

# **2015 CALENDAR**

Our Māori name: *Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui*  
means: *'The University at the head of the fish of Māui'*

Our Latin motto: *Sapientia magis auro desideranda*  
means: *'Wisdom is more to be desired than gold'*

#### **DISCLAIMER**

Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this *Calendar* is accurate at the time of going to print. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions that may be contained in this *Calendar*, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Matters covered by this *Calendar* are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand and resource availability. The information in this *Calendar* is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes.

For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this *Calendar*, readers are referred to the University's website ([www.victoria.ac.nz](http://www.victoria.ac.nz)) and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6140, New Zealand

© Victoria University of Wellington, November 2014

## Contents

Victoria University of Wellington .....	9
University Contact Addresses .....	10
Faculty Addresses .....	11
School Addresses .....	12
Year Calendar .....	15
Key Dates .....	16
The Council .....	20
Senior Leadership Team .....	22
Senior Managers' Reporting Structure.....	23
Emeritus Professors .....	25
Faculty Management .....	27
Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units .....	31
Centres, Institutes and Facilities .....	59
Central Services .....	69
Victoria Link Limited .....	75
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation .....	76
Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships .....	79
Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association .....	81
Chaplaincies.....	82
Fulbright Advisers.....	82
Justices of the Peace on Campus .....	82
Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards.....	83
Hunter Fellows.....	86
Distinguished Alumni.....	87
<b>Statutes and Policies .....</b>	<b>88</b>
Qualifications Statute .....	88
Admission and Enrolment Statute .....	91
Limitations on Courses and Programmes Statute .....	100
Credit Transfer Statute .....	104
Fees Statute 2015 .....	111
Academic Progress Statute .....	124
Academic Quality Statute .....	127
Academic Grievance Policy.....	129
Student Charter .....	134
Student Conduct Statute .....	136
Student Contract .....	141

<b>Qualification Statutes</b> .....	142
Personal Courses of Study Statute .....	142
Conjoint Degrees Statute.....	150
<b>Faculty of Architecture and Design</b> .....	151
Bachelor of Architectural Studies .....	151
Master of Architecture .....	155
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory .....	156
Master of Architecture (Professional) .....	156
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture .....	156
Master of Interior Architecture .....	159
Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture .....	159
Master of Landscape Architecture .....	161
Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture .....	161
Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments .....	163
Bachelor of Building Science .....	165
Master of Building Science .....	166
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science .....	166
Master of Design .....	168
Bachelor of Design Innovation .....	168
Master of Design Innovation .....	172
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation.....	172
Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation .....	174
<b>Faculty of Commerce</b> .....	176
Bachelor of Commerce .....	176
Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Commerce.....	185
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.....	187
Master of Commerce .....	193
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce .....	196
Master of Professional Accounting .....	197
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting.....	198
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting.....	198
Master of Applied Finance .....	199
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis .....	200
Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis .....	201
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management .....	201
Master of Professional Economics .....	202
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Economics.....	203
Master of e-Government .....	204
Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy .....	206
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy .....	208

Master of Public Administration (Executive).....	209
Master of Information Studies .....	211
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies .....	213
Master of Information Management.....	214
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management.....	216
Master of Business Administration .....	217
International Master of Business Administration .....	219
Certificate in Management Studies .....	221
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration .....	221
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management.....	221
Master of Management Studies.....	222
Certificate in Māori Business.....	223
Bachelor of Tourism Management .....	223
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours .....	224
Master of Tourism Management .....	225
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing.....	227
<b>Faculty of Education</b> .....	228
Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes).....	228
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) .....	229
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood.....	229
Bachelor of Education with Honours .....	232
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) .....	234
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) .....	235
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).....	236
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy).....	238
Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary).....	239
Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) .....	240
Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development.....	241
Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development .....	241
Master of Education (by thesis) .....	243
Master of Education .....	245
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Education .....	247
Master of Educational Psychology .....	248
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice .....	249
Master of Secondary School Leadership .....	250
Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership.....	251
Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.....	251
<b>Faculty of Engineering</b> .....	253
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours and Bachelor of Engineering .....	253
Master of Engineering.....	259

<b>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</b> .....	260
Bachelor of Arts .....	260
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme .....	285
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) .....	287
Bachelor of Arts with Honours .....	287
Master of Arts .....	297
Graduate Diploma in Arts .....	305
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.....	306
Master of Arts (Applied).....	309
Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) .....	309
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages).....	309
Master of Theatre Arts and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts .....	311
Master of International Relations.....	312
Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations .....	312
Master of Political Science.....	313
Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science .....	313
Master of Strategic Studies.....	315
Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies .....	315
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Studies .....	316
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies.....	316
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies .....	317
Master of New Zealand Studies.....	318
Graduate Certificate in New Zealand Studies .....	318
Master of Nursing .....	319
Master of Midwifery .....	319
Master of Health Research .....	319
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery .....	320
Master of Health Care .....	321
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care .....	323
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care .....	324
Master of Nursing Science .....	325
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Science .....	326
Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science.....	327
Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga .....	328
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages .....	329
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.....	330
Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL).....	330
Certificate of Proficiency in English.....	331

<b>Faculty of Law</b> .....	332
Bachelor of Laws .....	332
Bachelor of Laws with Honours.....	335
Master of Laws .....	336
Graduate Certificate in Law.....	338
Law Profession Admission Programme.....	338
<b>Faculty of Science</b> .....	339
Bachelor of Science .....	339
Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme .....	354
Bachelor of Science with Honours .....	356
Master of Science.....	368
Postgraduate Diploma in Science.....	375
Postgraduate Certificate in Science .....	378
Graduate Diploma in Science .....	380
Bachelor of Biomedical Science .....	381
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours.....	382
Master of Biomedical Science .....	384
Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.....	385
Master of Advanced Technology Enterprise.....	386
Master of Applied Statistics.....	387
Master of Computer Science.....	388
Master of Conservation Biology .....	389
Master of Development Studies .....	390
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies .....	392
Master of Environmental Studies.....	393
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies .....	393
Master of Geographic Information Science .....	395
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science.....	395
Master of Marine Conservation .....	397
Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation .....	397
Master of Meteorology.....	399
Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology .....	399
Postgraduate Certificate in Meteorology .....	400
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology .....	401
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research.....	402
Master of Clinical Research.....	403
<b>Faculty of Graduate Research</b> .....	404
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) .....	404
Doctor of Government .....	406
Higher Doctorates Statute.....	408

<b>Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music</b> .....	411
Bachelor of Music .....	411
Bachelor of Music with Honours .....	420
Master of Music.....	424
Postgraduate Diploma in Music.....	425
Graduate Diploma in Music .....	426
Master of Musical Arts .....	427
Doctor of Musical Arts .....	428
Artist Diploma.....	430
Master of Music Therapy .....	431
Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching.....	432
Foundation Certificate in Jazz .....	433
<b>Other Courses of Study</b> .....	434
Certificate of Proficiency .....	434
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching .....	434
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching .....	434
Certificate in Foundation Studies.....	436
Certificate of University Preparation .....	437
<b>Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961</b> .....	438
<b>Lists of Subject Codes</b> .....	441
List of current subject, major and postgraduate subject codes .....	441
Abbreviations for faculties, schools and other entities .....	447
Discontinued codes.....	448
<b>Index</b> .....	453

---

## Victoria University of Wellington

---

Victoria University of Wellington (*Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui*) is a research-led university with high standards of teaching that attracts exceptional staff and students from around the world.

As a globally ranked capital city university, Victoria has strong links with government departments and agencies, international agencies, industries, regional and local government, iwi and environmental organisations, as well as some of New Zealand's major research institutes. The University also has extensive collaborative and student exchange links with renowned universities throughout the Pacific, Asia, North and South America and Europe.

Founded by an Act of Parliament to mark Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee in 1897, the University began teaching and research in 1899 as a College affiliated to the University of New Zealand, and became an autonomous university in 1962.

The University incorporated the Wellington College of Education as the Faculty of Education on 1 January 2005. In 2006, Victoria set up the New Zealand School of Music with Massey University. In 2014, Victoria took over the running of the school, which is known as Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.

Victoria has nine faculties, of which seven conduct teaching and research: Architecture and Design, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Law and Science. These are divided into schools, many of which are closely aligned with the University's numerous research centres and institutes. The Faculty of Graduate Research is responsible for the administration of doctoral students' candidature. Toihuarewa is a forum for Māori academic issues at Victoria and a University-wide faculty equivalent. Toihuarewa ensures there is appropriate Māori content in Victoria's teaching and research programmes.

The University operates from several sites. The original Kelburn campus is the heart of the first-year experience at Victoria. Kelburn provides the full range of student support and administration offices, the Kelburn Library and the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences, Science and Engineering.

The Te Aro campus, centred on the striking red building at 139 Vivian Street, houses the Faculty of Architecture and Design. The Te Aro campus is located close to cosmopolitan Cuba Street, with its shops, cafés and street life.

The Pipitea campus is located in the centre of Wellington's legal, government and business district. The campus includes the Law School, Rutherford House and Railway West Wing, and sits adjacent to Wellington's railway station and the Lambton bus interchange.

Victoria's Faculty of Education is located on the Karori campus. Undergraduate and postgraduate teacher education and professional development programmes, as well as some education studies courses, are taught at Karori.

The Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory is housed in a purpose-built research facility adjacent to the Taputeranga Marine Reserve, on Wellington's south coast. The Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health and the clinical research programme are located at the Wellington Regional Hospital, in Newtown. The Ferrier Research Institute and Robinson Research Institute are located at the Gracefield Science Campus, in Lower Hutt.

In addition, the University teaches internationally, offering English language and commerce courses at the University of Economics' campus in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam.

To find out more about Victoria University, go to [www.victoria.ac.nz](http://www.victoria.ac.nz)

## University Contact Addresses

---

**Students living in New Zealand** should address enquiries to:

Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation  
Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand  
Phone: +64-4-463 5374 or 0800 VICTORIA  
Fax: +64-4-463 5193  
Email: [course-advice@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:course-advice@vuw.ac.nz)

**International student enquiries** should be addressed to:

Victoria International  
Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand  
Phone: +64-4-463 5350  
Fax: +64-4-463 5056  
Email: [victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz)

**General correspondence** and enquiries other than student enquiries (see above) should be addressed to:

Office of the Vice-Chancellor  
Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand

### Telephone contacts

University switchboard (if operator assistance is required): +64-4-472 1000  
Direct dial (if the extension number is known to the caller): +64-4-463+ extension number.  
Staff members with a standard university mobile phone number: +64-27-563+ extension number.

### Email contacts

The standard form of email address for individual staff members at the University is [firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz)

### Website

The University's website, which includes detailed course information and a facility for online enrolment, is at [www.victoria.ac.nz](http://www.victoria.ac.nz)

---

## Faculty Addresses

---

### Architecture and Design

*Te Wāhanga Waihanganga-Hoahoa*

Te Aro Campus

139 Vivian Street, Wellington

Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204

Email: *architecture@vuw.ac.nz* or

*design@vuw.ac.nz*

### Commerce (Victoria Business School)

*Te Wāhanga Tauhokohoko (Orauriki)*

Pipitea Campus

Railway West Wing

Phone: 04-463 5376, Fax: 04-463 5360

Email: *fcom-sas@vuw.ac.nz*

### Education

*Te Whānau o Ako Pai*

Karori Campus

Donald Street

Karori, Wellington

Phone: 04-463 9500, Fax: 04-463 9649

Email: *education@vuw.ac.nz*

### Engineering

*Te Wāhanga Ahumui Pūkaha*

Kelburn Campus

Ground Floor, Cotton Building

Phone: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122

Email: *engineering@vuw.ac.nz*

### Graduate Research

*Te Here Tāura Rangahau*

Kelburn Campus

10 Kelburn Parade

Phone: 04-463 9478, Fax: 04-463 6480

Email: *pg-research@vuw.ac.nz*

### Humanities and Social Sciences

*Te Wāhanga Aronui*

Kelburn Campus

Level 4, Murphy Building

Phone: 04-463 5745, Fax: 04-463 5183

Email: *fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

### Law

*Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture*

Pipitea Campus

Government Buildings

55 Lambton Quay, Wellington

Phone: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365

Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

### Science

*Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao*

Kelburn Campus

Ground Floor, Cotton Building

Phone: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122

Email: *science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz*

## School Addresses

### Accounting and Commercial Law

*Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko*

Rutherford House

Levels 6 and 7 (Reception Level 7)

Pipitea Campus

23 Lambton Quay, Wellington

Phone: 04-463 5775 or 04-463 5383

or 04-463 7465

Fax: 04-463 5076

Email: [sacl@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacl@vuw.ac.nz)

### Architecture

*Te Kura Waihanga*

139 Vivian Street, Wellington

Te Aro Campus

Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204

Email: [architecture@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:architecture@vuw.ac.nz)

### Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

*Te Kura Toirangi*

#### Art History

Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building

Kelburn Campus

Phone: 04-463 5800, Fax: 04-463 5024

Email: [art-history@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:art-history@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Classics

Level 5, Old Kirk Building

Kelburn Campus

Phone: 04-463 5319, Fax: 04-463 5388

Email: [classics@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:classics@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Museum and Heritage Studies

Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building

Kelburn Campus

Phone: 04-463 5800, Fax: 04-463 5024

Email: [museum-heritage@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:museum-heritage@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Religious Studies

Level 3, Hunter Building

Kelburn Campus

Phone: 04-463 5299, Fax: 04-463 5065

Email: [religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz)

### Biological Sciences

*Te Kura Mātauranga Koiora*

Level 5, Kirk Building

Kelburn Campus

Phone: 04-463 5339, Fax: 04-463 5331

Email: [biosci@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:biosci@vuw.ac.nz)

### Chemical and Physical Sciences

*Te Wānanga Matū*

Room 101, Laby Building

Kelburn Campus

Phone: 04-463 5335, Fax: 04-463 5237

Email: [scps@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:scps@vuw.ac.nz)

### Design

*Te Kura Hoahoa*

139 Vivian Street, Wellington

Te Aro Campus

Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204

Email: [design@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:design@vuw.ac.nz)

### Economics and Finance

*Te Kura Ohaoha, Pūtea*

Level 3, Rutherford House

Pipitea Campus

23 Lambton Quay, Wellington

Phone: 04-463 5380, Fax: 04-463 5014

Email: [sef@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sef@vuw.ac.nz)

### Education

*Te Puna Ako Pai*

Level 3, Malcolm Block

Karori Campus

Donald Street

Phone: 04-463 9500, Fax: 04-463 9521

Email: [sedu@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sedu@vuw.ac.nz)

### Engineering and Computer Science

*Te Kura Mātai Pūkaha, Pūrōrohi*

Room 358, Cotton Building

Kelburn Campus

Phone: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045

Email: [office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz](mailto:office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz)

## English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies

*Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari, Pāpāho*

Room 207, 83 Fairlie Terrace  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 6393, Fax: 04-463 5090  
Email: [seftms@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:seftms@vuw.ac.nz)

## Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences

*Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua*

Room 311, Cotton Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5337, Fax: 04-463 5186  
Email: [geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

## Government

*Te Kura Kāwanatanga*

Level 8, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
Phone: 04-463 6599, Fax: 04-463 5454  
Email: [sog-info@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sog-info@vuw.ac.nz)

## History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations

*Te Kura Aro Whakamuri, Rapunga Whakaaro, Matai Tōrangapū me te Ao*

### History

Level 4, Old Kirk Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5344, Fax: 04-463 5261  
Email: [hppi@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:hppi@vuw.ac.nz)

### Philosophy

Level 5, Murphy Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5368, Fax: 04-463 5414  
Email: [hppi@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:hppi@vuw.ac.nz)

### Political Science and International Relations

Level 5, Murphy Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5351, Fax: 04-463 5414  
Email: [hppi@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:hppi@vuw.ac.nz)

## Information Management

*Te Kura Tiaki Whakawhiti Kōrero*

Level 5, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
Phone: 04-463 5103, Fax: 04-463 5446  
Email: [sim@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sim@vuw.ac.nz)

## Languages and Cultures

*Te Kura o ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi*

Level 6, von Zedlitz Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5293, Fax: 04-463 5419  
Email: [slc@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:slc@vuw.ac.nz)

## Law

*Te Kura Tātai Ture*

Government Buildings  
Pipitea Campus  
55 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
Phone: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365  
Email: [law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

## Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

*Te Kura Tātari Reo*

Room 210, von Zedlitz Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5600, Fax: 04-463 5604  
Email: [lals@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:lals@vuw.ac.nz)

## Management

*Te Kura Whakahaere*

Levels 9 and 10 (Reception Level 10)  
Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
Phone: 04-463 5397, Fax: 04-463 5084  
Email: [som@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:som@vuw.ac.nz)

## Marketing and International Business

*Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao*

Level 11, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
Phone: 04-463 5330, Fax: 04-463 5231  
Email: [marketing@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:marketing@vuw.ac.nz) or  
[international-business@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:international-business@vuw.ac.nz)

**Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research**

*Te Kura Mātai Tatauranga, Rangahau Pūnaha*  
Room 358, Cotton Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045  
Email: [msor-office@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:msor-office@vuw.ac.nz)

**Music (Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music)**

Gate 7, Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5369, Fax: 04-463 5157  
Email: [music@nzsm.ac.nz](mailto:music@nzsm.ac.nz)

**Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School of)**

*Te Kura Tapuhi Hauora*  
Level 7, Clinical Services Building  
Wellington Regional Hospital  
Phone: 04-463 5363, Fax: 04-463 5442  
Email: [nmh@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:nmh@vuw.ac.nz)

**Psychology**

*Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro*  
Level 6, Easterfield Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5373, Fax: 04-463 5402  
Email: [psychology@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:psychology@vuw.ac.nz)

**Social and Cultural Studies**

*Te Kura Mahinga Tangata*  
Level 9, Murphy Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5317, Fax: 04-463 5064  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

**Te Kawa a Māui**

*Māori Studies*  
50 Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5314, Fax: 04-463 5243  
Email: [maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz)

**Te Kura Māori**

*Māori Education*  
Level 2, Malcolm Block  
Karori Campus  
Donald Street  
Phone: 04-463 5633, Fax: 04-463 9548  
Email: [tkm@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:tkm@vuw.ac.nz)

**Va'aomanū Pasifika**

*Pacific Studies and Samoan Studies*  
6 Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5830, Fax: 04-463 5159  
Email: [vaaomanu.pasifika@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:vaaomanu.pasifika@vuw.ac.nz)

---

Year Calendar

---

January							February							March						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
			1	2	3	4							1							1
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28		23	24	25	26	27	28	29
														30	31					
April							May							June						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5					1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
27	28	29	30				25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30					
July							August							September						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5						1	2		1	2	3	4	5	6
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
27	28	29	30	31			24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30				
							31													
October							November							December						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
			1	2	3	4							1		1	2	3	4	5	6
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28	29	28	29	30	31			
							30													

## Key Dates

---

### 2014

#### December

- |     |    |  |
|-----|----|--|
| Wed | 10 | Applications due for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Programmes and courses starting in 2015 with limitations on entry, including some distance courses</li> <li>– Discretionary Entrance for Trimester Three courses starting in January 2015.</li> </ul> Graduation ceremony at Michael Fowler Centre. |
| Thu | 11 | Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre.  |
| Fri | 19 | Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes end.   |
| Mon | 22 | Christmas–New Year break begins. University closed (until 4 January 2015 inclusive).<br>Mid-trimester break begins (November–February courses).  |

### 2015

#### January

- |     |    |   |
|-----|----|---|
| Mon | 5  | University re-opens.<br>Trimester Three resumes.<br>Summer School begins.   |
| Fri | 9  | No addition of Summer School (January–February) courses after this date for students who are already enrolled.  |
| Sat | 10 | Applications due for 2015 courses and programmes other than those that closed 10 December. Applications received after this date will be waitlisted and incur a late fee.<br>Admission and enrolment documentation deadline for new students. |
| Mon | 19 | Wellington Anniversary observed (University closed).  |
| Tue | 20 | Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes begin.  |
| Fri | 23 | After this date, the Associate Dean’s approval is required for withdrawal from a Trimester Three November–February course.  |

#### February

- |     |    |  |
|-----|----|--|
| Wed | 4  | After this date, the Associate Dean’s approval is required for withdrawal from a Summer School course. |
| Fri | 6  | Waitangi Day (University closed).  |
| Tue | 10 | Online enrolment closes.   |

---

Tue	10	Special Admission applications for 2015 courses and programmes close. Discretionary Entrance applications for 2015 courses and programmes close.
Fri	13	Summer School and Trimester Three teaching period ends.
Mon	16	Examinations for Summer School courses and Trimester Three November–February courses begin.
Thu	19	International Students’ Orientation begins; runs to 24 February inclusive.
Sat	21	Summer School and Trimester Three examinations end.
Mon	23	New Students’ Orientation begins; runs to Friday 27 February inclusive.
Fri	27	Deadline for payment of fees; students must be fully enrolled by this date.

**March**

Sun	1	Closing date for Round One applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships. Application deadline to have qualification awarded at the May graduation ceremonies.
Mon	2	Trimester One begins.
Fri	13	No addition of Trimester One or full-year courses after this date for students who are already enrolled. After this date, students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester One or full-year course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

**April**

Wed	1	Hall of residence applications open for Trimester Two.
Fri	3	Good Friday (University closed). Mid-trimester break begins.
Mon	6	Easter Monday (University closed).
Tue	7	University closed.
Mon	20	Trimester One resumes.
Sat	25	Anzac Day
Mon	27	Anzac Day observed (University closed).

**May**

Tue	12	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Wed	13	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Thu	14	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.

Fri 15 After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawals from Trimester One courses.

### June

Mon 1 Queen's Birthday (University closed).

Fri 5 Trimester One teaching period ends.

Mon 8 Mid-year study period begins.

Fri 12 Mid-year examinations begin.

### July

Wed 1 Closing date for Round Two applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.

Mid-year examinations end.

Trimester One ends.

Thu 2 Mid-year break begins.

Wed 8 International Students' Orientation begins; runs to 9 July inclusive.

Fri 10 Deadline for payment of fees for Trimester Two courses; students must be fully enrolled by this date.

New Students' Orientation for students starting in Trimester Two.

Mon 13 Trimester Two begins.

Fri 25 No addition of Trimester Two courses after this date for students who are already enrolled.

Students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester Two course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

### August

Sat 1 Hall of residence applications open for 2015.

Fri 21 After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from full-year courses.

Mon 24 Mid-trimester break begins.

Fri 28 Study at Victoria Open Day.

### September

Mon 7 Trimester Two resumes.

Fri 25 After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from Trimester Two courses.

**October**

Thu	1	Application deadline to have a qualification awarded at the December graduation ceremonies. Enrolment opens for 2016. Hall of residence applications close for 2016.
Fri	16	Trimester Two and full-year teaching period ends.
Mon	19	End-of-year study period begins.
Fri	23	End-of-year examinations begin.
Mon	26	Labour Day (University closed).

**November**

Sun	1	Closing date for Round Three applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships. Closing date for Victoria Graduate Awards and Master's-by-Thesis scholarships.
Thu	12	International Students' Orientation begins; runs for two days.
Sat	14	End-of-year examinations end.
Sun	15	Trimester Two ends.
Mon	16	Trimester Three begins (limited selection of courses).

**December**

Wed	9	Graduation ceremony at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Thu	10	Applications due for: – Programmes and courses starting in 2016 with limitations on entry, including some distance courses – Discretionary Entrance for Trimester Three courses starting in January 2016. Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Fri	18	Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes end.
Tue	22	Christmas–New Year break begins. University closed (until 4 January 2016 inclusive). Mid-trimester break begins (November–February courses).

*All dates are subject to change. Refer to the University website.*

## The Council

---

*Note: The information below was correct at the time of going to print. Elections of officers or members that take place at the December meeting of the Council are not reflected in the information provided below. Dates in brackets refer to the member's most recent term of appointment.*

### Officers

#### **Chancellor**

Ian D. McKinnon, CNZM, QSO, JP, BCom *Well*, DipEd *Auck*

#### **Pro-Chancellor**

Graeme R. Mitchell, BA(Hons) *Stirling*, CA *Scot* FCA NZ

#### **Chairperson, Finance Committee**

Roger N. Taylor, MNZM, BA MCom *Cant*

#### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

### Members

#### **Appointed by the Minister of Education**

Victoria Heine, BSc LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Chic* (2012–16)

Neville Jordan, CNZM, BE DEng(Hon) *Cant*, DistFIPENZ (2013–17)

Neil Paviour-Smith, BCA *Well*, CA ACIS FCFIP MSAA AFA (2013–17)

John Selby, BCom *Otago* (2012–16)

#### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

#### **Elected by the Academic Staff**

Professor Charles H. Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ (2013–16)

Associate Professor Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA *Ore*, PhD *Duke* (2014–18)

Professor Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc* (2013–16)

#### **Elected by the General Staff**

Dr Theresa Sawicka, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck* (2014–18)

#### **Student Representatives**

Stella Blake-Kelly (2015)

Rick Zwaan (2015)

#### **Elected by the Court of Convocation**

Ian D. McKinnon, CNZM, QSO, JP, BCom *Well*, DipEd *Auck* (2014–16)

Helen Sutch, MA(Hons) *Well*, MPhil *Oxf* (2011–14)

Emeritus Professor Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL MInstD (2013–16)

**Appointed by the University Council**

Charles Finny, BA(Hons) *Well* (appointed in consultation with BusinessNZ) (2013–16)

Brenda Pilott, BA(Hons) *Essex*, DipLIS *UCL* (appointed in consultation with the New Zealand Council of Trade Unions) (2012–16)

**Co-opted by the University Council**

Graeme R. Mitchell, BA(Hons) *Stirling*, CA *Scot FCA NZ* (2013–17)

Roger N. Taylor, MNZM, BA MCom *Cant* (2013–16)

**Secretary to the Council**

Caroline Ward

**Court of Convocation**

All graduates of Victoria University are eligible to be enrolled as members of the Court of Convocation, which elects four members of the University Council. Members of Victoria University College, when it was part of the University of New Zealand, and persons whose names were enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation on 26 August 2002 are also eligible. Inquiries and applications for enrolment should be addressed to the Secretary, Court of Convocation, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington 6140.

The register of members is in two parts: active and inactive. Those who have voted in one of the previous two contested elections, or have been enrolled since the penultimate election, or have applied to the Secretary for transfer to the active roll, are placed on the active roll. New graduates are automatically enrolled on the register.

Members wishing to participate in the election of Court of Convocation representatives on the Council should ensure their names are on the active roll.

## Senior Leadership Team

---

### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

### **Provost**

Professor Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

### **Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity)**

*Appointment pending*

### **Vice-Provost (International Affairs)**

Professor Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Duke*

### **Vice-Provost (Research)**

Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

### **Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)**

Professor Frazer Allan, BVSc MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*, MANZVCS

### **Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)**

Professor Piri Sciascia, ONZM, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons) DipTchg *Well*, Tohunga Huarewa  
*Massey*

### **Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce**

Professor Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, BCom MCom(Hons) *Auck*

### **Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean, Humanities and Social Sciences and Pro Vice-Chancellor, Education**

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

### **Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Law**

Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LL.M. *Cant*, LL.D. *Camb*, Barrister (High Court of New Zealand),  
Barrister and Honorary Bencher (Middle Temple)

### **Pro Vice-Chancellor, Science, Engineering, Architecture and Design**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA, PhD *Cantab*

### **Chief Operating Officer**

Andrew Simpson, BCom *Otago*, CA

### **Director, Human Resources**

Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey*, FHRINZ

---

## Senior Managers' Reporting Structure

---

<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>	Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>UC Davis</i>
— <i>Provost</i>	Professor Neil Quigley, MA <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Tor</i>
— <i>Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity)</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>
— <i>Director, Academic Office</i>	Leanne Ivil, BA MA PhD <i>Massey</i>
— <i>Director, Centre for Academic Development</i>	Associate Professor Liz Jones, BA(Hons) DipEdStuds DipTchg PhD <i>Well</i>
— <i>Director, Student Academic Services</i>	Pam Thorburn, ASCT
— <i>Vice-Provost (Research)</i>	Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>ANU</i>
— <i>Manager, Research and Faculty of Graduate Research</i>	Theresa Sawicka, BA(Hons) <i>Well</i> , PhD <i>Auck</i>
— <i>Manager, Research, Commercial and Intellectual Property</i>	Ian McIntosh, BA <i>Well</i> , DipAgSci <i>Linc</i>
— <i>Vice-Provost (International Affairs)</i>	Professor Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) <i>Well</i> , PhD <i>Duke</i>
— <i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori Research)</i>	Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA <i>Well</i> , PGDipArt(Dist) MA(Dist) PhD <i>Otago</i> , CTEFLA <i>RSA/Camb</i>
— <i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)</i>	Associate Professor Hon. Luamanuvao Winnie Laban, QSO, DipSocWk <i>Well</i> , PGDipDevStud <i>Massey</i>
— <i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Sustainability)</i>	Professor Charles Daugherty, ONZM, AB <i>Middlebury</i> , PhD <i>Mont</i> , FRSNZ
— <i>University Librarian</i>	Noelle Nelson, BA <i>Monash</i> , PGDipEd <i>La Trobe</i> , PGDipLIM <i>S Aust</i>
— <i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)</i>	Professor Frazer Allan, BVSc MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin <i>Massey</i> , MANZVCS
— <i>Director, Communications and Marketing</i>	Madeleine Setchell, BA MComms DipJourn <i>Well</i>
— <i>Director, Centre for Lifelong Learning</i>	Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud <i>Massey</i>
— <i>Executive Director, Development Office</i>	Shelagh Murray, BAppSc <i>Curtin</i>
— <i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)</i>	Professor Piri Sciascia, ONZM, BSc BA <i>Otago</i> , BA(Hons) DipTchg <i>Well</i> , Tohunga Huarewa <i>Massey</i>

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| — <i>Chief Operating Officer</i>                       | Andrew Simpson, BCom <i>Otago</i> , CA               |
| — <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>                       | Wayne Morgan, BCA <i>Well</i> , MBA <i>Cran</i> , CA |
| — <i>Director, Campus Services</i>                     | Jenny Bentley, BA <i>Auck</i>                        |
| — <i>Director, ITS</i>                                 | Stuart Haselden                                      |
| — <i>Director, Planning and Management Information</i> | Leon Bakker, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD <i>Cant</i>           |
| — <i>Director, Human Resources</i>                     | Annemarie de Castro, BA <i>Massey</i> , FHRINZ       |

---

## Emeritus Professors

---

George Baird, BSc(Eng) MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE  
Peter J. Barrett, BSc NZ, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ  
Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
David Beaglehole, MSc NZ, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ  
Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA NZ & *Camb*, PhD *Camb*  
David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*  
Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA  
David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*, FNZAH FRSNZ  
Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD NZ  
Ann Chowning, BA *Bryn Mawr*, MA PhD *Penn*  
Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA NZ, DipTchg, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, LRSM  
John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*  
Max Cresswell, BA MA(Hons) NZ, PhD *Manc*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ  
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA PhD *Well*, FLIANZA  
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD NZ, FRSNZ FNZIC  
John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD *Lond*  
Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*  
Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*  
Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*  
Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wisc*  
S. Harvey Franklin, BCom(Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ  
Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
John A.F. Garrick, MSc PhD NZ  
Sir Lloyd G. Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA NZ, DD *Otago*  
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*  
Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*  
Viv Hall, BCom MCom PhD *Auck*  
Brian Halton, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC  
John F. Harper, MSc NZ, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ  
Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*  
Leslie C. Holborow, QSO, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*  
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*, FRSNZ  
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ  
Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*, FAIS  
L. Fraser Jackson, MA NZ, FSS

Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD *DIC Lond*, MSc *Well*, FRSNZ  
Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith, PC ONZ, KBE, LLB *NZ*, LLM *Harv & Well*, LLD *Auck*, LLD *Well*  
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, CertTESL PhD *Calif*  
Sir Ngatata Love, GNZM, QSO, JP, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
David Mackay, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Lond*  
Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*, FRSNZ  
Athol W. Mann CMG, BCom *NZ*, FCA  
Luanna H. Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*  
I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA *Well*  
David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*  
Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM *NZ*  
Vincent O'Sullivan, DCNZM, MA *Auck*, MLitt *Oxf*  
Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*  
Nigel S. Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*  
Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*  
Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FNZSEE  
Antony J.W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD *Well*, FBPsS FNZPsS  
Peter Thirkell, MCA *Well*, PhD *W Ont*  
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*  
Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ  
Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA  
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD *DIC Lond*, ARCS FOR  
Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, DipEd *Exe*, PhD *Belf*  
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, *DIC Lond*, PhD *DSc Well*, FRSNZ FRS  
Darcy Walker, MSc *NZ*, PhD *DSc Birm*, FInstP  
Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL  
Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*  
Ray Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*  
John B.J. Wells, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Exe*  
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA  
F. John L. Young, OBE, MA *St And*, MA *Qu*

---

## Faculty Management

---

### Faculty of Architecture and Design

***Pro Vice-Chancellor***

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

***Dean***

Robin Skinner, BE *Cant*, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*, AcadNZIA

***Deputy Dean (Equity)***

Liz Richardson, BSc DipTchg *Auck*

***Associate Dean (Learning, Teaching and Students)***

Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSoc BArch(Hons) *Well*, ME *Cant*

***Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)***

Professor Simon Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

***Manager, Student, Academic and Administrative Services***

Fay Julian, CertIR BA *Well*

### Faculty of Commerce (Victoria Business School)

***Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean***

Professor Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, BCom MCom(Hons) *Auck*

***Associate Dean (International and Executive Education)***

John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*

***Associate Dean (Research)***

Associate Professor Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Well*

***Associate Dean (Students)***

*Appointment pending*

***Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)***

Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*, PhD *Massey*

***Manager, Student and Academic Services***

Adrienne McGovern-Wilson, DipHSc *Otago*, DipBusStud *Massey*

### Faculty of Education

***Pro Vice-Chancellor***

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

***Dean***

Associate Professor David Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC*, MEd *Well*, AdvDipTchg *NZDoE*, PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Teacher Education)**

Louise Starkey, BSc PhD *Well*, DipTchg *CCE*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Noeleen Williamson

**Faculty of Engineering****Pro Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Dean**

*Appointment pending*

**Deputy Dean (Equity)**

Liz Richardson, BSc DipTchg *Auck*

**Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Professor Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *RMIT*

**Associate Dean (Students and Postgraduate Research)**

Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt *Well*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P.Eliz*

**Manager, Faculty Administration**

Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

**Faculty of Graduate Research****Dean**

Professor Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

**Deputy Dean**

Professor Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*

**Research Manager**

Theresa Sawicka, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*

**Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences****Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean**

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

**Deputy Dean**

Associate Professor Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)**

Associate Professor Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

**Associate Dean (Students, Learning and Teaching)**

Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Waik*, MA *Vic (BC)*, PGDipTertTchg *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Kristina McGuinness-King, BA MA PhD *Waik*

**Faculty of Law****Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean**

Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*, Barrister (High Court of New Zealand),  
Barrister and Honorary Bencher (Middle Temple)

**Deputy Dean**

Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*, DipTchg *Auck*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Professor Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM *Well*, JSD *Col*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Alison S. Munro, BA(Hons) *Well*

**Faculty of Science****Pro Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Dean**

Professor David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

**Deputy Dean (Equity)**

Liz Richardson, BSc DipTchg *Auck*

**Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD *Concordia*, FRSNZ

**Associate Dean (Students and Postgraduate Research)**

Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt *Well*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P.Eliz*

**Toihuarewa**

Toihuarewa is a committee of the Academic Board and a pan-University faculty equivalent.

***Toiahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)***

Professor Piri Sciascia, ONZM, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons) DipTchg *Well*, Tohunga Huarewa  
*Massey*

## Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

### Accounting and Commercial Law

#### Head of School

Professor Ian Eggleton

#### Deputy Head of School

Christopher Cripps

#### Programme Directors

Undergraduate: Associate Professor Yvonne van Roy

Honours: Dr Lisa Marriott

Postgraduate: Associate Professor Carolyn Cordery

MPA: Christopher Cripps

#### Professors

Rachel Baskerville, MCA MA PhD *Otago*, DipAcc, CA

Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CA

John Creedy, BSc *Brist*, BPhil *Oxf*

Ian R.C. Eggleton, BCom BCA(Hons) *Well*, MBA PhD *Chic*, FCPA CMA CA ACIS

Norman Gemmell, BA(Hons) PhD *Durh* (Chair in Public Finance)

Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

#### Visiting Professorial Fellow

Karen A. Van Peurseem, BSc *Oregon*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Waik*, CPA CA

#### Adjunct Professors

Jesse Dillard, BS MS *Clemson*, PhD *USC*

Trevor Hopper, BSc(Bus Admin) *Brad*, MPhil *Aston*

John Shewan, CNZM, BCA(Hons) *Well*, FCA

Kevin J. Simpkins, BCom DipAcc *KwaZulu Natal*, FCA CA RSA CPFA

#### Associate Professors

Susan Corbett, BSc *Auck*, LLM *Well*, AAMINZ Solicitor *UK, NZ*

Carolyn Cordery, BBS *Massey*, MCA PhD *Well*, FCA FCPA

Martien Lubberink, PhD, Msc *Groningen*

Lisa J. Marriott, BSc *Lond*, BCA(Hons) MBA PhD *Well*, CA

Andrew M.C. Smith, MCA *Well*, CA

Yvonne J. van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons) *Well*

David I. White, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*, SJD *Syd*

#### Senior Lecturers

Jonathan Barrett, LLB *Exe*, HDipTaxLaw PhD *Witw*

Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

Hamish Dempster, MA LLB(Hons) PhD *Auck*, AM *Brown*, Barrister of the High Court of New Zealand

Carolyn Fowler, MCom *Cant*, PhD *Well*, CMA CA

Md. Nurul Houqe, BBA MBA *Dhaka*, PhD *Well*, CA CPA

Md. Ainul Islam, BCom(Hons) MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Well*, CA CPA

A.K.M. Waresul Karim, BCom(Hons) MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Leeds*, CA

Trish Keeper, BA LLB *Otago*, LLM *Well*  
Thu Phuong Truong, BCom *NSW*, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CPA CA

#### Lecturers

Ken Bates, BA(Hons) *Nott*, FCA  
Binh Bui, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Rodney Dormer, BCom *Auck*, MMgt PhD *Well*

Luminita Enache, BA (Finance) *Alexandru*, BA (Nursing) *Grigore G-V*, PhD *Padua*

Pala Molisa, BCA(Hons) *Well*  
Amanda Reilly, BA LLM *Auck*,

PGCertHELT PhD *Well*  
Jim Ryan, MMS *Waik*, CA

#### Assistant Lecturers

Sendirella George, BCA(Hons) *Well*

Clare Markham, BCA(Hons) *Well*

Farzana Tanima, BCA(Hons) *Well*

**Graduate Assistants**

Matt Sorola, MA *Trinity*  
Kathleen Makale, BCA(Hons) *Well*

**Teaching Fellow**

Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc *Well*,  
ACA

**Emeritus Professors**

Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA  
CMANZ  
Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom NZ, FCA  
Donald G. Trow, BCom NZ, FCA  
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom NZ, MBA PhD  
*Mich*, FCA

**School Manager**

Marita Lotz, Dipl-Kffr *FU Berlin*

**Architecture****Head of School**

*Appointment pending*

**Deputy Head of School**

*Appointment pending*

**Professors**

Penny Allan, BLArch(Hons) *RMIT*, AILA  
NZILA  
Joanna Merwood-Salisbury, BBS  
BArch(Hons) *Well*, MA *McGill*, MA PhD  
*Prin*  
Jules Moloney, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, MA  
*West*, PhD *Melb*  
Marc-Aurel Schnabel, MEd *Syd*, Dipl Ing  
*UdK Berlin*, PhD *Hong Kong*  
Kerstin Thompson, BArch(Hons) MArch  
*RMIT*, ARAIA

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Williams Coll*,  
MArch *Yale*  
Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME(Dist)  
*Cant*, MIPENZ  
Peter Connolly, BAgrSci *Melb*, BAppSci  
MDes PhD *RMIT*

**Senior Lecturers**

Martin Bryant, BArch(Hons) *UT Syd*,  
BLArch *NSW*, AILA  
Fabricio Chicca, BArchUrb *UNIDERP*  
(*Brazil*), MArchUrb *Mackenzie (Brazil)*,  
PhD *Well*  
Tobias Danielmeier, BA MA *Münster*, BDB  
BDO DfC  
Michael Donn, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Well*  
Morten Gjerde, AArts BArch(Hons)  
*CalPoly*, PGCert *Oslo*, MRes *Oxf Brookes*,  
FNZIA  
Nigel Isaacs, BE *Auck*, DipBusAdmin MBS  
*Well*, MNZIOB  
Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck*, MBA *Well*,  
FNZIA  
Derek Kawiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, MArch  
*AADRL Lond*  
Sam Kebbell, BBS BArch(Hons) *Well*,  
MDes(Dist) *Harv*  
Guy Marriage, BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*,  
MNZIOB FNZIA  
Christine McCarthy, BArch BA MArch(Dist)  
PhD *Auck*  
Chris McDonald, BBS BArch(Hons) *Well*,  
MArch MCP *Calif*, ANZIA  
Jacqueline McIntosh, BA *Br Col*, MBS  
PGCertHELT *Well*  
Warwick McLeod, BA(Hons) MA *Tor*, MFA  
*Mass College of Art*  
Natasha Perkins, MTech(Hons) *Massey*  
Robin Skinner, BE *Cant*, BArch(Hons) PhD  
*Auck*, AcadNZIA  
Jan Smitheram, BArch(Hons) *Well*, BPhysEd  
*Otago*, PhD *Melb*  
Mark Southcombe, NZCAD *Open Poly NZ*,  
BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*, FNZIA  
Kevin Sweet, BA *New Mexico*, MArch  
*Columbia*, RA *New Mexico*  
Geoff Thomas, BE(Hons) ME PhD *Cant*,  
CPEng IntPE MIPENZ MSFPE  
Simon Twose, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, ANZIA  
Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*,  
PGCertHELT *Well*

**Lecturers**

Daniele Abreu E Lima, BA(Hons)  
MA(Hons) *USP/Brazil*

Philippe Campays, DESA(a.f.) *Paris*, MArch  
*Auck*, NZRAB

Shenuka de Sylva, BSc MSc *Moratuwa*,  
SLIA RIBA

Michael Dudding, BA MArch(Dist) *Well*

Bruno Marques, BLA *Lisbon TU*, MLA  
*Berlin TU*

Tane Moleta, BDes MArch *Well*

Maibritt Pedersen Zari, BDes PhD *Well*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

George Baird, BSc(Eng) MSc PhD *Glas*,  
CEng FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE

#### **Professorial Research Fellows**

Brenda Vale, DipArch MA *Camb*, PhD *Shef*

Robert Vale, Dip Arch MA *Camb*, PhD *Nott*

#### **School Manager**

Selena Shaw

### **Art History, Classics and Religious Studies**

#### **Head of School**

Professor Arthur Pomeroy

#### **Art History**

##### **Programme Director**

Professor Geoffrey Batchen

##### **Professor**

Geoffrey Batchen, BA(Hons) PhD *Syd*

##### **Associate Professor**

Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*

##### **Senior Lecturers**

Peter Brunt, BFA *Brig Young*, MPhil *Auck*,  
MA PhD *C'nell*

David Maskill, MA *Cant*

##### **Lecturer**

Raymond Spiteri, BA(Hons) PhD *W Aust*

### **Classics**

#### **Programme Director**

Mark Masterson

#### **Professors**

Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*

W. Jeffrey Tatum, MA PhD *Texas*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Diana H. Burton, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Lond*

Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*, PhD  
*Iowa*

Mark Masterson, BA *Stan*, MAT *N Carolina*,  
PhD *USC*

Simon Perris, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil *Oxon*

Babette Pütz, MA PhD *St And*

#### **Lecturer**

James Kierstead, BA *Oxon*, MA *Lond*, MA  
PhD *Stan*

#### **Emeritus Professors**

John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD *Lond*

Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

### **Museum and Heritage Studies**

#### **Programme Director**

Associate Professor Conal McCarthy

#### **Associate Professor**

Conal McCarthy, MA (English) MA (Art  
History) DipTchg *Cant*, PhD *Well*

#### **Senior Lecturer**

Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
MA(Applied) PhD *Monash*

### **Religious Studies**

#### **Programme Director**

Dr Rick Weiss

#### **Professor**

Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

#### **Reader**

Joseph Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv*,  
MA PhD *Prin*

**Senior Lecturers**

Michael Radich, BMus MA *Auck*, PhD *Harv*  
 Geoff Troughton, BA(Hons) *Cant*, BTheol  
*Otago*, MA PhD *Massey*  
 Rick Weiss, BS *Roch*, MA *GradTheolUn*,  
 PhD *Chic*

**Emeritus Professor**

Sir Lloyd Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE,  
 BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA *NZ*, HonDD *Otago*

**School Manager**

Annie Mercer, BA(Hons) MA(Applied) *Well*

**Biological Sciences****Head of School**

Associate Professor Simon Davy

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Kevin Burns

**Managers of Teaching and Research Groups**

Cell and Molecular Biology: Associate  
 Professor Anne La Flamme  
 Ecology and Biodiversity: Dr Nicole Phillips

**Professors**

Elaine Dennison, MB BChir MA *Camb*,  
 MSc *Lond*, PhD *S'ton*, FRCP  
 Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle*  
*(UK)*, MSc *New Brunswick*, PhD *Wales*  
 Kevin Gould, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PhD *Manc*  
 Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*, DipImmunol  
*Otago*, MPhil PhD *Auck*, FRSNZ  
 Philip J. Lester, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Qu*  
 John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

David Ackerley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 James J. Bell, BSc *Bangor*, PhD *Cork*  
 Kevin Burns, BA PhD *Calif*  
 Simon Davy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wales*  
 Matthew Dunn, BSc MSc *Wales*, PhD *P'mth*  
 (Chair in Fisheries Science)  
 Ian Hermans, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*, PhD  
*Well*  
 Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*

Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*  
 Nicola Nelson, BSc *Cant*, MConSc PhD  
*Well*  
 Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD *Calif*  
 Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*  
 Joe Zuccarello, BA MS PhD *Calif*

**Senior Lecturers**

Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*  
 Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*, MSc  
*Aberd*, PhD *Leeds*  
 Bronwyn Kivell, BSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*  
 Joanna Mackichan, BSc *Wash State*, PhD  
*Stanford*  
 Melanie McConnell, BSc PhD *Otago*  
 Andrew Munkacsi, PhD *Columbia*  
 Lifeng Peng, BE *Hebei*, ME *Beijing*, PhD  
*Kyushu*  
 Peter L. Pfeffer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
 Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*  
 Janet Pitman, BSc(Hons) *Linc*, PhD *Otago*  
 Peter Ritchie, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Massey*  
 Heiko Wittmer, Dipl Biol *Saar*, PhD *Br Col*

**Lecturer**

Diane Ormsby, BSc PhD *Well*

**Teaching Fellows**

David W. Burton, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*  
 James E.A. McIntosh, MSc *NZ*, MA PhD  
*Camb*

**Professorial Research Fellows**

Paul Atkinson, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Auck*  
 (AgResearch Professor of Chemical  
 Genetics)  
 Bill Jordan, MSc PhD *Well*  
 Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Christian Boedeker, MSc *Rostock*, PhD  
*Leiden*  
 Monica Gruber, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Clint Oakley, BS *Washington & Lee*, PhD  
*Georgia*  
 Rachael Shaw, BSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*

**Honorary Research Associates**

Javier Atalah, BSc(Hons) *Chile*, MSc *Auck*,  
PhD *Dublin*  
Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*  
Malcolm Clark, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Vonda Cummings, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
*Auck*  
Douglas C. Eckery, BSc MSc *Brigham*  
*Young*, PhD *Colorado*  
Penny Fairbairn-Dunlop, ONZM, MA *Well*,  
PhD *Macq*, DipTchg *WTC*  
Scott Harding, MB ChB *Otago*, ECFMG  
FRACP  
Philip Heath, BSc(Hons) PhD *Edin*  
Ben Hoffmann, BSc(Hons) PhD *Darwin*  
Emma Jones, BSc(Hons) *L'Pool*, PhD  
*Aberdeen*  
Geoffroy Lamarche, PhD *Grenoble*  
Pedro Lateralra, BA PhD *Buenos Aires*  
Chris Law, BSc (Hons) *Swansea*, MSc  
*Edinburgh*, PhD *Dundee*  
Jun Lin, BMed *China*, PhD *Auck*  
Barry Logan, BA *C'nell*, PhD *Colorado*  
Elizabeth Maas, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Mark Morrison, BSc MSc PhD *Auck*  
Professor Gerhard Pietersen, BSc *Johan*,  
MSc *Pret*, PhD *Witw*  
Ashley Rowden, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Plymouth*  
David J. Smith, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Essex*  
Garth Smith, BSc MBChB DCH DipObs  
*Otago*, FRACP  
Max Suckling, BSc DipTech *Massey*, PhD  
*Cant*  
Stephen Swearer, BSc *Brown*, PhD *Santa*  
*Barbara*  
Matthew VerMilyea, BSc *C'nell*, PhD  
*Birmingham*  
James Walker, BSc MSc(Hons) *Linc*, PhD  
*Wash*  
Professor Les Watling, BSc *Calgary*, MSc  
*Uni Pacific*, PhD *Delaware*  
Gill Webster, BSc(Hons) *Reading*, PhD *Lond*  
Nicole Webster, BSc(Hons) PhD *Jas Cook*

**Senior Associates**

John W. Dawson, MA *NZ*, PhD *Calif*

Margaret Gordon, DipTchg MA *Camb*, PhD  
*ANU*

F. Bruce Sampson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Well*

Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD *Well*

**Adjunct Professors**

James Bass, TeachCert BSc(Hons) PhD DSc  
*Lond*  
Richard Beasley, MBChB DSc *Otago*, DM  
*S'ton*, FRACP FAAAAI FRCP  
Brett Delahunt, ONZM, KStJ, BSc(Hons)  
MBChB BMedSc MD *Otago*, FRCPA  
FRCPATH AFNZIM  
Sinead Donnelly, MB BCh BAO *NUI*  
*Galway*, MD MRCP *Ireland*  
Alexander Garden, BHB MB ChB MMedSci  
*Auck*, PGDipEcho *Melb*, PhD *Otago*  
Scott Harding, MB ChB *Otago*, ECFMG  
FRACP  
Barry Logan, BA *C'nell*, PhD *Colorado*  
Geoffrey Robinson, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP  
FACHAM  
Alexander Sasse, MD PhD *Bonn*  
Richard Steele, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP  
FRCPA

**Adjunct Teaching/Research Associates**

David Bellows, BSc *Ariz St*, PhD *Balt*  
Timothy Blackmore, MB ChB *Otago*,  
DipObst *Auck*, PhD *Flinders*, FRACP  
FRCPA  
Andrew Brant, BHB MB ChB *Auck*, MBA  
*Camb*, PhD *Imperial*, FRACP  
Alan Clark, MSc PhD *Well*, FNZIC  
Dorothy Dinesh, BHB MB ChB *Auck*,  
FRACP  
Graeme Jarvis, BCAPSc BSc(Hons) PhD  
*Otago*, MBA *Massey*  
Diane Nicole Kenwright, MHB MBChB  
*Auck*, FRCPA  
Jeremy Krebs, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP  
Julia Philips, MB ChB MD *Liverpool*,  
FRCP(UK) FRCPATH(UK)  
Grant Pidgeon, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP  
David Robiony-Rogers, MBA *Sheff Hallum*,  
CRFS  
Penny Truman, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Otago*

**Emeritus Professors**

Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD  
*Cant*  
John B.J. Wells, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Exe*

**Technical Team Leader**

Alan Hoverd, NZCS DipAppSc CBiol  
MIBIOL *Lond*, FRMS

**School Manager**

Lesley Thompson

**Chemical and Physical Sciences****Head of School**

Professor Ulrich Zuelicke

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Richard Tilley

**Programme Directors**

MAdvTecEnt: *Appointment pending*  
Chemistry Undergraduate: Professor James  
Johnston  
Chemistry Honours: Associate Professor  
Martyn Coles  
Physics Undergraduate: Associate Professor  
Gillian Turner  
Physics Honours: Associate Professor Ben  
Ruck  
Postgraduate: Dr Petrik Galvosas (Physics)  
and Dr Matthias Lein (Chemistry)

**Chemistry****Professors**

James H. Johnston, MSc PhD *Well*, FRSNZ  
FNZIC  
Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD  
*ANU*  
John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

**Associate Professors**

Martyn P. Coles, BSc PhD *Durh*  
Peter T. Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *Br Col*  
Richard D. Tilley, MChem *Oxf*, PhD *Camb*

**Senior Lecturers**

J. Robin Fulton, BS/BS *Wash*, PhD *Calif*

Nicola Gaston, BSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD  
*Massey*  
Jonathan Halpert, BS *Tufts*, PhD *MIT*  
Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*  
Justin M. Hodgkiss, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
*MIT*  
Robert A. Keyzers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Matthias Lein, MSc PhD *Marburg*  
Bridget Stocker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Mattheus S.M. Timmer, MSc PhD *Leiden*

**Senior Teaching Fellow**

Suzanne M. Boniface, DipTchg *Cant*, MSc  
PhD *Auck*, FNZIC

**Professorial Research Fellows**

Kenneth J.D. MacKenzie, MSc PhD DSc  
*Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC FRSC FIC  
Gerald J. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

**Physics****Professors**

Eric Le Ru, DEA *ENS Paris*, PhD *Lond*  
Ulrich Zuelicke, Dipl Phys *Leipzig*, PhD  
*Indiana*, FNZIP

**Associate Professors**

Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Michele Governale, MSc ElecEng(Hons)  
PhD *Pisa*  
Melanie Johnston-Hollitt, BSc BSc(Hons)  
*Syd*, PhD *ANU*  
Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

**Senior Lecturers**

Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*  
Franck Natali, MSc *Bordeaux*, PhD *Nice*

**Lecturers**

Steven Curran, BSc(Hons) *Paisley*, MSc  
*Manc*, PhD *Chalmers*  
Petrik Galvosas, Dipl Ing (FH) Dipl Phys  
PhD *Leipzig*  
Natalie Plank, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Edin*

**Professorial Research Fellows**

Denis J. Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD  
*ANU*

John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*, FRSNZ

Grant Williams, MNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

### Teaching Fellows

John Hannah, BSc DipTchg *Otago*

Howard G. Lukefahr, MS PhD *Riverside*

### Emeritus Professors

David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ

Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD *NZ*

Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhDNZ, FRSNZ FNZIC

Brian Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC

Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD *DIC Lond*, MSc *Well*, FRSNZ

Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ

Darcy Walker, MSc *NZ*, PhD DSc *Birm*, FInstP

### Postdoctoral Fellows

Eva Anton, PhD *Darmstadt*

Bradley Douglass, BSc BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Natasha Evans, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Pauline Harris, MSc PhD *Cant*

Anna Henning, BScTech(Hons) PhD *Well*

David Herman, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Thomas Kernreiter, MSc PhD *Vienna*

Stefan Meyer, Vordiplom *Konstanz*, MSc *ETH Zürich*, PhD *Well*

Sergei Obruchkov, BSc *Dalhousie*, MSc PhD *McMaster*

Christina Poeltl, Diplom PhD *TU Berlin*

Jonathan Singh, BSc MSc PhD *Well*

Soshan Tilley, MSc *Surrey*, PhD *Well*

Nicola Winch, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Well*

Cathie Zheng, BSc *Tianjin*, PhD *Chinese Acad Sci*

### Honorary Research Associates

Najeh Al-Salim, BSc(Hons) MSc *Basrah*, PhD *Ashton*

Murray Bartle, PhD *Well*

Thomas Borrmann, PhD *Gött*

Perry Davy, PhD *Well*

Richard Dodd, BSc(Hons) *St And*, PhD *Edin*

Paul Gaynor, PhD *Cant*

Andrew Kay, PhD *Well*

Tim Kemmitt, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*

John Kennedy, PhD *Calicut*

Ian Sims, PhD *Aberystwyth*

Eugene Stytsenko, PhD *Rostov*

Jeffery Tallon, CNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ

Martin (Bill) Williams, PhD *Open*

Aiqian Ye, PhD *Massey*

### Science in Context

#### Senior Lecturers

Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Cant*

Rhian Salmon, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *York*

#### Laboratory Operations Manager

Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

#### School Manager

Kara Eaton

### Design

#### Head of School

Margaret Maile Petty

#### Deputy Head of School

Doug Easterly

#### Programme Directors

Industrial Design: Dr Edgar Rodriguez

Media Design: Anne Niemetz

Culture+Context: Tonya Sweet (Acting)

First-year Design: Nan O'Sullivan

#### Professor

Simon Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

#### Associate Professor

Douglas Easterly, BA *Dallas*, MFA *Texas*

#### Senior Lecturers

Kah Chan, BDes(Hons) *Massey*, MDes *Well*

Anne Galloway, BA *Alber*, MA *Trent*, PhD *Carln*

Leon Gurevitch, MA *Glas*, PhD *Lanc*

Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston (UK)*, MID *NSW*

Bettina Neu, DiplDesign *HfG Offenbach*

Anne Niemetz, Dipl *HfG Karlsruhe*, MFA *UCLA*

Margaret Maile Petty, BA(Hons) *Oregon*, MA *Bard*

Edgar Rodriguez, BDes *UNAM*, PhD *Well*

Ross Stevens, DipID *Well Poly*, MDes *Well*

### **Lecturers**

Bernard Guy, MDes *Well*

Walter Langelaar, BFA *AKI Enschede*, MA *PZI Rotterdam*

Jeongbin Ok, BS MS *Hanyang*, MID *RISD*

Nan O'Sullivan, DipInt/EnvDes *Auck Tech Inst*, MArch *Well*

Rhazes Spell, BSc *Penn State*, MSc PhD *Duke*, MFA *UCLA*

Tonya Sweet, BFA *Rhode Island School of Design*, MFA *Cranbrook*

### **School Manager**

Eli Feth, DipBusAdmin DipSeniorMgmt *IHK Würzburg*, CT

## **Economics and Finance**

### **Head of School**

Professor Morris Altman

### **Programme Directors**

Graduate Professional Economics: Adrian Slack, BApplEcon *Massey*, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Post Experience Programmes: Dawn Lorimer, CTP FAIBF

### **Professors**

Morris Altman, BA(Hons) MA PhD *McGill*

Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Cant*

Dean Hyslop, BSc BA(Hons) *Well*, MA PhD *Prin*

Ilan Noy, BA *HU Jerusalem*, PhD *UC Santa Cruz* (Chair in Economics of Disasters)

Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Yothin Jinjarak, BA *Thammasat*, PhD *UC Santa Cruz*

Jacek B. Krawczyk, MSc PhD *Warsaw*

Hai Lin, MA PhD *Xiamen*

Jack Robles, BA *Calif*, PhD *UCSD*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Stephen J. Burnell, MCA *Well*, MPhil PhD *Camb*

Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon *Waik*, PhD *Calif*

Toby Daghish, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Michael O. Keefe, BA *College of the Holy Cross*, MS *Carnegie-Mellon*, PhD *Texas*

Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc *Islam*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Br Col*

Jerry Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*

Vladimir Petkov, MA *Sofia*, MS PhD *C'nell*

John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD *Well*

Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Well*, AIAA

### **Lecturers**

Chia-Ying Chang, BA *Fu-Jen*, MA *Penn State*, PhD *Vanderbilt*

Brandon Chen, BA *NTU Taiwan*, MSc *Lond*, PhD *NSW*

Luke Chu, BA *NTU Taiwan*, PhD *Mich State*

Harold Cuffe, BA *Oregon St*, PhD *Oregon*

Yiğit Sağlam, BS *Metu*, PhD *Iowa*

### **Adjunct Professors**

John McDermott, MCom *Auck*, MA MPhil PhD *Yale*

Peter Thomson, BSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Stephen J. Turnovsky, BA MA DLitt *Well*, PhD *Harv*, Doctorat Hon Causa *Aix-Marseille II*

### **Emeritus Professors**

Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wisc*

Viv Hall, BCom MCom PhD *Auck*

L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS

**School Manager**

Amanda Bristol

**Education****Head of School**

Dr Kate Thornton

**Programme Directors**Early Childhood Teacher Education: Dr  
Mary Jane ShukerPrimary Teacher Education: Dr Jenny  
HorsleySecondary Teacher Education: Dr Mark  
SheehanUndergraduate Education: Dr Joanna  
Kidman

Postgraduate Education: Dr Brenda Service

Undergraduate Education and Psychology:  
Associate Professor Matt McCruddenMaster of Educational Psychology: Professor  
Vanessa GreenPostgraduate Diploma in Educational  
Psychology Practice: Associate Professor  
Roseanna Bourke**Professors**Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*,  
PhD *Well*Vanessa Green, BSS *Waik*, PGDip(Psyc)  
*USQ*, MEd PhD *Old UT*Jeff Sigafos, BA MA PhD *Minn***Associate Professors**Roseanna Bourke, BEd AdvDipTchg  
*Massey*, MEd(Dist) PGDipEdPsych *Otago*,  
PhD *Massey*Joanna Higgins, DipTchg BEdStud MA PhD  
*Well*Matt McCrudden, BSBA MA *Neb-Linc*, PhD  
*Nev-LV***Senior Lecturers**Sophie Alcock, NZFKUDip *WTC*, DipTchg  
BA MEd *Well*, PhD *Massey*Dayle Anderson, BSc(Hons) DipTchg  
PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*Robin Averill, BSc DipTchg MSc PhD *Well*Rex Bartholomew, BSc PGDipSci MSc *Well*Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC*  
AdvDipTchg *NZDoE*, MEd PhD *Well*John Dickie, BA *Otago*, Higher DipTchg  
MEd PhD *Well*Stephanie Doyle, MSocSci *Waik*, BA PhD  
*Well*Michael Drake, BA(Hons) DipTchg  
PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*Margaret Gleeson, BA DipTchg MA(Hons)  
*Cant*, MA(Hons) *Waik*, DipSLT *Massey*,  
PhD *Well*Barrie Gordon, TTC, DipPE *Otago*, MA  
*Ohio St*, PhD *Massey*Maggie Haggerty, CertChilCare BA  
DipTchg DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*Ann Hardie, BEd DipTchg *Waik*,  
MEd(Hons) *Massey*Flaviu-Adrian Hodis, BSc *PUT*, MSc PhD  
*SIUC*Jenny Horsley, BEd Higher DipTchg  
MEd(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*Michael Johnston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
Judith Loveridge, BA *Cant*, MA PhD  
*Massey*Lex McDonald, BA *Cant*, AdvDipTchg  
DipEdStud TTC MA(Applied) PhD *Well*Andrea Milligan, BA DipTchg *Cant*,  
MEd(Dist) *Well*Azra Moeed, BSc MEd *Lucknow*, PhD *Well*Lesley Rameka, DipTchg(ECE) *Waik*, BEd  
*Massey*, MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*Jenny Ritchie, NZFKUDip *Ham*, BSocSci  
MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*Mark Sheehan, BA PhD *Massey*, DipTchg  
MA *Well*Mary Jane Shuker, BSocSci *Ott*, Montessori  
Dip DipEd(ECE) MEd PhD *Massey*Louise Starkey, BSc PhD *Well*, DipTchg  
*CCE*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*Carolyn Tait, BAgSci *Massey*, DipTchg  
*Cant*, DipTESL MA PhD *Well*

Lisa Terreni, NZFKUDip BEd *Massey*, MEd  
*Well*

Kate Thornton, CertWorkCom NZPFCert  
BSc DipTchg MEd PhD *Well*

Vivien van Rij, DipTchg MA PhD *Well*

### **Lecturers**

Delia Baskerville, DipTchg *Otago*, BEd  
*Cant*, ATCL Speech & Drama *Lond*,  
MEd(Hons) *Griffith*

Chris Bowden, BA(Hons) MA *Otago*

Bruce Carey, TTC *WTC*, MComms  
PGCertEdPD *Well*

Ali Glasgow, BA DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*

Bruce Granshaw, CertEd C&GAdvStud  
BEd(Hons) MEd *Well*

Amanda Hargreaves, BA DipTchg  
PGDipEdPD *Well*

Linda Hogg, BCom DipTchg *Cant*, ATCL  
Speech and Drama *Lond*, PGDipEdPD  
PhD *Well*

Gillian Hubbard, BA(Hons) DipTESOL  
DipTchg PhD *Well*

Judy Lymbery, CertEd(Sec) *Glam*,  
BEd(Hons) *Herts*, AdvDipSpEd *Camb*,  
MEd(Hons) *Massey*

Sandi McCutcheon, BEd Higher DipTchg  
PGDipEdPD *Well*

Liz Melchior, PGDipArts AdvDipTchg MEd  
*Well*

Anita Mortlock, BA DipTchg(ECE) *Well*,  
MEd *Massey*

Brenda Service, TTC *CTC*, MEd PhD *Well*

Mike Taylor, BA(Hons) PGCertEd *Liv*, MEd  
*Well*

Vicki Thorpe, BA(Hons) MMus *Well*,  
DipTchg *Cant*, ATCL *Lond*

Larah van der Meer, PGDip(Special Ed)  
*Massey*, BA PhD *Well*

Bronwyn Wood, BA MA(Hons) DipTchg  
*Auck*, PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*

Anne Yates, BA *Otago*, DipTchg *Cant*,  
DipBusStud *Massey*, MEd *Well*

Eric Yates, BA DipHum *Massey*, DipTchg  
*Cant*, MA *Well*

### **Educational Psychology Practice Advisors**

Margaret-Mary Long, AdvDipTchg DipSTN  
BA MA(Hons) PGDipEdPsch *Auck*

Roslyn Pullen, BSocSc(Hons) HDEd *UKZN*,  
MA *Stell*

### **Emeritus Professor**

Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*

### **School Administration Manager**

Amy de Boer, BCom(Hons) *Edin*

## **Engineering and Computer Science**

### **Head of School**

*Appointment pending*

### **Deputy Head of School**

Professor Mengjie Zhang

### **Programme Directors**

Computer Science: Dr Peter Andreae

Software Engineering: Dr David Pearce

Network Engineering: Dr Ian Welch

Electronic and Computer Systems: Dr  
Christopher Hollitt

### **Professors**

Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE  
MNZIP

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*  
Bastiaan Kleijn, MSc PhD *UCR*, MSEE  
*Stanford*, PhD *Delft*, FIEEE

James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FNZCS  
Winston Seah, BSc MEng *NUS*, DEng *Kyoto*  
Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD  
*MIT*

### **Associate Professors**

Will Browne, BEng(Hons) *Bath*, MSc EngD  
*Cardiff*, CEng MIMechE

Lindsay Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*,  
PhD *Well*

Thomas Kühne, MSc PhD *Darmstadt*

John Lewis, BS *Johns Hop*, SMVisS *MIT*

Paul Teal, BE(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *ANU*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD  
*MIT*

Kris Bubendorfer, MSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Aaron Chen, BE *Beijing IT*, PhD *Nanyang TU*  
 Pawel Dmochowski, BAsc *Br Col*, MSc  
 PhD *Queen*, MIPENZ  
 Robin Dykstra, BSc MSc PhD *Massey*  
 Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Edin*  
 Xiaoying Sharon Gao, ME *Hebei*, PhD *Melb*  
 Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*  
 Christopher Hollitt, BE(Hons) BSc(Hons)  
 PhD *Adel*  
 Ajay Kapur, BSE *Prin*, PhD *Vic (BC)*  
 Andrew Linton, BEd, MSc *Newcastle (UK)*  
 Hui Ma, BE *Tongji*, BInfSc(Hons) MInfSc  
 PhD *Massey*  
 Stuart Marshall, MSc PhD *Well*  
 David Pearce, MEng *Lond*, PhD *Imp*  
 Alex Potanin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Ramesh Rayudu, BEng(Hons) *Osmania*,  
 MEng *Cant*, PhD *Lincoln*, SMIEE  
 SMIACSIT  
 David Streader, BA MSc PhD *Queen Mary*  
 Taehyun Rhee, BE MSc *Sogang*, MSc PhD  
*USC*  
 Ian Welch, BCA MSc PhD *Newcastle (UK)*

### Lecturers

Rebecca Ford, MEng DPhil *Oxf*  
 Qiang Fu, BE *Harbin*, MEngSc *Adelaide*,  
 MBA *Qld UT*, PhD *UQ*  
 Ciaran Moore, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 Bryan Ng, BEngSc *UTHM*, MSc *Multimedia*  
*(Malaysia)*, PhD *Malaya*  
 Marco Servetto, PhD *Genoa*

### School Manager

Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin  
 PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

## English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies

### Head of School

Associate Professor David O'Donnell

### Professors

Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*

Jane Stafford, MA PhD *Well*  
 Kirsten Thompson, MA(Hons) *Auck*, PhD  
*New York*  
 Kathryn M. Walls, MA *Well*, PhD *Tor*  
 Mark Williams, MA *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*  
 Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

### Associate Professors/Readers

Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD *Auck*  
 Anna Jackson, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 Thierry Jutel, MA *Virg*, PhD *Maryland*  
 David O'Donnell, DipArts MA *Otago*  
 Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*

### Senior Lecturers

Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD  
*Otago*  
 Angi Buettner, MA *LMU Munich*, PhD *Qld*  
 Joost de Bruin, MA PhD *Amst*  
 Anne Megan Evans, AB *Stan*, MFA PhD  
*Hawaii*, JD *Hastings*  
 Charles Ferrall, MA *Melb*, PhD *Tor*  
 Tim Groves, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD  
*LaTrobe*  
 Nikki Hessel, MA PhD *Tor*  
 James McKinnon, MA *Alberta*, PhD *Tor*  
 Geoff Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 Miriam Ross, MLitt PhD *Glas*  
 Sarah Ross, BA(Hons) *Cant*, MSt DPhil *Oxf*  
 Jo Smith, BA PhD *Otago*  
 Geoff Stahl, MA PhD *McGill*  
 Peter Thompson, BA(Hons) *Liv*, MA *Leic*,  
 PhD *RMIT*  
 Bronwyn Tweddle, BA(Hons) *Monash*  
 Douglas Van Belle, BA *Wash*, MA PhD *Ariz*  
*State*  
 Paul Wolfram, BA BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

### Lecturers

Michael Daubs, MA MS *Indiana*, PhD *W*  
*Ont*  
 James Davenport, MFA *Hawaii*  
 Adam Grener, BA *Vanderbilt*, MA PhD  
*C'nell*  
 Minette Hillyer, MA *Auck*, PhD *Calif*  
 Nicola Hyland, MA *Well*, PhD *Melb*  
 Timothy Jones, MA PhD *Well*

Kathleen Kuehn, BA *Rutgers*, MA *Ariz*, PhD  
*Penn State*

Lori Leigh, MEd *Tenn State*, MFA *Sarah  
Lawrence*, PhD *Well*

Alfio Leotta, MA *Rome* MA *Nice*, PhD *Auck*

Dougal McNeill, BA(Hons) MA *Well*, PhD  
*Melb*

James Meffan, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

#### ***Emeritus Professors***

David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*,  
FNZAH FRSNZ

Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*

David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*

Vincent O'Sullivan, DCNZM, MA *Auck*,  
MLitt *Oxf*

Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

#### ***School Manager***

Morna Lorden, BSc *Cant*, DipTchg  
*Christchurch*

### **Foundation Studies**

#### ***Director***

*Appointment pending*

#### ***Senior Teacher, English***

Judith Mason, BA(Hons) DipTESOL MA  
*Well* DipTchg MA *Auck*, LTCL

#### ***Senior Teacher, Economics and Accounting***

Jann Dyer, BA *Cant*, MMgt PGDipBusStud  
PGDipBusInfo TELTA *Massey*, DipTchg  
*ChCh*, AdvTchgDip *Well*

#### ***Senior Teacher/Student Advisor***

Christopher Beard, BA MA *Massey*, DipSLT  
DipPastoralStudies Cert TESOL *Cant*

#### ***Teachers***

Willamina Campbell, DipFA *Cant*, DipTchg  
*ChCh*, DipCompGraphicDesign *Natcoll*

Pat Churchill, BSc DipTchg *Well*, MSc *Perth*

Margaret Cousins, BA(Hons) *Well*

Stevan Eldred-Grigg, BA MA(Hons) *Cant*,  
PhD *ANU*, CELTA

Gillian Green, BA MA(Hons) *Well*, MA *New  
York*, DipTeach *ChCh*, GDAS *Murdoch*,  
PhD *S.Pac*

Helen Innes, BA GDipArts MA *Well*,  
CELTA DELTA DTE(E)LLS *Camb*  
ARLA

Rae Nicholl, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*, GCTT  
*S.Pac*, Cert Journalism *Well Poly*

Andrew Webb, BSc MSc *Otago*

#### ***Programme Administrator***

Rinskje Bruinsma, GradDipTchg MA  
*Groningen*

### **Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences**

#### ***Head of School***

Professor Rewi Newnham

#### ***Deputy Head of School***

Associate Professor John Townend

#### ***Programme Directors***

Earth Sciences: Associate Professor Michael  
J. Hannah

Geography: Associate Professor Sara L.  
Kinson

### **Geography, Environment and Development Studies**

#### ***Professors***

Philip S. Morrison, MA PhD *Tor*  
Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*  
Rewi Newnham, MSc *Lond Poly*, PhD *Auck*  
John Overton, MA *Cant*, PhD *Camb*  
James Renwick, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc *Well*,  
PhD *Wash*

#### ***Associate Professors***

Brent Alloway, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD  
*Massey*

Ralph Chapman, BE(Hons) PhD *Auck*, MPA  
*Prin*

Sara L. Kinson, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*  
PhD *Waik*

Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons)  
*Newc*, PhD *Edin*

**Senior Lecturers**

Mairéad de Róiste, BA PhD *Dublin*  
 Alan Gamlen, BA BMus *Well*, PhD *Oxon*  
 Bethanna Jackson, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*,  
 PhD *Imperial*  
 Andrew McGregor, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd*  
 Kevin Norton, MSc *Minn*, PhD *Hannover*

**Lecturers**

Wokje Abrahamse, MSc PhD *Groningen*  
 Bethany Haalboom, BA(Hons), MA *McM*,  
 PhD *Duke*  
 Marcelo Palomino-Schalscha, PhD *Cant*

**Research Fellow**

Andrew Rees, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD  
*New Bruns*

**Adjunct Research Associates**

Edward Challies, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Well*  
 Judy Lawrence, MSc *Well*  
 Richard Willis, BA(Hons) MA *Well*

**Emeritus Professors**

Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Ray Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*

**Honorary Research Associate**

Peter Swain, MPhil PhD *Massey*

**Geology****Professors**

Lionel Carter, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD  
*Br Col*, FRSNZ  
 John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*  
 Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD  
*Stanford*  
 Tim Naish, BSc MSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ  
 Diane Seward, BSc(Hons) *UCW Wales*, MSc  
*McM*, PhD *Well*  
 Terry Seward, MSc *McM*, PhD *Manc*  
 Colin Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Imperial*,  
 FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

James Crampton, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
*Camb*  
 Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

**Senior Lecturers**

Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Monica Handler, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*  
 Huw Horgan, BSc MSc *Well*, PhD *Penn*  
*State*  
 Rob McKay, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Well*  
 Dan Sinclair, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*  
 Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

**Senior Teaching Fellow**

John Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professors**

Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD  
*Ohio*, FRSNZ  
 John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD *ScD Camb*,  
 FRSNZ  
 Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC  
*Lond*, PhD *DSc Well*, FRSNZ *FRS*

**Senior Research Fellows**

Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*  
 Gavin Dunbar, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*, PhD  
*Jas Cook*

**Research Fellow**

Daniel Zwartz, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*

**Postdoctoral Fellow**

Ian Schipper, BAsc *Br Col*, MSc PhD *Otago*

**Adjunct Research Associates**

David Bennett, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *ANU*  
 Chris Clowes, BSc PhD *Well*  
 Sam Dean, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*  
 Margaret Harper, PhD *Bristol*  
 Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
 Aline Holmes, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Well*  
 Michael Isaac, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
 Graham Leonard, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 William McLea, MSc *Well*, PhD *Auck*

**Geophysics****Professors**

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD  
*Wisc*, FRSNZ  
 Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

Simon Lamb, MA PhD *Camb*  
 John Townend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipHum  
*Massey*, PhD *Stanford*

**Senior Lecturer**

James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipApplPhys  
*Hull*, MSc *Leic*, PhD *H-W*

**EQC Fellow in Seismology**

Associate Professor John Townend

**Adjunct Teaching Associates**

Cory Davis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Devin Kilminster, DCM(Hons) PhD  
*Western Aust*  
 Mark Schwarz, BSc MSc *Waik*, DipAppSc  
*Well*  
 Chris Webster, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, DipTchg  
*Chch*

**Emeritus Professor**

Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
 FNZNSEE

**Honorary Research Associates**

Stephen Bannister, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Greg Bignall, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Auck*  
 Kyle Bland, BSc MSc PhD *Waik*  
 Bruce Christenson, MSc PhD *Auck*  
 Sam Dean, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 Ross Edwards, BSc(Hons) *RMIT*, PhD *Tas*  
 Susan Ellis, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Dalhousie*  
 Brad Field, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*  
 Ian Hamling, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, PhD *Leeds*  
 Barry Kohn, BSc PhD *Well*  
 Motagn Mahdi, BSc(Hons) MSc *Teheran*,  
 PhD *Potsdam*  
 Uwe Morgenstern, PhD *Bergakademie*  
*Freiberg*  
 Bruce Mountain, BSc *Qu*, MSc PhD *McGill*  
 Andy Nicol, BSc MSc PhD *Cant*  
 Roderick Sewell, BSc PhD *Cant*  
 Christian Timm, Diplom PhD *Kiel*  
 Fabio Tontini, MSc(Hons) PhD *Pisa*  
 Dougal Townsend, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Marcus Vandergoes, PGDipSc MSc PhD  
*Otago*  
 Charles Williams, MSc PhD *Arizona*

Michael Williams, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*,  
 PhD *Tas*  
 Richard Wysoczanski, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**School Manager**

Monika Hanson

**Government****Head of School**

Professor Brad Jackson

**Professors**

Evan Berman, MA BSc *A'dam*, PhD *Geo*  
*Wash*  
 Jonathan Boston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 (Professor of Public Policy)  
 Jacqueline Cumming, DipHlthEcon *Tromsø*,  
 MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*  
 Brad Jackson, BSc(Hons) *Bristol*, MA *Br*  
*Col*, PhD *Lanc*  
 Miriam Lips, MSc EMPA PhD *Erasmus*  
 (Chair in e-Government)  
 Chris Marshall, BA(Hons) BD MCD MA  
*AMBS*, PhD *Lond* (Diana Unwin Chair in  
 Restorative Justice)  
 Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA  
 PhD *Duke*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*,  
 PhD *Massey*  
 Graham Hassall, BA(Hons) *Syd*, BEd *NSW*,  
 PhD *ANU*  
 Karl Löfgren, BA MSc *Roskilde*, PhD  
*Copenhagen*  
 Michael Macaulay, MA *Edin*, MSc PhD  
*Dunelm*  
 Bill Ryan, BA(Hons) PhD *Qld*

**Senior Lecturers**

Valentina Dinica, MA *Bucharest*, MSc  
*Manc*, MEM *Amsterdam*, PhD *Twente*  
 Amanda Wolf, AB *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD  
*Maryland*

**Adjunct Professors**

Emeritus Professor Rowena Cullen, MA  
*Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, PhD *Well*, FLIANZA

Sharleen Forbes, BSc *Auck*, MSc PhD *Curtin*  
 Mark Prebble, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*

### ***Emeritus Professors***

Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD  
*Well*

Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom  
*Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ

### ***School Manager***

Lyne Todd

## **History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations**

### ***Head of School***

Associate Professor Ken Perszyk

### ***Deputy Head of School***

Associate Professor David Capie

### **History**

#### ***Programme Director***

Associate Professor Kathryn Hunter

#### ***Professors***

Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*  
 Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*,  
 PhD *Auck*

#### ***Associate Professors***

Anna Green, BA(Hons) MA *Br Col*, PhD  
*Auck*

Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
 Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA  
*Ore*, PhD *Duke*

Jim McAloon, MA *Cant*, PhD *Otago*

#### ***Senior Lecturers***

Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*  
 Simone Gigliotti, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
 Giacomo Lichtner, BA *Read*  
 Alexander Maxwell, BAS *UC Davis*,  
 MACEU *Bud*, MA PhD *Wisc*  
 Adrian Muckle, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

### ***Lecturers***

Catherine Abou-Nemeh, BSc(Hons)  
*N'western*, MA PhD *Prin*

Arini Loader, BA GDipArts MA PhD *Well*  
 Cybele Locke, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck*  
 Valerie Wallace, PhD *Glas*

### **Philosophy**

#### ***Programme Head***

Dr Ramon Das

#### ***Professors***

Max Cresswell, BA MA(Hons) *NZ*, PhD  
*Manc*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ

Richard Joyce, BA MA *Auck*, MA PhD *Prin*  
 Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc *Mon*, MA PhD  
*Prin*

Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Ind*

#### ***Associate Professors***

Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, MA PhD *ANU*  
 Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA *ANU*,  
 PhD *Prin*

Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD *Well*

#### ***Senior Lecturers***

Sondra Bacharach, BA *Stanford*, PhD *Ohio*  
*State*

Ramon Das, BA *Car*, MA *Wisc*, PhD  
*Maryland*

Cei Maslen, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Prin*  
 Justin Sytsma, BSc(Hons) *Minn*, MA PhD  
*Pitt*

#### ***Adjunct Professor***

Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

#### ***Adjunct Senior Lecturer***

Joshua Glasgow, BA *Santa Cruz*, MA PhD  
*Memphis*

#### ***Visiting Scholar***

Jay L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

### Political Science and International Relations

#### Programme Head

Professor John Fraenkel

#### Professors

Robert Ayson, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Lond*

Zhiyue Bo, LLB LLM *Peking*, PhD *Chic*  
Jon Fraenkel, BA MA PhD *Sussex*

Xiaoming Huang, BA LLB MA LLM  
*Peking*, PhD *S Carolina*

Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer U*,  
PhD *Flor*

Jack Vowles, BA(Hons) MA *Auck*, PhD *Br*  
*Col*

#### Associate Professors

David Capie, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*, MA  
*ANU*, PhD *York (Can)*

Ben Thirkell-White, BA MA *Camb*, PhD  
*Leeds*

#### Senior Lecturers

Alexander Bukh, LLM *Tokyo*, PhD *LSE*

Hilde Coffe, MA PhD *Brussels*

Jon Johansson, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Xavier Marquez, BS *Duke*, MA *Northern Ill*,  
PhD *Notre Dame*

Kate McMillan, BA(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Kate Schick, BA Hons *Otago*, MLitt PhD *St*  
*Andrews*

Jana von Stein, BA *UC Berkeley*, DEA  
*Grenoble*, PhD *Calif*

#### Lecturers

Fiona Barker, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Harv*

Joe Burton, BA *Aberystwyth*, MA PhD  
*Otago*

John Leslie, BA(Hons) *Prin*, MA PhD *Calif*  
Manjeet Pardesi, BEng MSc *Nanyang TU*,  
PhD *IU Bloomington*

Greta Snyder, BA *Haverford*, MA PhD  
*Charlottesville*

Jason Young, MIR PhD *Well*

### Emeritus Professors

Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA  
*NZ*, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg,  
LRSM

Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

### Adjunct Professor

Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTchg PhD *Auck*

### School Manager

Pennie Gapes, BA *Well*

### Information Management

#### Head of School

Professor Benoit A. Aubert

#### Programme Directors

Research Degrees: Professor Anne Goulding

Information Studies: Dr Gillian Oliver

Information Management: Dr Jocelyn  
*Cranefield*

BCom(Hons): Dr Jean-Grégoire Bernard

Undergraduate: Dr Allan Sylvester

BBIS: Associate Professor Hans Lehmann

#### Professors

Benoit A. Aubert, BSc *Montr*, MAsc *Wat*,  
PhD *HEC Montr*

Anne Goulding, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA PhD  
*Sheff*

Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipSocSc PhD *Well*,  
DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*

#### Associate Professors/Readers

Pedro Antunes, LicEE MSc PhD *IST/UTL*  
*Lisbon*, HabEngInf *FCUL Lisbon*

Valerie A. Hooper, BA HoërBibDip *Stell*,  
MBA *Pret*, PhD *Well*

Hans Lehmann, MA *Natal*, MDP *S Af*, PhD  
*Auck*, CEng UK *FBCS*

#### Senior Lecturers

Jean-Grégoire Bernard, BBA MSc *HEC*  
*Montr*, PhD *Queens*

Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc  
*Staffs*, MLS *Lough*, PhD *Well*

Brenda Chawner, BSc MLS *Alta*, PhD *Well*,  
*FLIANZA*

Jocelyn Cranefield, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
PGDipBrC *Auck*, MIM PhD *Well*, ATCL  
LTCL

Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Win*, MLS PhD *W  
Ont*, FLIANZA

Tiong T. Goh, MSEE *Ohio State*, MBA  
*Manc & Wales*, GDipFM *SIM*, PhD  
*Massey*

A.S.C. (Tony) Hooper, BSc BCom(Hons)  
*CapeT*, PGCertHELT *Well*, MSinLIS  
*CUA*, FSAILIS FHERDSA

David Johnstone, BSc(Hons) DipSc MSc  
*Massey*, PhD *Well*

Chern Li Liew, BA(Hons) *Brighton*, MSc  
*Lough*, PhD *NanyangTU*

David D.M. Mason, GDip(Psyc) *Well*,  
GDip(Fnce) *Lond S Bank*, GDip(Mgmt)  
*Westminster*, CDMP *Glas Cal*, MSc(MIS)  
*Lond*, PGCertHELT MSc(Psyc) *Well*, PhD  
*Massey*

Gillian Oliver, BA Hons *P Nth Lond*, MLib  
*Wales*, PhD *Monash*

Mary Tate, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *City  
(UK)*, CertEd *Durh*, PhD *Well*, MIITP

### **Lecturers**

Jennifer Campbell-Meier, BA MLS *Indiana*,  
PhD *Hawaii*

Yi-Te Chiu, BA MBA *Nat Chung Cheng*,  
PhD *Queens*

Allan Sylvester, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
CPL-A

Shannon Wellington, BA *Auck*, MLIS PhD  
*Well*

### **Senior Tutor**

Kathryn Oxborrow, BA(Hons) *Reading*, MA  
*Sheff*, MCLIP ALIANZA

### **Adjunct Professor**

Guy G. Gable, BCom *Alberta*, MBA *W Ont*,  
PhD *Brad*

### **School Manager**

Jean Grant, DipArtDes *Lond*, BA *Well*

## **Languages and Cultures**

### **Head of School**

Dr Sarah Hill

### **Programme Directors**

Asian Studies: Associate Professor Stephen  
Epstein

Chinese: Professor Yiyang Wang

French: Associate Professor Jean Anderson

German: Dr Monica Tempian

Italian: Dr Claudia Bernardi

Japanese: Associate Professor Edwina  
Palmer

Spanish: Dr Nicola Gilmour

### **Asian Studies**

#### **Associate Professor**

Stephen Epstein, BA *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*

### **Chinese**

#### **Professor**

Yiyang Wang, BA *Sichuan*, MA *Adelaide*,  
PhD *Syd*

#### **Senior Lecturer**

Limin Bai, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD  
*LaTrobe*

#### **Lecturer**

Luo Hui, BA *Wuhan*, MA *Ind*, PhD *Tor*

### **French**

#### **Associate Professor**

M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, D3c  
cycle *Montpellier*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Keren Chiaroni, MA PhD *Cant*

Philippe Martin-Horie, DEA PhD *Sorbonne  
Paris IV*

Myreille Pawliez, LèsL *Dijon*, DipSLT

MPhil *Massey*, DNR *Paris VIII*, PhD *Well*

**German****Senior Lecturers**

Richard Millington, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*  
 Monica Tempian, BA(Hons) *Bucharest*,  
 DPhil *Geneva*

**Emeritus Professor**

Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*

**Senior Tutor**

Anke Szczepanski, MA GDipArts  
 CertTESOL *Well*

**Italian****Senior Lecturers**

Claudia Bernardi, BA *Bologna*, MA *Hull*,  
 PhD *Bath*  
 Sarah Hill, MA *Auck*, PhD *Chic*  
 Marco Sonzogni, BA *Pavia*, MA *NUI*, MA  
*Well*, MLitt *Auck*, PhD *Dublin*

**Japanese****Associate Professor**

Edwina Palmer, BA(Hons) PhD *Lond*

**Lecturer**

Emerald King, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*  
 Kaya Oriyama, BA *Nanzan*, MA PhD *Syd*

**Spanish****Associate Professor**

Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Miguel Arnedo-Gómez, MA PhD *Lond*  
 Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD *Auck*

**Lecturers**

Carolina Miranda, BA *La Plata*, PhD *Hull*  
 Ross Woods, BA PhD *UCD Dublin*

**Senior Tutor**

Teresa Neches, BA(Hons) *Madrid*,  
 DipTESOL MA *Well*

**School Manager**

Karen O'Neil, BCA *Well*

**Law****Head of School**

Professor A.T.H (Tony) Smith

**Programme Directors**

LLB Honours: Dr Joel Colón-Ríos  
 Director of Postgraduate Studies: Professor  
 Gordon Anderson  
 PhD Coordinator: Professor Tony Angelo

**Professors**

Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*  
 Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, Palmes  
 Académiques, BA LLM *Well*,  
 DiplDrComp *Stras*  
 William R. Atkin, BA LLM *Well*  
 Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM *Well*, JSD  
*Col*  
 Richard P. Boast, MA *Waik*, LLM *Well*  
 Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*  
 Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LLB  
*Well*, LLM *Col*  
 Campbell McLachlan, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
 Dip(cum laude) *HagueAcIntlLaw*, PhD  
*Lond*  
 David W. McLauchlan, LLM *Well*  
 Geoffrey McLay, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
 SJD *Mich*  
 John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL  
*Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple  
 A.T.H (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD  
*Camb*, Barrister (High Court of New  
 Zealand), Barrister and Honorary Bencher  
 (Middle Temple)

**Associate Professors**

Petra Butler, LLM *Well*, Dr Jur *Gött*  
 Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Montr*,  
 DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS  
*Bruges*, LLM *Harv*  
 Meredith Kolsky Lewis, BA(Hons)  
*N'Western*, MSFS JD *G'town*  
 Elisabeth McDonald, BA LLB *Well*, LLM  
*Mich*  
 Nicole Moreham, LLB(Hons) *Cant*, LLM  
 PhD *Camb*  
 Yvette Tinsley, LLB(Hons) PhD *Birm*

**Senior Lecturers**

Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM  
*Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*  
Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons)  
*Well*, LLM *Yale*  
Carwyn Jones, BA LLB *Well*, MA *York*  
(*Can*), PhD *Vic (BC)*  
Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Br Col*  
Nessa Lynch, BCL LLM *NUI*, PhD *Otago*  
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD  
*Waik*, LTCL  
Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Col*  
Paul Scott, LLB(Hons) LLM(Hons) *Cant*  
Māmari Stephens, LLB(Hons) MA *Well*  
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM  
*Well*, DipTchg *Auck*  
Kate Tokeley, LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*

**Lecturers**

Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*,  
LLM *Harv*, SJD *Tor*  
Edward Clark, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Tor*  
Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*  
Guy Sinclair, BA LLM(Hons) *Auck*, JSD  
*New York*

**Emeritus Professor**

Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM *NZ*

**Distinguished Fellows**

Hon. Sir Grant Hammond, KNZM,  
LLB(Hons) MJur *Auck*, LLM *Ill*, LLD  
*Waik*  
Emeritus Professor Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth  
Keith, PC ONZ, KBE, LLB *NZ*, LLM  
*Harv & Well*, LLD *Auck*, LLD *Well*  
Rt Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG,  
QC, BA LLB LLD *Well*, LLD *Wash*, AC  
JurDr *Chic*, DHumLitt *Hofstra*, LLD *Glas*  
Rt Hon. Sir Ivor Richardson, PC, KB, PCNZ,  
LLB *Cant*, LLM SJD *Mich*, LLD *Well*,  
LLD *Cant*

**Honorary Fellows**

Judge Peter Boshier, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
GCTT *S.Pac*  
Brian Brooks, MA *NZ*, LLM *Cant*, DipJur  
*Syd*  
Justice Denis Clifford, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*  
David B. Collins, QC, LLM LLD *Well*  
Judge William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB  
*York (Can)*, LLM *Lond*  
Jack E. Hodder, SC, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Lond*  
Justice Stephen Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Cant*  
Justice Jill Mallon, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*C'nell*  
Bill Mansfield, BA LLM *Well*  
Matthew Palmer, QC, BA *Cant*, LLB(Hons)  
*Well*, LLM JSD *Yale*  
Judge Peter Spiller, BA LLB PhD *Natal*,  
LLM MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Cant*, PGCTT  
*Waik*  
Jeremy Waldron, BA LLB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Justice Joe Williams, LLB *Well*, LLM *Br Col*

**Honorary Lecturers**

Brendan Brown, BCom *Otago*, LLB(Hons)  
*Well*  
Steven Flynn, LLB(Hons) *Well*  
Kenneth Johnston, BA GradDipHRM LLB  
*Well*  
Kevin Riordan, ONZM, BA LLB *Well*, LLM  
*C'nell*

**Honorary Senior Associate**

Raymond Huo, BA LLB *CUPL Beijing*, LLB  
MLitt *Auck*

**Adjunct Professor**

Professore Emerito Mario Patrono, LLB  
*IHEID*, LLB(Hons) *Sapienza*, Avvocato  
Patrocinante in Cassazione

**Adjunct Lecturers**

Gary Forrester, BSc MA *E.Ill*, DJur *Ill*  
Mark Gobbi, LLM *Well*, BSFS *G'town*,  
JD *UC (Davis)*

Daniel Kalderimis, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Col*  
Chris Mitchell, BA *Massey*, LLM *Well*  
Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour *Calif*  
Tim Smith, BSc LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Harv*  
Victoria Stace, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*

#### **Faculty Research Fellows**

Shaunnagh Dorset, BA LLB *Tas*, LLM *Calg*,  
PhD *NSW*  
Nicole Roughan, BA LLB *Auck*, LLM *Well*,  
LLM JSD *Yale*

#### **School Manager**

Carol Sorenson

### **Linguistics and Applied Language Studies**

#### **Head of School**

Associate Professor John Macalister

#### **Professors**

Miriam Meyerhoff, BA(Hons) MA DipTESL  
*Well* PhD *Penn*

#### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Frank Boers, BA MA PhD *Antwerp*  
John Macalister, MA PhD *Well*  
Meredith Marra, MA BCA PhD *Well*  
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Sasha Calhoun, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Edin*  
Averil Coxhead, DipTESL BA MA PhD  
*Well*  
Peter Yongqi Gu, BA *Beijing Normal*, MPhil  
*CUHK*, PhD *HK*  
David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*,  
PhD *Pitts*  
Rachel Locker McKee, BA(Hons) MA PhD  
*Calif*  
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, DipTESL  
PhD *Well*  
Jean Parkinson, BSc BA(Hons) *Witw*, MA  
PhD *Natal*

Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, LèsL  
*Paris*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*  
Corrinne Seals, BA(Hons) *UC Santa*  
*Barbara*, MS PhD *G'town*  
Derek Wallace, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

#### **Lecturers**

Keith Comer, BA *Col*, BA MA PhD *Oregon*  
Anna Siyanova, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Nott*

#### **Emeritus Professors**

Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*,  
FRSNZ  
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, CertTESL  
PhD *Calif*  
I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA  
*Well*

#### **Honorary Research Associates**

Dianne Bardsley, BA Med DipEd *Massey*,  
DipTchg PhD *Well*  
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, DipEd *LaTrobe*,  
DipMigTchg *Armidade*, MA *Syd*, EdD *U*  
*Mass*

#### **Executive Assistant**

Bernie Hambleton

#### **English Language Institute**

##### **Director**

Dr Angela Joe

##### **Senior ELI Teachers**

Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT  
*Massey*, MA PhD *Well*  
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer  
*Mainz*, MA DipTESL PhD *Well*  
Deryn Hardie Boys, BSc *Otago*, DipTchg  
CertTEFLA DipTESOL MA *Well*  
Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL *Well*  
Jill Musgrave, BA(Hons) *Otago*, DipTchg  
*KDS Munich*, CCT DipSLT MPhil *Waik*  
Nicky Riddiford, BA MA DipEd *Well*, Dip  
Tchg *Auck*, LTCL (ESL) *Lond*  
Kristen Sharm, BA DipTESOL DipTchg MA  
*Well*  
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL *Well*

**ELI Teachers**

Cherie Connor, BA *Cant*, CELTA *Chch*,  
DipTESOL MA PhD *Well*, CELTA  
Karen Falconer, BA CertTchg DipTESOL  
MA *Well*  
David Holmes, MA *Well*  
Natalia Petersen, BMus, MA *Well*

**Management****Head of School**

Professor John Brocklesby

**Programme Directors**

PhD: Associate Professor Deborah Jones  
Honours and Master's programmes:  
– Human Resources: Dr Geoff Plimmer  
– Management: Dr Todd Bridgman  
– Tourism: Professor Douglas Pearce  
Undergraduate degrees:  
– Human Resources: Dr Noelle Kennedy  
– Management: Associate Professor Urs  
Daellenbach  
– Tourism: Dr Julia Albrecht  
MBA and post-experience programmes:  
Arun Elias

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations****Associate Professor**

Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD  
*Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll (Wisc)*,  
MA *Wisc*, AM PhD *Ill*  
Noelle Donnelly, BA(Hons) *NUI Maynooth*,  
DBS MBS *Dublin*, PhD *Warw*  
Richard Norman, BA MPP PhD *Well*  
Geoff Plimmer, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Management****Professors**

John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc *Lond*,  
PhD *Warw*

Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*  
Stephen Cummings, BCA BA(Hons) PhD  
*Warw*  
Sally Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*  
Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD  
*Lanc*, FORS

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Robert Y. Cavana, BCom MCom *Auck*, PhD  
*Brad*, FANZAM  
Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD  
*Purd*  
Deborah Jones, MA(Hons) PhD *Waik*

**Senior Lecturers**

Todd Bridgman, BCom BA MCom *Auck*,  
PhD *Camb*  
Arun Elias, BTech MSc *Alld*, MTech *IIT*,  
PhD *Well*  
Paul McDonald, BEng *RMC*, MBA *Manit*,  
PhD *W Ont*  
Sarah Proctor-Thomson, BSc BA(Hons)  
*Cant*, PhD *Lanc*  
Kala Retna, MEd DipTESOL *Sheff*,  
DipATCL *Trin Coll*, GDipMktg *MI Sing*,  
PhD *Well*  
Sally Riad, MBBCh *Cairo*, PhD *Well*  
James Sheffield, BSc MSc *Auck*, MBA  
PGDip Tertiary Teaching *Wisc*, PhD *Ariz*  
David Stewart, DipTchg MBA MA PhD  
*Well*

**Lecturer**

Bronwyn Howell, BA(Hons) MBA *Well*

**Honorary Fellow**

Sean Devine, MSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

**Adjunct Professors**

Shaun Coffey, BAgSc(Hons) MAgrSc  
*Melb*, GDipChgMgt *IMC (Brisbane)*  
Dai Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, MS  
*Miss*, PhD *Well*  
Gerald Midgley, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *City*  
*(UK)*

**Māori Business****Senior Lecturers**

Matene Love, BEd DipTchg MBS *Massey*  
Aroha Mead, MIR *Well*

**Tourism Management****Professor**

Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*

**Associate Professors**

Mondher Sahli, BA *Tunis III*, MEc DipEcInt  
PhD *Sorb*

Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm*, PGCE  
*Green*, PhD *Nott Trent*

Ian Yeoman, BSc(Hons) *Sheff Hallam*, PhD  
*Napier (Edin)*

**Senior Lecturers**

Julia Albrecht, Dipl-Geogr *WWU Münster*,  
PhD *Otago*

Christian Schott, BSc(Hons) *Sur*, PhD *Exe*  
Adam Weaver, BA *Qu*, MA PhD *Tor*

**School Manager**

Sophia Lum

**Marketing and International Business****Head of School**

Associate Professor Daniel Laufer

**Marketing****Professors**

Kim Fam, BA MBA *Stir*, DipM DipMRS  
*UK*, PhD *Newcastle (NSW)*, DPhil  
*Széchenyi István*, FCIM

**Associate Professor**

Daniel Laufer, BSc *Buffalo*, MBA PhD  
*Texas*

**Senior Lecturers**

Kate Daellenbach, BA *Calg*, MBA *Qu*, PhD  
*Well*

Aaron Gazley, BSc *BCA(Hons) PhD Well*

Jayne Krisjanous, BN *Massey*, *BCA(Hons)*  
*MBA PhD Well*

James E. Richard, BSc(Hons) *Trent*, MBA  
*W Ont*, PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

**Lecturers**

Micael-Lee Johnstone, BCom BA MCom  
*Auck*, PhD *Otago*

Michelle Renton, BA *Auck*, GDipMgmt  
BCom(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Yuri Seo, BCom(Hons), MCom PhD *Auck*

Janine Williams, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*,  
GDipCom, PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professor**

Peter Thirkell, MCA *Well*, PhD *W Ont*

**International Business****Professors**

Siah Hwee Ang, BBA(Hons) PhD *NU*  
*Singapore* (Bank of New Zealand Chair in  
Business in Asia)

David Crick, BA *CNA*, MBA *Strath*, MSc  
*Leic*, DipCAM DipM DipMRS PGCE PhD  
*Wales* (Professor of International  
Entrepreneurship)

**Senior Lecturers**

Hongzhi Gao, BE *Jilin*, MCom PhD *Otago*  
Revti Raman, MCA MPhil *Guru Nanak Dev*,  
PhD *HNB Garh*, PhD *Auck*

Cheryl Rivers, BAppSc PhD *Qld UT*, BSc  
*Jas Cook*, MBA *Dunelm*

**Lecturers**

Yang Yu, *BCA Donghua*, MMS PhD *Well*

**School Manager**

Jacqui FitzGerald

## Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research

### Head of School

Dr Peter Donelan

### Deputy Head of School

Dr I-Ming Liu

## Mathematics

### Programme Director

Professor Rod G. Downey

### Professors

Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD *Monash*, FRSNZ

Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc *Well*, FNZMS FRSNZ

Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Matt Visser, MSc MA PhD *Calif*, FRSNZ

Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*, FRSNZ

### Associate Professor

Noam Greenberg, BSc(Hons) *Hebrew*, PhD *C'nell*

### Senior Lecturers

Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*

Sharon Hollander, MSc *Hebrew*, BSc PhD *MIT*

Dillon Mayhew, BA *Cant*, BMus MA *Well*, PhD *Oxf*

Alexander Usvyatsov, BSc MSc PhD *Hebrew*

Dimitrios Mitsotakis, BSc *Crete*, MSc PhD *Athens*

David Balduzzi, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*, PhD *Chic*

### Lecturers

Adam Day, BSc *Open*, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Byoung Du Kim, PhD *Stanford*

Hung Le Pham, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD *Leeds*

### Emeritus Professor

John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ

### Postdoctoral Fellow

Georgios Barmpalias, BSc *Thessaloniki*, PhD *Leeds*

### Senior Tutor

Steven Archer, MSc PhD *Well*

## Statistics and Operations Research

### Programme Director

Dr Richard Arnold

### Professor

Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tbilisi State*, PhD *Mosc*, FRSNZ

### Reader

Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*

### Senior Lecturers

Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*

John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*

Petros Hadjicostas, BSc(Hons) MS PhD *Carnegie*

Yuichi Hirose, MSc *Mich*, PhD *Auck*

I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa St*, PhD *Flor*

### Lecturer

Nokuthaba Sibanda, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Imperial*

### Consultant Statistician

Dalice Sim, MPhil *Auck*, PhD *Wash*

### Emeritus Professors

David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ

Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR

### School Manager

Ginny Whatarau

## Music (Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music)

### Director

Euan Murdoch, BMus *Otago*

### Professors

Donald Maurice, MNZM, MMus *Wash*,  
 CertAdvStud *Banff*, AdvCert *Guildhall*,  
 PhD *Otago*, FTCL LRSM  
 Professor Elizabeth Hudson, BA *Smith*, MA  
 PhD *C'nell*  
 John Psathas, MMus *Well*

### Associate Professors

Gillian Ansell, MNZM, LRSM, ARCM  
 Douglas Beilman, MNZM, BMus *NEC*, MM  
*SFCM*  
 Paul Dyne, DipTchg *Queb*, DipTchg *NZ*,  
 MSc *Cant*  
 Rolf Gjelsten, MNZM, BMus *Vic BC*, MMus  
*Cinc*, PerfCert *Northern Ill*, DMA *Rutgers*  
 Robert Hoskins, MA *Cant*, PhD *Auck*  
 Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) *Birm*, PhD  
*Massey & Well*, LGSM(MT) FGSM  
 ARCM  
 Norman Meehan, BMus MMus *Massey*,  
 DipExMus *Well Poly*  
 Helene Pohl, MNZM, BMus PerfCert *Roch*,  
 MMus *Indiana*  
 Martin Riseley, MusB *Cant*, MM DMA  
*Juilliard*

### Senior Lecturers

Phil Broadhurst, MNZM, BA(Hons) *Durh*,  
 DipTchg *Auck*, MPhil *Massey*  
 Mark Donlon, BMus(Hons) *Lond*  
 Rodger Fox, ONZM, DMus *Massey*  
 Richard Greager  
 Ajay Kapur, BSE *Prin*, PhD *Vic (BC)*  
 Robert Legg, BA(Hons) *DEd Brist*, MA  
*Durh*, PGCertTech *Oxf Brookes*  
 Jian Liu, MM MMA DMA *Yale*  
 David Lisik, BSc *Maryland*, MMus *Iowa*,  
 DMA *Memphis*  
 Dugal McKinnon, BA BMus(Hons) *Well*,  
 PhD *Birm*  
 Margaret Medlyn, ONZM, BMus *Auck*  
 Inbal Megiddo, BA MM AD *Yale*

Michael Norris, MA *City (UK)*  
 Stephan Prock, BA *Mobile*, MMus *FlorSt*,  
 DMA *C'nell*  
 Daphne Rickson, MMusTher *Massey*,  
 MHealSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey & Well*,  
 LTCL  
 Inge van Rij, BA MMus *Well*, PhD *Camb*

### Lecturers

Ted Apel, MA *Dartmouth*, PhD *UC San Diego*  
 Kimberly Cannady, BMus *Utah*, MA PhD  
*Wash*  
 Geoffrey Coker, BMus *Well*, MA *Camb*,  
 LTCL LMusTCL  
 David Cospers, BA *N Carolina*, MA PhD  
*Virginia*  
 Jane Curry, BA *Waik*, BMus *Massey*,  
 BMus(Hons) *Auck*, MMus DMA *Ariz*  
 Brian Diettrich, BA *Bald Wall Conserv*, MA  
 PhD *UH Mānoa*  
 Andrew Jarvis, BMus *Natal*, LRSM  
 Lance Philip, DipExMus DipMusic *Grove School of Music LA*  
 Debbie Rawson, BA DipMus *Cant*, FTCL,  
 LTCL, LRSM

### Coordinator of Accompanying

Mark Dorrell, BA(Hons) *Cantab*, MA *Camb*,  
 PGCert *R Coll Music (UK)*

### Ensemble in Residence: New Zealand String Quartet

Gillian Ansell, MNZM, LRSM, ARCM  
 Douglas Beilman, MNZM, BMus *NEC*, MM  
*SFCM*  
 Rolf Gjelsten, MNZM, BMus *Vic BC*, MMus  
*Cinc*, PerfCert *Northern Ill*, DMA *Rutgers*  
 Helene Pohl, MNZM, BMus PerfCert *Roch*,  
 MMus *Indiana*

### Emeritus Professor

Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil  
*Oxf*, LRSM LTCL

### Adjunct Associate Professors

Jack Body, MMus *Auck*  
 Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus  
*Lond*, DU *Paris Sorbonne*, LTCL

**Adjunct Research Professor**

Simon O'Neill, BMus(Hons) *Well*, MM  
*Manhattan*

**Corporate Services Manager**

Mark McGann, MA *Well*

**Academic Manager**

Paul Altomari, BM *Roch*, MM *Yale*

**Nursing, Midwifery and Health  
(Graduate School)****Head of School**

Dr Kay de Vries

**Professors**

Jo Ann Walton, BA MA(Hons) PhD *Massey*,  
RN  
Maureen Coombs, MBE BSc(Hons) *Bourne*,  
MSc *South Bank*, PhD *Oxf Brookes*, RN

**Associate Professor**

Annemarie Jutel, IDE *Nantes*, BPhEd(Hons)  
PhD *Otago*, RN

**Senior Lecturers**

Kay De Vries, BSc(Hons) *Middlesex*,  
PGCEA MSc PhD *Surrey*, RN RM  
Robyn Maude, BN *Well Poly*, MA(Applied)  
PhD *Well*, RN RM  
Kathy Nelson, MA PhD *Well*, RN  
Brian Robinson, MSc *Well*, PhD *Otago*  
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied) PhD *Well*, RN  
RM  
Martin Woods, BA MA(Hons) PhD *Massey*,  
RN

**Lecturers**

Caroline Hales, BNurs(Hons) *Birm*, PGDip  
Nurs *Well*  
Natalie Lindsay, BNurs *Whitireia*,  
PGCertClinNurs MA(Applied) *Well*,  
NZIM, RN  
Betty Poot, BBS *Massey*, MA *Otago*, RN  
Helen Rook, BSc(Hons) *Manc*, PGDip  
*Trin(Dub)*, MN *Well*, RN

Dianne Sika-Paotonu, CertAnaesTech *AUT*,  
BSc BBmedSc MBmedSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Rebecca Zonneveld, DipNurs *Manawatu*  
*Poly*, BN *Whitireia*, MN *Massey*

**Professorial Research Fellow**

Elizabeth Banister, BScN *Alberta*, MA PhD  
*Vic (Can)*, RN RPsych

**Adjunct Professors**

Jill Clendon, CertAdultTchg *Nelson-*  
*Marlborough IT*, DipCompNurs *Waik*  
*Poly*, BA *Auck*, MPhil(Hons) PhD *Massey*,  
RN  
Maralyn Foureur, BA *Flinders*,  
GradDipClinEpidem PhD *Newcastle*  
(NSW), RN RM, FACM  
Timothy Maling, BSc MB ChB MD *Otago*,  
FRCP FRACP  
Therese Meehan, BSc(Nursing) *Penn*, MA  
PhD *New York*  
Sara Quirke, BSc(Hons) *Surrey*, MSc *City*  
(UK), PhD *Well*  
Léonie Walker, MSc *Northumbria*,  
BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Birm*

**School Manager**

Annaliese Ellis, BCA *Well*

**Psychology****Head of School**

Associate Professor Marc Wilson

**Deputy Head of School**

Professor Garth Fletcher

**Professors**

Bart Ellenbroek, MSc PhD *Nijmegen*  
Garth Fletcher, MSocSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ  
Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*  
David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD  
*Cant*  
James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *UCLA*  
John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Devon Polaschek, MA DipClinPsyc *Cant*,  
PhD *Well*  
Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD  
*Concordia*, FRSNZ

Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD  
*Dunelm*

Tony Ward, MA DipClinPsyc PhD *Cant*

### **Associate Professors**

Ronald Fischer, DPhil *Sus*

Paul Jose, BA *Miss*, MA PhD *Yale*

John McDowall, MA PhD *Well*

Karen Salmon, MSc DipClinPsyc PhD  
*Otago*

Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
*Lanc*

Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PGCertHELT PhD  
*Well*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Deirdre Brown, PgDipCIPs PhD *Otago*

Matt Crawford, BA(Hons) *Ohio*, PhD *Ind*

Gina Grimshaw, BSc *Tor*, MA PhD *Wat*

Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*

Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsyc *Massey*,  
PhD *Auck*

Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA *S Methodist*,  
PhD *Rice*

Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD *WA*

Taciano L. Milfont, BA *UNICAP*, MSc  
*UFPB*, PhD *Auck*

Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) *Monash*, PhD  
*Camb*

### **Lecturer**

Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc(Hons)  
PGDipClinPsy PhD *Auck*

### **Clinical Practice Advisor**

Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsyc *Cant*

### **Senior Tutors**

Rebecca Bell, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Natasha Buist, MSc PhD *Well*

Chelsea Rose, BA(Hons) *Well*

### **Emeritus Professor**

Antony J.W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc  
*Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD *Well*, FBPsS  
FNZPsS

### **Teaching Associates**

Clive Banks, MA PGDipClinPsych *Massey*

Katie Brennan, PhD *Well*

Kay Cunningham, MA DipClinPsyc *Well*

Anne Macaskill, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*

Rosi Patterson, PGDipClinPsyc *Well*

Luke Rowe, MSc PGDipClinPsych *Well*

Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*, FBPsS

### **Postdoctoral Fellows**

Kate Bryson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Christel Devue, BSc MSc PhD *Liège*

### **School Manager**

Susan Cayless

## **Social and Cultural Studies**

### **Head of School**

Dr Allison Kirkman

### **Criminology**

#### **Programme Director**

Professor John Pratt

#### **Deputy Programme Director**

Associate Professor Jan Jordan

#### **Professor**

John D. Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*,  
PhD *Sheff*, FRSNZ

#### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Julian Buchanan, DSW *Liv*, MA *Brad*, PhD  
*Sheff Hallam*

Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*, PhD  
*Well*

Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) *Hull*, MA  
*Keele*, PhD *Well*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Trevor Bradley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Russil Durrant, BA MA PhD *Cant*

Fiona Hutton, BA(Hons) *Staff*, PhD *Manc*  
*Met*

#### **Lecturer**

Sarah Wright, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Cultural Anthropology****Programme Director**

Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich

**Professor**

Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, MA PhD *Mar*,  
Dr habil *Gött*

**Associate Professor**

Jeff Sissons, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *SUNY Stony Brook*  
Catherine Trundle, BA(Hons) MA *Well*, PhD  
*Camb*

**Lecturers**

Annette Beasley, MA PhD *Massey*  
Lorena Gibson, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Massey*

**Teaching Fellow**

Diane O'Rourke, BA *Welles*, MA PhD *Wash*  
*St Louis*

**Sociology and Social Policy****Programme Director**

Dr Michael Lloyd

**Professor**

Kevin P. Dew, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Chamsy el-Ojeili, MA PhD *Massey*  
Sandra Grey, MA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*  
Carol Harrington, BA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Well*  
Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Rhonda Shaw, MA DipProfEthics PhD *Auck*

**Lecturer**

Benjamin Snyder, BA(Hons) *Haverford*, MA  
PhD *Virginia*

**Emeritus Professor**

Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*

**School Manager**

La'Chelle Pretorius

**Te Kawa a Māui / Māori Studies****Tumuaki / Head of School**

Professor Rawinia Higgins

**Ahorangi / Professor**

Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA *Well*,  
PGDipArt(Dist) MA(Dist) PhD *Otago*,  
CTEFLA *RSA/Camb*

**Ahonuku / Associate Professor**

Peter Adds, MA(Hons) *Auck*

**Ngā Pūkenga Matua / Senior Lecturers**

Maria Bargh, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*  
Ocean Mercier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Ngā Pūkenga / Lecturers**

Karena Kelly, BA BTeach GradDipArts *Well*  
Arama Rata, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Michael Ross, MMMgt PGDipReo  
*Raukawa*, MMP *Well*  
Awanui Te Huia, BA BSc *Well*

**Kaiwhakaako / Teaching Fellow**

Vincent Olsen-Reeder, BA(Hons) *Well*

**Kairuruku / Research Associates**

Paul Hamer, BA MA *Well*, BA(Hons) *Cant*  
Bruce McFadgen, MA(Hons) DipSurv  
*Otago*, PhD *Well*, MNZIS MRSNZ  
Takirirangi Smith, Tohunga Whakairo,  
BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*, DLitt *Well*

**Mata Ahupae / Administration**

Terese Mcleod, BA *Well*, DipJourn *Waiariki*  
Jeremy Porima, BA *Well*, DipTchg *Chch*

**Te Kura Māori / Māori Education****Head of School**

*Appointment pending*

**Programme Directors**

Early Childhood Teacher Education:  
Dr Mary Jane Shuker  
Primary Teacher Education: Dr Jenny  
Horsley

Secondary Teacher Education: Dr Mark Sheehan

Undergraduate Education: Dr Joanna Kidman

Postgraduate Education: Dr Brenda Service  
Undergraduate Education and Psychology:  
Associate Professor Matt McCrudden

#### **Associate Professor**

Kabini Sanga, BA GradCertEd *S.Pac*, MEd  
*Regina*, PhD *Sask*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Cherie Chu, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Well*

Joanna Kidman, DipEdStud *Well*, MA PhD  
*ANU*

Adreanne Ormond, BA PhD *Auck*

Craig Rofe, DipTchg *Well*, DipReo/Rōngoa  
*Raukawa*, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

#### **Lecturers**

Rawiri Hindle, DipTchg DipBilEd *Well*

Tabitha McKenzie, BEd(Tchg) *Auck* PhD  
*Well*

Hiria McRae, BA DipTchg *Waik*

Fuapepe Rimoni, BA DipTchg  
GradDipTESL MEd *Well*

Rawiri Toia, DipBilTchg Higher DipTchg  
*Waik*

#### **School Manager**

Pine Southon

### **Va'aomanū Pasifika**

#### **Acting Director**

Dr Allison Kirkman

#### **Pacific Studies**

#### **Programme Director**

Dr April Henderson

#### **Senior Lecturers**

April Henderson, BA *Pitzer*, MA *Hawaii*,  
PhD *UC Santa Cruz*

Tamasailau Suaalii-Sauni, LLB BA MA PhD  
*Auck*

Teresia Teaiwa, BA *Trin Coll Wash*, MA  
*Hawaii*, PhD *UC Santa Cruz*

#### **Samoan Studies**

#### **Programme Director**

Dr Tamasailau Suaalii-Sauni

#### **Lecturers**

Niusila Faamanatu-Eteuati, BSocSc DipTchg  
*Waik*, MInclEd *Roeh & Prague*

Le'ausalilo Sadat Muaiava, MA *Well*

#### **School Manager**

La'Chelle Pretorius

---

## Centres, Institutes and Facilities

---

**Adam Art Gallery**

*www.adamartgallery.org.nz*

**Director**

Christina Barton, MA(Hons) *Auck*

**Exhibition Officer**

Andy Cummins

**Collection Officer**

Sophie Thorn, MA(Hons) *Cant*,  
PGCertHMSc *Well*

**Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution**

*www.allanwilsoncentre.ac.nz*

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

**Director and Principal Investigator**

Professor Hamish Spencer, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Harv*, FRSNZ (based at the University of Otago)

**Principal Investigators**

Professor Charles Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ  
Associate Professor Nicola Nelson, BSc *Cant*, MConSc PhD *Well*

**Associate Investigator**

Peter Ritchie, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Massey*

**Affiliates**

Associate Professor Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*  
Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Cant*

**Postdoctoral Fellow**

Kristina Ramstad, BA *Wellesley*, MSc *Wash*, PhD *Montana*

**Antarctic Research Centre**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/antarctic*

Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

**Director**

Professor Tim Naish, BSc MSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ

**Professors**

Lionel Carter, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

Nancy Bertler, BSc *Ludwig-Max*, MSc *Holloway*, PhD *Well*  
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle (NSW)*, PhD *Edin*

**Senior Lecturers**

Huw Horgan, BSc MSc *Well*, PhD *Penn State*  
Robert McKay, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professor**

Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ

**Senior Research Fellows**

Brian Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*  
Gavin Dunbar, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*, PhD *Jas Cook*  
Nicholas Golledge, BSc *Aber*, PhD *Edin*

**Research Fellows**

Ružica Dadić, MSc PhD *ETH Zürich*  
Daniel Zwartz, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*

**Associates**

Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*  
James Renwick, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc *Well*, PhD *Wash*

**Adjunct Professors**

James Crampton, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
*Camb*

Robert De Conto, PhD *Colorado*

Robert Dunbar, BS *Texas*, PhD *UC San Diego*

Stuart Henrys, BSc MSc PhD *Auck*

Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

David Lowe, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cologne*

Barrie McKelvey, BSc MSc NZ PhD *NE*

Ross Powell, PhD *Ohio*

Peter-Noel Webb, BSc MSc NZ, PhD  
*Utrecht*

Terry Wilson, BSc *Mich*, PhD *Colum*

**Adjunct Associate Professors**

Richard Levy, MSc *Well*, PhD *Neb-Linc*

Helen Neil, PhD *Waik*

Michael Williams, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*,  
PhD *Tas*

**Adjunct Research Associates**

James Bendle, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Durham*

Helen Bostock, BA MSc *Camb*, PhD *ANU*

Alan Orpin, MSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD  
*Jas Cook*

Kate Sinclair, BSc MSc *Cant*, PhD *Calgary*

Alexandra Thompson, PhD *York (Can)*

**Projects Manager**

Alex Pyne, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*

**Field and Operations Engineer**

Darcy Mandeno, NZCE(Mech) *Manukau*

**Centre Manager**

Michelle Dow, BSc MSc *Otago*

**Centre for Academic Development**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/cad](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/cad)

**Director**

Associate Professor Liz Jones, BA(Hons)  
DipEdStuds DipTchg PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Irina Elgort, MEd *St Petersburg*, MA  
DipTESL PhD *Well*

Meegan Hall, BA LLB BA(Hons) PhD  
*Well*

Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) GDipSc PhD  
*Well*

**Lecturers**

Amanda Gilbert, BA(Hons) *Exon*,

PGDipTertT *Otago*, PhD *Shef*

Bernadette Knewstubb, BA(Hons)

PGDipTertT MA *Otago*, PhD *LaTrobe*

Lachlan McLaren, BBS *Massey*,

BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Lily M. Zeng, BA *Hubei*, PhD *HK*

**Evaluations Administrator**

Linda Bowden, BA *Massey*

**Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sacl/cagtr](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sacl/cagtr)

Associated with the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

**Director**

Professor Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons)  
DipAcc PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

**Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural Research**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/cacr](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/cacr)

Associated with the School of Psychology.

**Co-Directors**

Professor James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD  
*Calif*

Professor Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD *Dunelm*

**Associates**

Associate Professor Ronald Fischer, DPhil  
*Sus*

Associate Professor Paul Jose, BA *Miss*,  
MA PhD *Yale*

Associate Professor Sara L. Kindon,  
BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*, PhD *Waik*

Taciano L. Milfont, BA *UNICAP*, MSc  
*UFPB*, PhD *Auck*

Jaimee Stuart, BA *Cant*, MSc PhD *Well*

**Adjunct Research Associate**

Chris Sibley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Centre Manager**

Rochelle Stewart-Allen

**Centre for Biodiversity and  
Restoration Ecology**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs)

Associated with the School of Biological  
Sciences.

**Co-Directors**

Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*, MSc  
*Aberd*, PhD *Leeds*

Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*

**Centre for Biodiscovery**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs)

Associated with the School of Biological  
Sciences.

**Director**

Associate Professor Bill Jordan, MSc PhD  
*Well*

**Deputy Director**

Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

**Centre for Labour, Employment and  
Work**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/som](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/som)

Associated with the School of  
Management.

**Director**

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol (Wisc)*,  
MA *Wisc*, AM PhD *Ill*

**Centre Manager**

Sue Ryall, BA MA(Applied) *Well*

**Centre for Lifelong Learning**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/conted](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/conted)

[www.victoria.ac.nz/profdev](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/profdev)

**Director and Manager, Professional and  
Executive Development**

Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud *Massey*

**Programme Manager, Community  
Continuing Education**

Sally Rawnsley, DipTch DipEdStud  
MA(Hons) *Well*

**Senior Advisor, Professional and  
Executive Development**

Tania McGowan, BSc MSc *Massey*

**Team Leader Programme Support**

Darci Thompson, BA(Hons) *Winn*

**Centre for Logic, Language and  
Computation**

[www.clc.vuw.ac.nz](http://www.clc.vuw.ac.nz)

Associated with the School of  
Mathematics, Statistics and Operations  
Research.

**Director**

Professor Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons)  
*McM*, PhD *Ind*

**Centre for Strategic Studies**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/css](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/css)

Associated with the School of History,  
Philosophy, Political Science and  
International Relations.

**Director**

Dr James Rolfe, DipMilStud *Aust*, MA  
*Auck*, PhD *Well*

**Climate Change Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/climate-change](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/climate-change)  
Associated with the School of Geography,  
Environment and Earth Sciences.

**Director**

Professor David Frame, BSc PhD *Cant*

**Lecturer**

Kelli Archie, BA *Colorado State*, MS PhD  
*Colorado*

**Postdoctoral Fellow**

Stephen Flood, BComm MA *Dublin*, PhD  
*Maynooth*

**Adjunct Research Associate**

Judy Lawrence, BA(Hons) MSc *Well*

**Professorial Research Fellow**

Professor Martin Manning, BSc MSc *Well*,  
PhD *McMaster*

**Confucius Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/ci](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/ci)

**Director**

Hui Luo, BA *Wuhan*, MA *Ind*, PhD *Tor*

**Deaf Studies Research Unit**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/research/projects](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/research/projects)  
Associated with the School of Linguistics  
and Applied Language Studies.

**Director**

David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal*  
*State*, PhD *Pitts*

**Research Associate**

Rachel Locker McKee, BA(Hons) MA  
PhD *Calif*

**Earthquake Hazard Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture)  
Associated with the School of Architecture.

**Director**

Associate Professor Andrew Charleson,  
BE(Hons) ME(Dist) *Cant*, MIPENZ

**Ferrier Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/ferrier](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/ferrier)  
Associated with the Faculty of Science.

**Director**

Professor Richard Furneaux, MSc PhD  
*Well*

**Deputy Director**

Gary Evans, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

**Senior Principal Scientists**

Gavin Painter, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Peter Tyler, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Bradley Williams, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD  
*Jo'burg*

**Principal Scientists**

Phillip Rendle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Ian Sims, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PhD *Wales*  
Anthony Woolhouse, MSc(Hons) PhD  
*Well*

**Senior Scientists**

Regan Anderson, PhD *Cant*  
Tracey Bell, MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
Susan Carnachan, MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
Keith Clinch, BSc(Hons) PhD *UMIST*  
Benjamin Compton, MSc PhD *Otago*  
Douglas Crump, PhD *Auck*  
Shivali Gulab, BScTech(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Lawrence Harris, MChem DPhil *Oxf*  
Colin Hayman, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cant*, PhD  
*Otago*  
Simon Hinkley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Karen Johnston, MChem(Hon) PhD *Edin*  
Andreas Luxenburger, Dr rer nat *Saar*  
Jenny Mason, BSc(Hons) *Well*  
Ralf Schwoerer, Dr rer nat *Konst*  
Olga Zubkova, BSc(Hons) PhD *Rostov*

**Scientists**

Alison Daines, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 Ashna Khan, MSc PhD *Well*  
 Karl Shaffer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

**Institute Manager**

Rachael Odlin, BSc *Well*

### He Pārekereke / Institute for Research and Development in Māori and Pacific Education

**Kaihautu and Co-directors**

Cherie Chu, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Well*  
 Joanna Kidman, DipEdStud *Well*, MA PhD  
*ANU*

**Health Services Research Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/hsrc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/hsrc)  
 Associated with the School of Government.

**Director**

Professor Jacqueline Cumming,  
 DipHlthEcon *Tromsø*, MA *Auck*, PhD  
*Well*

**Deputy Director**

Jaikishan Desai, MSc PhD *UNC-CH*

**Professor of Health Policy**

Nicholas Mays, MA *Oxon*,  
 DipSocPolAdmin *LSE*, FFPH

**Senior Research Fellows**

Greg Martin, BA MA(Hons) *Auck*, PhD  
*NSW*  
 Megan Pledger, BSc(Hons) *Well*, MSc PhD  
*Massey*  
 Lynne Russell (Pere), MA(Applied)  
 PGDipPubHlth *Otago*, PhD *Massey*,  
 RCpN *Whitireia*  
 Asauga Fa'asalele Tanuvasa, BN PhD  
*Well*, RN

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

Kirsten Smiler, BA MA(Applied)  
 GDipArts *Well*

**Research Assistants**

Nick Bowden, BCA(Hons) *Well*  
 Nicola Grace, BA PGDip Educ *Well*

**Institute for Early Childhood Studies****Director**

Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*,  
 MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

**Institute of Geophysics**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sgees](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sgees)

Associated with the School of Geography,  
 Environment and Earth Sciences.

**Director**

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS  
 PhD *Wisc*, FRSNZ

### Institute for Governance and Policy Studies

[www.victoria.ac.nz/igps](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/igps)

Associated with the School of Government.

**Director**

Associate Professor Michael Macaulay,  
 MA *Edin*, MSc PhD *Dunelm*

**Senior Associates**

Geoff Bertram, BA(Hons) *Well*, MPhil  
 DPhil *Oxf*  
 David Bromell, MA(Hons) *Cant*,  
 BD(Hons) *Melb*, PhD *Otago*  
 Len Cook, BA(Hons) *Otago*, CRSNZ  
 Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*  
 Elizabeth Eppel, BSc *Syd*, MEdAdmin  
*Massey*, PhD *Well*  
 Derek Gill, BA(Hons) DipAcc *Well*, MA  
*George Mason*

Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom  
*Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
 Colin James, MA(Hons) *Otago*, DLitt *Well*  
 Rob Laking, BA(Hons), MPA *Harv*  
 Adrian Macey, MA(Hons) *Cant*, Maîtrise  
 de Lettres *Tours*, PhD *Otago*  
 Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTch PhD *Auck*  
 Mark Prebble, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*  
 Murray Petrie, BA MA *Cant*, MPA *Harv*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Geoff Rashbrooke, BA BSc(Hons) MCA  
*Well*  
 David Rea, PhD *Camb*  
 Bob Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*, MSc  
*LSE*

### **International Institute of Modern Letters**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/modernletters](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/modernletters)  
 Associated with the Faculty of Humanities  
 and Social Sciences.

#### **Director**

Professor Damien Wilkins, BA(Hons)  
*Well*, MFA *Wash (St Louis)*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt *Otago*,  
 MPhil *Lond*, FRSNZ

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Ken Duncum, BSocSc *Waik*  
 Emily Perkins, DipPerfArts *Well*, MCW  
*Auck*  
 Chris Price, MA *Well*, MA(Hons) *Auck*

### **Language Learning Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/lc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/lc)  
 The Language Learning Centre is part of  
 the Faculty of Humanities and Social  
 Sciences.

### **MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology**

<http://macdiarmid.ac.nz>  
 Associated with the School of Chemical  
 and Physical Sciences.

#### **Director**

Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons)  
*Cant*, PhD *ANU*

#### **Deputy Directors**

Professor Alison Downard, BSc (Hons)  
 PhD *Otago* (based at the University of  
 Canterbury)  
 Professor David Williams, PhD *Auck*  
 FRSC Cchem FRSNZ (based at the  
 University of Auckland)

#### **Centre Manager**

*Appointment pending*

### **Malaghan Institute of Medical Research**

[www.malaghan.org.nz](http://www.malaghan.org.nz)  
 Associated with the School of Biological  
 Sciences.

#### **Director/Research Professor**

Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*,  
 DipImmunol *Otago*, MPhil PhD *Auck*,  
 FRSNZ

#### **Research Professors**

Michael Berridge, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD  
*Auck*  
 Franca Rochese, PhD DipMicrobiol *Padua*

#### **Senior Researchers**

Jacquie Harper, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Elizabeth Forbes-Blom, BSc *Well*, PhD  
*ANU*  
 Ian Hermans, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*, PhD  
*Well*

#### **Research Associates**

Associate Professor Anne La Flamme, MSc  
 PhD *Wash*

Melanie McConnell, BSc(Hons) PhD  
*Otago*  
 Bridget Stocker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

### **New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/law](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/law)

Associated with the Faculty of Law.

#### **Director**

Professor Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
 LLM *Lond*

#### **Associate Director**

Associate Professor Meredith Kolsky  
 Lewis, BA(Hons) *N'Western*, MSFS JD  
*G'town*

#### **Faculty Affiliates**

Professor Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*  
 Associate Professor Petra Butler, LLM  
*Well*, Dr Jur *Gött*  
 Associate Professor Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Montr*, DipIntl&CompLaw  
*San Diego*, DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*  
 Bevan Martin, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*  
 Paul Scott, LLB(Hons) LLM(Hons) *Cant*

#### **Research Affiliates**

Professor Daniel Gervais, LLB *McGill*,  
 LLM *Montr*, PhD *Nantes*  
 Michelle Limenta, LLB *Trisakti*, LLM  
*Leiden*, PhD *Well*

### **New Zealand Centre for Literary Translation**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/slc/nzclt](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/slc/nzclt)

Associated with the School of Languages  
 and Cultures.

#### **Director**

Marco Sonzogno, BA *Pavia*, MA *NUI*, MA  
*Well*, MLitt *Auck*, PhD *Dublin*

### **New Zealand Centre for Public Law**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/law](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/law)

Associated with the Faculty of Law.

#### **Director**

Professor Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons)  
*Otago*, LLB *Well*, LLM *Col*

#### **Associate Directors**

Associate Professor Petra Butler, LLM  
*Well*, Dr Jur *Gött*  
 Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Br Col*  
 Carwyn Jones, BA LLB *Well*, MA *York*  
*(Can)*, PhD *Vic (BC)*

#### **Associates**

Professor Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM,  
 Palmes Académiques, BA LLM *Well*,  
 DiplDrComp *Stras*  
 Professor Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM  
*Well*, JSD *Col*  
 Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*,  
 LLM *Harv*, SJD *Tor*  
 Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM  
*Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*  
 Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Montr*,  
 DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*,  
 DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*  
 Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD  
*Waik*, LTCL  
 Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA  
 LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Yale*  
 Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*  
 Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
 LLM *Col*  
 Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*,  
 LLD *Camb*, Barrister (High Court of  
 New Zealand), Barrister and Honorary  
 Bencher (Middle Temple)  
 Māmari Stephens, LLB(Hons) MA *Well*

***Distinguished Fellow***

Rt Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG,  
QC, BA LLB LLD *Well*, LLD *Wash*, AC,  
JurDr *Chic*, DHumLitt *Hofstra*, LLD  
*Glas*

***Research Fellow***

Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour *Calif*

**New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/chinaresearchcentre](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/chinaresearchcentre)

***Director***

*Appointment pending*

***Research Fellow***

Hongzhi Gao, MCom PhD *Otago*

***Research Fellow and Programme Coordinator***

Jason Young, MIR PhD *Well*

**New Zealand Dictionary Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/lals](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/lals)

Associated with the School of Linguistics  
and Applied Language Studies.

***Honorary Research Associate***

Dianne Bardsley, BA MEd(Hons) DipEd  
*Massey*, DipTchg PhD *Well*

**New Zealand India Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/hppi](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/hppi)

Associated with the School of History,  
Philosophy, Political Science and  
International Relations.

***Director***

Professor Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA  
PhD *Calc*

**New Zealand Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation**

[www.iscr.org.nz](http://www.iscr.org.nz)

Associated with the School of Economics  
and Finance.

***General Manager***

Bronwyn Howell, BA(Hons) MBA(Dist)  
*Well*

***Research Director***

Toby Daglish, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

***Distinguished Research Fellows***

Glenn Boyle, MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Texas*  
Professor Lewis T. Evans, ONZM,  
MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wisc*

***Research Principal***

Yiğit Sağlam, BS *Metu*, PhD *Iowa*

***Research Associates***

Carolyn Cordery, BBS *Massey*, MCA PhD  
*Well*, FCA FCPA  
Mairéad de Róiste, BA PhD *Dublin*

**Robinson Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/research/centres-and-institutes/robinson-research-institute](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/research/centres-and-institutes/robinson-research-institute)

Associated with the School of Chemical  
and Physical Sciences, the Faculty of  
Engineering and the Faculty of  
Architecture and Design

***Director***

Robert (Bob) Buckley, BSc *Massey*,  
BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ

***Senior Principal Scientists***

Nick Long, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*, PhD  
*S Calif*  
Jeffery Tallon, CNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD  
DSc *Well*, FRSNZ

***Principal Engineers***

Rod Badcock, BSc *Leeds*, MSc PhD *Brunel*  
Rob Slade, BSc CPhys *Bristol*

**Senior Scientists / Senior Engineers**

Nick Strickland, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Ruth Knibbe, BE PhD *Qld*

Stuart Wimbush, MPhys *Salford*, Dr Rer  
Nat *TU Dresden*

Mike Staines, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Ben Parkinson, BSc *Massey*, MSc *Well*

Fiona Stevens-McFadden, BE(Hons) PhD  
*Auck*

Arvid Hunze, Dipl Phys *Saar*, PhD *FAU*  
*Erlangen-Nürnberg*

Chris Bumby, MPhys DPhil *Oxf*

Zhenan Jiang, BE *Chongqing*, ME PhD  
*Yokohama*

**Institute Manager**

Jeannie Redman, BHSc *Otago*

**Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc)

Associated with the School of Psychology.

**Acting Director**

Associate Professor Paul Jose, BA *Miss*,  
MA PhD *Yale*

**Research Fellow**

Jaimee Stuart, MSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Adjunct Professor**

Jan Pryor, BSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

**Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/stout-centre](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/stout-centre)

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities  
and Social Sciences.

**Director**

Professor Lydia Wevers, MPhil *Oxf*, MA  
PhD *Well*

**Associate Professor**

Anna Green, BA(Hons) MA *Br Col*, PhD  
*Auck*

**Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit****Director**

Professor Richard Hill, MA(Hons) DLitt  
*Cant*

**Te Herenga Waka Marae**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/marae](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/marae)

Te Ripowai Higgins, TohuMaor *Well*,  
MPhil *NU Malaysia*, QSM JP

**Victoria Institute for Links with Latin America (VILLA)**

Associated with the School of Geography,  
Environment and Earth Sciences.

[www.victoria.ac.nz/international/  
engagement/villa](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/international/engagement/villa)

**Director**

Professor Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci  
PhD *Birm*

**Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory (VUCEL)**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs/research-centres-  
institutes/vucel](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs/research-centres-institutes/vucel)

Associated with the School of Biological  
Sciences.

**Director**

Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD *Calif*

**Deputy Director**

Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*

**Victoria University Press**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/vup*

***Publisher***

Fergus Barrowman, MNZM, BA(Hons)

*Well*

**Wai-te-ata Press**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/wtapress*

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities  
and Social Sciences.

***Printer***

Associate Professor Sydney J. Shep,  
BA(Hons) *Vic (Tor)*, MA *Tor*, MA *Balt*,  
PhD PGCertHELT *Well*

## Central Services

---

### Office of the Vice-Chancellor

<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>	Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>UC Davis</i>
<i>Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor</i>	Vicki Faint, DipBusAdmin <i>Learning State</i> ( <i>ITO</i> )
<i>Secretary to Council</i>	Caroline Ward

### Office of the Provost

<i>Provost</i>	Professor Neil Quigley, MA <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Tor</i>
<i>Executive Assistant to the Provost</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>

### Academic Office

<i>Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity)</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>
<i>Director, Academic Office</i>	Leanne Ivil, BA MA PhD <i>Massey</i>
<i>Senior Academic Policy Advisor</i>	Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSoc BArch <i>Well</i> , ME <i>Cant</i>
<i>Senior Academic Quality Advisor</i>	Martin Boswell, BA <i>Well</i> , GCQA <i>Melb</i>
<i>Reviews Officer</i>	Edward Schofield, BA(Hons) <i>Well</i>
<i>Executive Assistant to the Vice-Provost</i> ( <i>Academic and Equity</i> )	Susan Davies

### Research Office

<i>Vice-Provost (Research)</i>	Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>ANU</i>
<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori</i> <i>Research)</i>	Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA <i>Well</i> , PGDipArt(Dist) MA(Dist) PhD <i>Otago</i> , CTEFLA <i>RSA/Camb</i>
<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Sustainability)</i>	Professor Charles Daugherty, ONZM, AB <i>Middlebury</i> , PhD <i>Mont</i> , FRSNZ
<i>Manager, Research and Faculty of</i> <i>Graduate Research</i>	Theresa Sawicka, BA(Hons) <i>Well</i> , PhD <i>Auck</i>
<i>Manager, Research, Commercial and</i> <i>Intellectual Property</i>	Ian McIntosh, BA <i>Well</i> , DipAgSci <i>Linc</i>
<i>Manager, Scholarships and PhD</i> <i>Admissions</i>	Sue O'Donnell
<i>Manager, Research Trust</i>	Paul Lawrence, BA(Hons) <i>Thames Valley</i> , ACMA
<i>Senior Faculty Administrator</i>	Judith Bagley, BA PGDipArts <i>Otago</i>
<i>Postgraduate Research Administrator</i>	Lizzie Towl, BA(Hons) MA PhD <i>Otago</i>
<i>PBRF and RIMS Coordinator</i>	Katy Miller, BA(Hons) MA <i>Well</i>
<i>Executive Assistant to the Vice-Provost</i> ( <i>Research</i> )	Catherine Galuszka, DipBusStud <i>Massey</i>

**Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)**

<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)</i>	Professor Frazer Allan, BVSc MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin <i>Massey</i> , MANZVCS
<i>Principal Advisor, International Networks</i>	Matthew O’Meagher, BSc(Hons) <i>Otago</i> , MA PhD <i>Duke</i>
<i>Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>

**Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)**

<i>Toiahurei, Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)</i>	Professor Piri Sciascia, ONZM, BSc BA <i>Otago</i> , BA(Hons) DipTchg <i>Well</i> , Tohunga Huarewa <i>Massey</i>
<i>Pou Hautu Executive Officer (Māori)</i>	Paul Meredith, LLB BA(Hons) <i>Waik</i>
<i>Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)</i>	Cecilia Tuiomanufili, DipMāori <i>Well</i>
<i>Taurima, Marae Services Manager</i>	Te Ripowai Higgins, TohuMaor <i>Well</i> , MPhil <i>NU Malaysia</i> , QSM JP

**Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)**

<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)</i>	Associate Professor Hon Luamanuvao Winnie Laban, QSO, DipSocWk <i>Well</i> , PGDipDevStud <i>Massey</i>
<i>Executive Officer to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)</i>	Gail Ah Hi
<i>Executive Assistant to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)</i>	Rochelle Nafatali

**Office of the Chief Operating Officer**

<i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	Andrew Simpson, BCom <i>Otago</i> , CA
<i>Executive Assistant</i>	Denise Young, BA <i>Well</i>
<i>In-house Solicitor</i>	Simon Johnson, BA LLB(Hons) <i>Well</i>
<i>Risk and Audit Manager</i>	Russell Third, DipBusStud <i>Massey</i> , CFE CRMA FIIA

**Victoria International**

<i>Vice-Provost (International Affairs)</i>	Professor Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) <i>Well</i> , PhD <i>Duke</i>
<i>Executive Assistant to the Vice-Provost (International Affairs)</i>	Victoria McEwan, BA(Hons), <i>Cant</i>
<i>Admissions Team Leader</i>	Sarah Anderson, BDes <i>Otago Poly</i>
<i>International Programmes Director</i>	Jeff Howe, BAgrSc <i>Massey</i> , MBA <i>Well</i>
<i>International Programmes Manager</i>	Matthew Eglinton, BSc <i>Well</i>
<i>Recruitment and Marketing Manager</i>	Roger Armstrong, BA(Hons) DTESL <i>Well</i>
<i>Services Manager</i>	Kirsty McClure, BMS(Hons) <i>Waik</i>
<i>International Student Support Team Leader</i>	Kelly Atherton, BHlthSc <i>AUT</i> , PGCertPH <i>Auck</i> , PGDipClinRes <i>Well</i>
<i>Victoria International Leadership Programme Manager</i>	Amber Walters, BA MIR <i>Well</i>

**Campus Services***Director*Jenny Bentley, BA *Auck***Campus Development (Campus Services)***Associate Director, Campus Development*Satish Dahya, BBSc *Well**Senior Project Manager*

Andrew Miller

*Senior Project Manager*Peter Mora, BArch(Hons) *Well**Campus Development Coordinator*

Belinda Marshall

**Facilities Management***Associate Director, Facilities Management*

Stephanie Forrest

*Administration Office Manager*

Jenny Chalmers

*Manager, Contracts and Facilities*Rebekah Procter, BBS *Massey*, DipBus  
*Ballarat**Asset Manager*

Patrick Homan

*Environmental Manager*Andrew Wilks, BBS(Hons) *Well***Campus Operations***Associate Director, Campus Operations*Rainsforth Dix, LLB *Well**Consultant Planner*

Stephanie Cottrill

*Manager, Campus Care*

Sandie Dunsford

*Security Manager*

Ian Hibma

*Recreation Services Manager*Karl Whalen, CertSport DipSportMgt *NZIS***Accommodation Services***Associate Director, Student*Nick Merrett, MSc *Waik**Accommodation**Manager, Accommodation Services*John Dance, BA(Hons) *Well**Head of Hall, Boulcott Hall and Joan  
Stevens Hall*

Tolly Auva'a

*Head of Hall, University Hall*

Tony McLoughlin

*Head of Hall, Weir House*

Marie Wilson

*Head of Hall, Willis Street Halls*

Liz Iversen

**Victoria Kids / Early Childhood Centres***Manager, Victoria Kids / Early Childhood  
Services*Gillian Roberts, DipTchg *WTC*, BA MEd *Well**Head Teacher, Clermont Terrace Centre*Maria Maresca, DipTchg *WTC*, BEd(Tchg)EC  
*Well**Head Teachers, Fairlie Terrace Centre*Leanna Miratana, BEd(Tchg)EC *Well*Lynda Moore, DipTchgEC *WCE*,BEd(Tchg)EC *Well*

Rebecca van Berkel, BTchg(ECE),

BTchg(Hons) *Waik*

## Communications and Marketing

<i>Director, Communications and Marketing</i>	Madeleine Setchell, BA MComms DipJourn <i>Well</i>
<i>Associate Director, Communications</i>	Maria Cobden
<i>Associate Director, Marketing</i>	Nigel Riley, BA <i>Cant</i> , PGDip <i>Otago</i> , DipMktg <i>CPIT</i> , GradDipBus <i>Massey</i>
<i>Communications Manager</i>	Katherine Edmond
<i>Events Manager</i>	Louise Grant, BA(Hons) <i>Brunel</i>

## Development Office

<i>Executive Director</i>	Shelagh Murray, BAppSc <i>Curtin</i>
<i>Alumni Relations Manager</i>	Chris Hooper
<i>Business Manager</i>	Michele Downer

## Finance

<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	Wayne Morgan, BCA <i>Well</i> , MBA <i>Cran</i> , CA
<i>Group Financial Controller</i>	Jim Mercer, BA MA <i>Durh</i> , CA
<i>Manager, Financial Operations</i>	Marianna Nicolaou, BCA <i>Well</i> , CA
<i>Manager, Budgeting and Analysis</i>	Constance Lundy, BA <i>Trin (USA)</i> , MBA <i>Whar Sch (USA)</i>
<i>Manager, Finance Faculty Advisors</i>	Andy Newman, BSc <i>Warwick</i> , CA

## Human Resources

<i>Director</i>	Annemarie de Castro, BA <i>Massey</i> , FHRINZ
<i>Deputy Director, Human Resources</i>	Rob Miller, GDipIndRel <i>Well</i>
<i>Manager, HR Projects and Policy</i>	Aaron Mills, MSocSc(Hons) BMS <i>Waik</i> , AFHRINZ
<i>Employment Relations Manager</i>	Wendy Li, BA LLB <i>Well</i>
<i>Payroll Manager</i>	Michael Ross
<i>Manager, Organisational Development</i>	Keryn Weir, BA <i>Well</i> , MA <i>Massey</i>
<i>Executive Assistant to Director, Human Resources</i>	Michelle Clarke, BA <i>Well</i> , DipBusAdmin <i>Massey</i>

## Information Technology Services

<i>Director</i>	Stuart Haselden
<i>Associate Director, Infrastructure and Services</i>	Peter Borich
<i>Associate Director, Applications Programme Manager</i>	Andrew Matthews
<i>Networks and Security Manager</i>	Craig Fairhall
<i>Systems Manager</i>	Phil Mansford
<i>Service Desk Manager</i>	Bruce Parrott
<i>Client Technology Manager</i>	Michelle Clarke
<i>Teaching Technology Manager</i>	Craig Parker
<i>Learning and Research Technology Manager</i>	Richard Hallam
<i>Applications Analysis Manager</i>	Jonathan Flutey
<i>Applications Support Manager</i>	Des Kelly, BA(Hons) <i>Liv</i>
<i>Applications Development Team Leader</i>	Drew Sommerville
	Shanmuganathan Thayaparan

*Architecture and Security Manager*  
*IT Procurement and Image Services*  
*Manager* Adam Fier  
 Jurgen Schumacher

### Library

*University Librarian* Noelle Nelson, BA *Monash*, PGDipEd  
*La Trobe*, PGDipLIM *S Aust*  
*Associate Director, Library Resources* Maureen Gildea, BCA *Well*  
*Services*  
*Associate Director, Library Academic* Trish Wilson, BA *Cant*, DipLIS *Well*  
*Services*  
*Associate Director, Library Technology* Michael Kmiec, BA *La Salle*, MA *Emerson*  
*Services*

### Planning and Management Information

*Director* Leon Bakker, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cant*  
*Manager, Institutional Analysis* Kathleen H. Rabel, BSc *St Lawr*, MEM *Duke*  
*Management Information Specialist* Nigel Sanders, BCA *Well*  
*Management Information Analyst* Carol Hogan, BA(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin  
*Massey*

### Student Academic Services

*Director* Pam Thorburn, ASCT  
*Executive Assistant* Dale Lewis  
*Manager, Record Services* Craigie Sinclair, BA *Massey MLIS Well*  
*Student Interest and Dispute Resolution* Yvonne Oldfield, BA LLB *Auck*  
*Adviser*

### Student Academic Services (Management and Administration)

*Associate Director* Heather Finn, BA *Otago*, MBA *Ply*  
*Manager, Course Administration and* Teresa Schischka, BA(Hons) MA *Well*,  
*Timetabling* DipPub *Whitireia*  
*Manager, Enrolment Services* Janet Stanion, JP, BSc(Hons) *Manc*  
*Manager, Financial Support and Advice* Maria Gonçalves-Rorke, BA(Hons) *NY*,  
 DipAdvStud *Lis*  
*Manager, Graduation* Andi Buchanan, BA(Hons) *Well*  
*Manager, Student Finance* Stephanie Hunter, BCom(Hons) *Edin*  
*Senior Communications and Marketing* Hira Potiki, BMS PGDipStrat *Waik*  
*Advisor*  
*Client Services Team Leader* Anna Stowers, BA *Well*

### Student Academic Services (Retention, Achievement and Equity)

*Associate Director* Karen Davis, DipTchg CertTESOL *S.Pac*, MA  
*Auck*  
*Manager, Te Pūtahi Atawhai* Marie Cocker, BCA GDipArts *Well*  
*Manager, Student Learning Support* Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg *Well*  
*Manager, Disability Services* Rachel Anderson-Smith, BA *Well*

*Manager, Career Development and Employment* Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) *Baruch*, MCPANZ

### **Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation**

*Associate Director* *Appointment pending*  
*Manager, Student Recruitment Programmes* Colin Kennedy, MA *Trinity (Dub)*, PhD *Well*

*Manager, Student Recruitment Programmes, Auckland* Rachel Manirakiza, BA MMS *Waik*

*Senior Liaison Officer* Cathy Powley, BA(Hons) BMus *Well*  
*Liaison Officers* Richard Barrett, BA *Well*

Hayley Everingham, BA DipTchg *Well*  
 Belinda Pilcher, BA *Well*

Lylla Leaupepe, BA *Well*

*Assistant Liaison Officer* Sophia Wallingford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MSc *Potsdam*

*Postgraduate Liaison Officer* Charlotte Deans, BA(Hons) *UWI Cardiff*  
*Kaitakawaenga Māori / Māori Liaison Officer* Te Ahu Rei, BEd *Waik*, MPhil *Auck*

*Pasifika Liaison Officer* Tapu Vea, BA GDipSci PGDipSc *Well*  
*Senior Māori and Pacific Outreach Coordinator* Fa'afai Seiuli, BA *Well*

*Māori and Pacific Outreach Coordinator* Frances Rewharewha, BA(Hons) *Well*  
*Admissions Manager* Kirstin White, BA DipTchg *Massey*

*Coordinator, New Students' Orientation and Campus Coaches Programme* Jenny Cameron, BA *Well*

### **Counselling Service**

*Manager, Counselling* Gerard Hoffman, PGDipSocWk *Cant*, BCA *Well*, MANZASW

*Assistant Manager, Counselling* Kent Smith, BCouns *WellTec*, MA(Applied) *Well*, MNZAC

*Office Manager* Joy Taylor, BA *Well*, RN

### **Health Service**

*Medical Director* Garry Brown, ED BHB MBChB *Auck*, PGDipObst *Otago*, PGDipBusAdmin *Well*, FRNZCGP

*GP Team Leader* Sandra Bennett, MBChB *Otago*, FFPRHC *UK*, FRNZCGP

*Nursing Team Leader* Kathy Clark, BN *Massey*, PGDipRehab PGDipHealSc MHealSc *Otago*, RN

*Psychiatrist* John Gregson, BSc MBCh *Les*, MRCP *UK*, MRCPsych *FRANZCP*

---

## Victoria Link Limited

---

[www.viclink.co.nz](http://www.viclink.co.nz)

Viclink stimulates, supports, creates and guides innovation at Victoria University of Wellington and commercialises technology for the benefit of the University's staff and students.

### **Chairperson**

Professor Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

### **Directors**

Gowan Pickering, BSc *Cant*

John Selby, BCom *Otago*

Emeritus Professor Dugald Scott, BEdStuds MA DipTchg *Well*

Professor Mike Wilson, MA, PhD *Cantab*

### **Managing Director**

Geoff Todd, BCA MMS *Well*

### **Commercialisation Manager**

Anne Barnett, BSc *Cant*, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD *Macquarie*

Bianca Grizhar, BSc *Augs*, MSc *Edin*

### **Student Entrepreneurship Manager**

Abby Buchanan, BA LLB *Well*

## Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

[www.victoria.ac.nz/alumniandfriends/foundation](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/alumniandfriends/foundation)

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. It is registered with the Charities Commission (registration number CC0288) and listed as a donee organisation by Inland Revenue. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but that cannot be funded out of the University's budget, as well as to receive donations, sponsorships and bequests for projects identified by donors. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, alumni and friends and community trusts and foundations.

### **Chairperson**

Elaine McCaw, BA MA(Applied) *Well*

### **Trustees**

Ian Borrin, LLB *Well*

Prue Flacks, LLB *Well*, LLM *LSE*

Steven Fyfe, BCA *Well*

Ewan Henderson, BSc MSc *Well*

Leo Lonergan, BSc *Well*

Brent Manning, BA BCA *Well*

Simon Murdoch, MA(Hons) *Cant*

Kerry Prendergast, CNZM, MBA *Well*

Brian Roche, BCA *Well*, FCA

Craig Stevens, BA LLB *Well*

Helen Sutch, MA(Hons) *Well*, MPhil *Oxf*

### **Ex Officio**

Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

### **Executive Director**

Shelagh Murray, BSc(Applied) *Curtin*

### **Victoria Benefactors' Circle**

Members of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation Benefactors' Circle have given financial support to the University at the highest level. The Trust Deed of the Foundation specifies that individuals and family trusts donate \$10,000 or more to qualify for membership, and organisations donate \$50,000 or more to qualify. Each donor is publicly recognised and thanked at a function hosted by the Foundation every two years.

Accident Compensation Corporation

Adam Foundation

Dr Ngairé Adcock\*

Craig Andrews\*

Gwendoline Angelo\*

Professor Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM

Antarctica New Zealand

ANZ Bank

Miles G. Armstrong

Professor Neil Ashcroft and Judith

Ashcroft

Asia New Zealand Foundation

Dr John Bailey\*

Paul Baines

Anne Ballinger

Thomas Ballinger\*

Bank of New Zealand

Emeritus Professor Peter Barrett

Ian Baumgart, QSO\*

John Beaglehole

Emeritus Professor Tim Beaglehole

Dr Marie Bell, CNZM\*

Bell Gully

Lex Benson-Cooper

Peter Biggs

Tan Sri Datuk Halim Bin Saad

Barbara Blake

Judge Ian Borrin, Hunter Fellow

Ian Boyd, ONZM

Karis Boyd\*

BP Oil New Zealand Ltd

Daniel Bradshaw

Brierley Investments Ltd

Professor Bob Buckle, ONZM

Buddle Findlay

- Building Research Association of New Zealand  
 Callaghan Innovation  
 Cameron Family Trust  
 Richard Carlyon  
 Colin Carruthers, QC  
 Cement and Concrete Association of New Zealand  
 Danny Chan  
 Joyce Chan\*  
 Laywood Chan  
 Yvonne Chan  
 Chapman Tripp  
 Chartwell Trust  
 Cisco NZ Ltd  
 Emeritus Professor Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG  
 Professor Peter Coleman\*  
 Dr Robin Congreve  
 Mark (Charlie) Cook  
 Rt Hon. Sir Robin Cooke, The Lord Cooke of Thorndon, ONZ, KBE, PC\*  
 Contact Energy Ltd  
 Creative New Zealand  
 Brian Cunningham\*  
 Deborah Cutfield  
 John Daish  
 Datacom Group Ltd  
 Bob Davies  
 Dr Edwin Davies\*  
 Robert A. Davies  
 Dr Robert Davies  
 David Day  
 Deane Endowment Trust  
 Department of Internal Affairs  
 Dr Warren Dickinson  
 Carolyn Diessl  
 The *Dominion Post*  
 John Drake\*  
 Mark Dunajtschick  
 Alan Eggers  
 Ericsson Communications Ltd  
 Ernslaw One Ltd  
 Dr David Evison  
 Margaret Evison  
 Rosemary Evison  
 Lindsay Fergusson  
 Greta Fernie  
 Hon. Christopher Finlayson, MP  
 Robert Fisher  
 Fletcher Challenge Energy  
 FX Networks Ltd  
 Clare Galambos-Winter, Hunter Fellow\*  
 Gama Foundation  
 Garfield Weston Foundation  
 Emeritus Professor Sir Lloyd Geering, ONZ, GNZM  
 Alan Gibbs  
 Dame Jennifer Gibbs, DNZM, CNZM  
 Girls' Friendly Society  
 Emeritus Professor Maurice Goldsmith\*  
 Gerard Gordon\*  
 Emeritus Professor Ian Gordon\*  
 Graduate Women Wellington  
 Peter Graham  
 Neil Gray  
 Phillip Green  
 Grow Wellington  
 Brian Hansen  
 Rt Hon. Sir Michael Hardie Boys, GNZM, GCMG, QSO  
 Holden Harper  
 Health and Disability Intelligence  
 Vivien Hirschfeld  
 Dr Patricia Holborow\*  
 Holdsworth Charitable Trust  
 Emeritus Professor Sir Frank Holmes\*  
 Professor Emerita Janet Holmes  
 Paul Holmes  
 Ross Holmes  
 Dr Leong Chan-Hoong  
 Margot Hutchinson  
 IBM New Zealand Ltd  
 Jack Ilott\*  
 Independent Newspapers Ltd  
 International Rhino Foundation  
 InternetNZ  
 Izard Weston  
 J.R. McKenzie Trust—Deaf Development Fund  
 Jack Jeffs Charitable Trust  
 Jack Shallcrass Educational Trust

Jade Software Company  
 Hon. Sir John Jeffries  
 Bryan Johnson  
 Sir Robert Jones  
 Jordan Foundation  
 Brenda Joyce  
 Hou Kok Kee  
 Tony Kerridge  
 Les and Sonia Andrews' Cultural  
 Foundation  
 Margaret Lewisohn  
 Lion Foundation  
 Ian Longstaff\*  
 Government of the Federation of Malaysia  
 Malcolm McCaw  
 Dr Gerard McCoy, QC  
 Hon. Justice Sir John McGrath, KNZM,  
 QC  
 Mary McHardy\*  
 Sir Roy McKenzie, ONZ, KBE\*  
 John McKinnon, QSO  
 Erica McLean  
 John McLean, Hunter Fellow  
 Professor Ken McNatty  
 Joy McNicoll  
 Meridian Energy Ltd  
 Michael Hirschfeld Children's Trust  
 Microsoft New Zealand  
 Ministry of Business, Innovation and  
 Employment  
 Ministry of Defence  
 Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade  
 Ministry of Social Development  
 Mitsubishi Motors New Zealand Ltd  
 Bob and Timi Morey  
 Dr Gareth Morgan  
 Rob Morrison  
 Viggo Mortensen  
 Naomi Morton\*  
 Peter Morton  
 Natural Gas Corporation  
 David Newman\*  
 New Zealand College of Management  
 New Zealand Community Trust  
 New Zealand Defence Force  
 New Zealand Institute of Architects  
 New Zealand Law Foundation  
 New Zealand Lottery Grants Board  
 New Zealand Post Ltd  
 New Zealand Trade and Enterprise  
 New Zealand Treasury  
 David Newman  
 Margaret Nielsen, ONZM  
 John Oakley\*  
 James Ogden, Hunter Fellow  
 Elizabeth Orr, CNZM  
 Emeritus Professor Gordon Orr  
 Donald Park  
 Lynda Park  
 Gary Plowman, QC  
 Christopher Pottinger\*  
 Dr Petpiboon Prasit  
 Peter Preston-Thomas\*  
 Powerco  
 Susan Price  
 PricewaterhouseCoopers  
 Bernard Randall  
 Dame Patsy Reddy, DNZM  
 Professor Jack Richards  
 Rt Hon. Sir Ivor Richardson, PCNZM  
 Yvonne Riddiford  
 Rotary Club of Wellington  
 Roy McKenzie Foundation  
 Saad Foundation  
 St John's in the City  
 Glenn Schaeffer  
 Richard Scobie  
 Professor Shayle Searle\*  
 Dr Mansoor Shafi  
 John Shewan, CNZM  
 William Shields\*  
 Richard Simpson, CBE\*  
 Malcolm Small  
 Professor Tony Smith  
 South Pacific Pictures  
 Professor John Spencer  
 Professor David Stevenson  
 Stewart Charitable Trust  
 Stout Trust  
 Paulina B. Suarez-Aspilla  
 Sutherland Self Help Trust  
 Te Rūnanga ō Ngai Tāhu  
 Telecom New Zealand Ltd  
 TelstraClear Ltd  
 Denis Thom, Hunter Fellow  
 Wade Thompson\*

Andrew Thomson, Hunter Fellow  
 Thompson Family Foundation, Inc.  
 Sir John Todd, KNZM, CNZM  
 Todd Foundation  
 Tower Corporation Holdings Ltd  
 Transpower New Zealand Ltd  
 Trinity Newman Foundation  
 Margaret, Lady Trotter  
 Sir Ronald Trotter\*  
 Virginia Turner  
 Professor Stephen Turnovsky  
 Turnovsky Endowment Trust  
 John Upton, QC  
 US Fish and Wildlife Service  
 Vector Ltd  
 Victoria Link Ltd  
 Emeritus Professor Pat Walsh  
 Warren Architects' Education Charitable  
 Trust

Emeritus Professor Ray Watters  
 Wellington City Council  
 Wellington College Old Boys and Victoria  
 University of Wellington Rugby Football  
 Club (OBU)  
 Wellington Community Trust  
 Erik and Trudy Westergaard  
 Mary Weston  
 Westpac Banking Corporation  
 Jessica Whale  
 W.H. (Bill) Vaughan Trust  
 Hon. Justice Douglas White, QC  
 Pat Whitewell\*  
 Wigram Group  
 Wingnut Films Ltd  
 Po Hoi Wong  
 Zoological Society of San Diego

*\*Deceased*

---

## Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships

### **Bank of New Zealand Chair in Business in Asia**

Sponsored by the Bank of New Zealand, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, New Zealand Trade and Enterprise and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment; located in the School of Marketing and International Business.

– Professor Siah Hwee Ang

### **Chair in Economics of Disasters**

Sponsored by the New Zealand Earthquake Commission and the Ministry for Primary Industries; located in the School of Economics and Finance.

– Professor Ilan Noy

### **Chair in e-Government**

Sponsored by Datacom, FX Networks and the Department of Internal Affairs; located in the School of Government.

– Professor Miriam Lips

### **Chair in Fisheries Science**

Sponsored by the Ministry for Primary Industries; located in the School of Biological Sciences.

– Dr Matthew Dunn

**Chair in Public Finance**

Sponsored by the Ministry of Social Development, the New Zealand Treasury, the Inland Revenue Department, and PricewaterhouseCoopers; sponsored by the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

– Professor Norman Gemmell

**Diana Unwin Chair in Restorative Justice**

Sponsored by the Ministry of Justice, New Zealand Police, the Department of Corrections, the Ministry of Education and the G Trust; located in the School of Government.

– Professor Chris Marshall

**Don Trow Visiting Fellowship in Accounting Research**

Sponsored by Wellington City Council.

**Ian Borrin Visiting Fellowship in Law**

Sponsored by Judge Ian Borrin.

**Ian Gordon Visiting Fellowship**

Sponsored by the late Professor Ian Gordon.

**Professor of Macroeconomics**

Sponsored by the Reserve Bank; located in the School of Economics and Finance.

– Professor Christoph Thoenissen

**Professorial Fellowship in Monetary and Financial Economics**

Sponsored by the Reserve Bank.

**Shayle Searle Visiting Fellowship in Statistics**

Sponsored by the late Professor Shayle Searle.

**St John's Visiting Scholar in Christian Theology**

Sponsored by St John's in the City.

**Sir Frank Holmes Visiting Fellowship in Policy Studies**

Sponsored by Ross Holmes, Jessica Whale and Paul Holmes.

**Sir Howard Kippenberger Visiting Chair in Strategic Studies**

Sponsored by the Weston Foundation.

**Stephen Turnovsky Visiting Fellowship in Economics**

Sponsored by Stephen Turnovsky.

---

## Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association

---

[www.vuwsa.org.nz](http://www.vuwsa.org.nz)

[www.facebook.com/vuwsa](https://www.facebook.com/vuwsa)

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association / *Te Rōpū o te Kura Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui* (VUWSA) is a representative body for students at the University and provides a variety of support services to students. The Association advocates for quality student-focused education, an outstanding student experience, adequate student support, accountable use of student money and fair decision-making.

### VUWSA Staff

**General Manager**

*Appointment pending*

**Education Organiser**

Jay Chhana

**Student Advocate**

Jackie Anderson

**Events Coordinator**

Malisa Palalagi

**Kelburn Office Administrator**

Sarah Lamerton

**Accountant**

Jamie Nicholas

**Sales and Advertising Manager**

Tim Wilson

**Pipitea/Karori Administrator**

*Appointment pending*

### 2015 Executive

**President**

Rick Zwaan

**Academic Vice-President**

Jonathan Gee

**Welfare Vice-President**

Madeleine Ashton-Martyn

**Engagement Vice-President**

Toby Cooper

**Treasurer–Secretary**

Jacinta Gulasekharam

**Clubs and Activities Officer**

Rory McNamara

**Campaigns Officer**

Nathanial Manning

**Education Officer**

Ellen Humphries

**Equity Officer**

Chennoah Walford

**Wellbeing and Sustainability Officer**

Rory Lenihan-Ikin

## Chaplaincies

---

[www.victoria.ac.nz/chaplains](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/chaplains)

### **Anglican Chaplain**

Rev Mark Johnson

### **Assistant Anglican Chaplains**

Karel van Helden

John Dennison

Imogen Perkins

### **Catholic Chaplaincy contact**

Dan Siave

### **Ecumenical Chaplaincy contact**

Chris Beard

## Fulbright Advisers

---

Joanna Mossop—Pipitea Campus

Dr Jenny Horsley—Karori Campus

Dr Huw Morgan—Kelburn Campus

## Justices of the Peace on Campus

---

### ***Te Ripowai Higgins***

Room 202, 46 Kelburn Parade, Kelburn Campus

### ***Simon Park, QSM***

Room 531, Rutherford House, Pipitea Campus (available by appointment—email [simon.park@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:simon.park@vuw.ac.nz))

### ***Janet Stanion***

Room 103b, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus

**Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards**
**Honorary Graduates**

Adam, Denis Frederick	LitD	2001	Cresswell, Max	LitD	1972
Adcock, Fleur	DLitt	2007	Davies, Sonja Margaret		
Aikman, Colin Campbell*	LLD	1992	Loveday*	LLD	1987
Alley, Rewi*	LitD	1972	Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999
Akeson, Donald Harman	DLitt	2010	de la Mare, Peter Bernard		
Anderson, John Anthony	DCom	2012	David*	DSc	1983
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983	Dewes, Te Kapunga (Koro)		
Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996	Matemoana*	LitD	2004
Aspey, Vincent*	DMus	1974	Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999
Athfield, Ian Charles	LitD	2000	Durie, Edward Taihakurei		
Axford, William Ian*	DSc	1999	Junior	LLD	1990
Bagnall, Austin Graham*	LitD	1979	Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998
Baines, Paul	DCom	2013	Ferguson, Allan Ross	DSc	2011
Banwell, Martin Gerhardt	DSc	2010	Fleming, Charles Alexander*	DSc	1967
Barnett, John Daniel	DCom	2007	Franklin, S. Harvey	LitD	1971
Barton, George Paterson*	LLD	1987	Fraser, John Douglas	LLD	1991
Baxter, Jacqueline Cecilia*	LitD	2003	Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987
Beaglehole, John Cawte*	LitD	1968	Glover, Denis James		
Beeby, Clarence Edward*	LitD	1970	Matthews*	LitD	1975
Bertram, James Munro*	LitD	1981	Gnatt, Poul*	LitD	1994
Billinghurst Solomon, Sarah Durie	DMus	2009	Gordon, Ian Alistair*	LitD	2004
Blumhardt, Doreen*	LitD	1991	Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989
Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990	Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995
Brown, Gordon Harold	LitD	2002	Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996
Buckley, Robert George	DSc	2011	Halton, Brian	DSc	1987
Burchfield, Robert William*	LitD	1983	Hanratty, Judith Christine	LLD	2005
Callaghan, Paul Terence*	DSc	2010	Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997
Cameron, Rob	DCom	2013	Hatherton, Trevor*	DSc	1991
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki*	LitD	1999	Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995
Campbell, Ian Drummond*	LLD	1977	Haythornthwaite, Peter	DSc	2012
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999	Hickman, John Sedgley	DSc	1990
Carey, Richard Harold	DCom	2009	Hillary, Edmund Percival*	LLD	1970
Catton, Eleanor, MNZM	DLitt	2013	Hogg, Peter Wardell	LLD	2006
Caygill, David Francis	DCom	2004	Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998
Clark, Roger Stenson	LLD	2013	Holcroft, Montague Harry*	LitD	1976
Clarke, John Morrison	DLitt	2007	Holmes, Frank Wakefield*	DCom	2004
Commons, Jeremy Paul			Holyoake, Keith Jacka*	LLD	1966
Axford	DLitt	2006	Houstoun, Michael James	DMus	2011
Cooke, Robin Brunskill*	LLD	1989	Ihimaera, Witi	LitD	2004
Corner, Frank Henry	LLD	2005	Ilott, John Moody Albert*	LLD	1964
Couch, Warrick John	DSc	2012	Jackson, Michael Derek	LitD	2006
Cresswell, Lyell Richard	DMus	2002	James, Colin Charles	DLitt	2008

Jones, Albert Francis Arthur Lofley*	DSc	2004	Palmer, Geoffrey Winston Russell	LLD	2002
Jones, David Lloyd	DLitt	2009	Parker, Wiremu*	LitD	1986
Karetu, Timoti Samuel	LitD	2003	Paul, Janet Elaine*	LitD	1992
Keith, Kenneth James	LLD	2004	Pham Van Nang	DCom	2009
Kelly, Michael Joseph	DSc	2002	Pere, Rose Marie Lambert Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
King, Michael*	LitD	1997	Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
Laking, George Robert*	LLD	2002	Powles, Guy Richardson*	LLD	1969
Lang, Henry George*	LLD	1984	Price, Hugh Charles Llewellyn*	DLitt	2009
Lee, Seng Tee	DLitt	2006	Prior, Ian Ambury Miller*	DSc	1988
Liley, Albert William*	DSc	1971	Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu	LLD	2002
Llewellyn, Frederick John*	LLD	1966	Quentin-Baxter, Alison Burns	LLD	2003
Lynch, Philip Patrick*	LLD	1971	Reeves, Paul Alfred*	LLD	1989
MacDiarmid, Alan Graham*	DSc	1999	Reid, Anthony John Stanhope	DLitt	2010
Malaghan, Graham Leonard	DSc	2009	Richards, Jack Croft	DLitt	2011
Malahoff, Alexander	DSc	2001	Richardson, Ivor Lloyd Morgan	LLD	1989
Malielegaoi, Tuilaepa	LLD	2012	Robertson, Christopher John Rutherford	DSc	2007
Manuera, Eruera Riini*	LitD	1979	Robinson, Geoffrey Charles	LitD	2005
Marsden, Ernest*	DSc	1965	Robinson, William Henry*	DSc	1995
Marshall, John Ross*	LLD	1975	Schaeffer, Glenn	LitD	2003
Marshall, Thurgood*	LLD	1968	Scott, Walter James*	LitD	1980
Mason, Bruce Edward George*	LitD	1977	Searle, Shayle Robert*	DSc	2005
Mason, Henry Greathead Rex*	LLD	1967	Simpson, Miria*	LitD	1998
Mata'afa, Masiofo Fetauimalemau*	LLD	1976	Simpson, Richard Spence Volkmann*	LLD	1976
McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy*	LLD	1978	Smith, Takirirangi Clarence	DLitt	2011
McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988	Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy*	LLD	1975
McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993	Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993
McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992	Spolsky, Bernard Julius	DLitt	2008
McKenzie, Donald Francis*	LitD	1997	Stevenson, David John	DSc	2002
McKenzie, Roy Allan*	DCom	2004	Stout, Thomas Duncan Macgregor*	LLD	1971
Mete-Kingi, Whakaari Te Rangitakuku*	LLD	1979	Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999
Miller, Harold Gladstone*	LitD	1966	Szászy, Miraka Petricevich*	LLD	1993
Miller, Joseph Holmes*	DSc	1979	Tabai, Jeremia	LLD	1990
Moller, Gordon Desmond	DLitt	2006	Taylor, Daniel Brumhall Cochrane*	LLD	1983
Mullan, David John	LLD	2008	Taylor, Richard Leslie	LitD	2004
Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu*	LLD	1990	Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikiniui*	LLD	1999
Nash, Walter*	LLD	1963	Te Kanawa, Kiri Jeanette Claire	DMus	2006
Ngata, Henare Kohere*	LLD	1979	Te Rangi Tawhiwhirangi, Iritana	DLitt	2006
Nunns, Richard Anthony	DMus	2008			
O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin*	LLD	1984			
Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990			
Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997			
O'Regan, Tipene Gerard	DCom	2006			
O'Shea, John Dempsey*	LitD	1978			

Thompson, Wade Bruce Francis*	DCom 2007	Whitehead, Gillian Karawe	DMus 2003
Thomson, John Mansfield*	DMus 1991	Whittle, Peter	DSc 1987
Trotter, Ronald Ramsay*	LLD 1984	Wild, Herbert Richard Churton*	LLD 1969
Turnovsky, Stephen John	DLitt 2009	Wilde, Frances Helen	LLD 2004
Tyndall, Arthur*	LLD 1973	Williams, James*	LLD 1968
Walcott, Richard	DSc 1980	Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z Granowa*	DSc 1980
Walsh, Frances Rosemary	LitD 2005	Woodhouse, Arthur Owen	LLD 1978
Ward, Alan Dudley	LLD 2009	Young, Leslie	DCom 2003
Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus 1983	Ziman, John Michael*	DSc 1985
Wendt, Albert	LitD 2005		

*\*Deceased*

*Note: On 5 December 2006, the abbreviation for the degree Doctor of Literature was changed from LitD to DLitt.*

### Awards for Distinguished Service

Awarded by the University Council between 1993 and 1999 in recognition of a major contribution to Victoria University of Wellington over a substantial number of years.

Adam, Denis F.	1999	Hutchison, Margaret M.*	1994
Arnold, Len R.	1995	Ilott, Jack*	1998
Beaglehole, Timothy	1994	Johnston, Stuart F.W.*	1999
Bell, Marie*	1999	McKenzie, Roy A.*	1999
Boyd, Ian H.	1993	Parkin, Chris	1995
Dasent, Wilfred E.	1999	Shorland, Brian*	1995
Halim bin Saad	1999	Upchurch, Ruth	1993

*\*Deceased*

---

## Hunter Fellows

---

The Hunter Fellowships were instituted in 2003 for award by the University Council in recognition of outstanding contributions to the advancement of Victoria University of Wellington.

Baines, Paul E.A.	2003	Keith, Jocelyn	2003
Barrington, Rosemary*	2013	Lawrence, David	2013
Blumsky, Mark	2004	Marshall, Russell	2009
Borin, Ian A.	2003	McLean, John L.	2003
Bradford, Rosemary A.	2009	Ogden, James H.	2004
Cameron, Robert L.	2003	Orr, Adrian	2006
Carson-Parker, David M.*	2009	Osborne, Peter	2013
Christie, Richard	2003	Ruha, Te Paekiomaka J.*	2011
Dinsdale, Andrew J.	2006	Scott, Donald Beattie	2007
Drummond, Roger B.D.	2010	Sheat, William N.	2010
Galambos-Winter, Clare*	2013	Shewan, John	2004
Gordon, Gerard J.*	2003	Thom, Denis G.	2003
Greenwood, John	2011	Thomson, Andrew	2004
Hampton, Marie	2005	Tume, Mark	2008
Harkness, Léone D.	2010	Wakem, Beverley A.	2004
Hughes, Peter S.	2010		

\*Deceased

---

## Distinguished Alumni

---

Victoria University's prestigious Distinguished Alumni Awards, inaugurated in 2006, recognise Victoria's most outstanding alumni—those who have achieved a very high degree of national or international success in their profession or community. The Distinguished Alumni Award candidates are nominated by fellow alumni or by University staff, and the successful recipients are honoured at a formal, celebratory function hosted by the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor.

Allen, John	2006	Keys, Harry	2007
Batten, Claudia	2013	Meade, Anne	2009
Boshier, Peter	2009	McArthur, Piera	2011
Campbell, Janice	2007	Mene, Bernice	2007
Campbell, John	2013	Moon, Melissa	2009
Coney, Jeremy	2006	Morgan, Gareth	2009
Congreve, Robin	2007	Mountain, Ross	2007
Dalziel, Raewyn	2009	Prendergast, Kerry	2011
Day, Bill	2009	Roche, Brian	2013
Drury, Rod	2011	Shewan, John	2011
Furneaux, Richard H.	2006	Tallon, Jeffery	2013
Gascoigne, David	2006	Tarrant, Deirdre	2006
Gattung, Theresa	2007	Te Heuheu, Georgina	2013
Gault, Thomas	2011	Waititi, Taika	2011
Keith, Jocelyn	2006	Williams, Joe	2006

### Distinguished Alumni Award for Young Alumnus

The Distinguished Alumni Award for a Young Alumnus was introduced in 2013.

Smith, Conrad	2013
---------------	------

## Statutes and Policies

### Qualifications Statute

#### 1 Purpose

This statute provides for the granting of awards by the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') in accordance with s193(2)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

This statute also lists the awards that may be granted by the University Council. The awards are granted for the completion, under the applicable qualification statute, of courses of study that have been accredited and approved by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—*Te Pōkai Tara*) in accordance with s260 of the Education Act 1989.

#### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

#### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Award (verb)*: Generic term meaning 'grant' when referring to degrees, diplomas and certificates.

*Confer*: Specific term meaning 'grant' when referring exclusively to degrees (including honorary degrees).

*Qualification*: Generic term meaning 'degree, diploma or certificate'.

#### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

##### 4.1 Conferment of Degrees

The Council confers the following degrees:

Master of Advanced Technology Enterprise  
 Master of Applied Finance  
 Master of Applied Statistics  
 Bachelor of Architectural Studies  
 Master of Architecture  
 Master of Architecture (Professional)  
 Bachelor and Master of Arts  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching  
 (Conjoint)  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching  
 (Early Childhood Education) (Conjoint)  
 Bachelor of Arts with Honours  
 Master of Arts (Applied)  
 Bachelor and Master of Biomedical  
 Science  
 Bachelor of Biomedical Science with  
 Honours  
 Bachelor and Master of Building Science  
 Master of Business Administration

International Master of Business  
 Administration  
 Bachelor of Business Information Systems  
 Master of Clinical Research  
 Doctor of Commerce  
 Bachelor and Master of Commerce\*  
 Bachelor of Commerce with Honours\*  
 Master of Computer Science  
 Master of Conservation Biology  
 Master of Design  
 Bachelor and Master of Design Innovation  
 Master of Development Studies  
 Master of e-Government  
 Bachelor and Master of Education  
 Master of Educational Psychology  
 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early  
 Childhood  
 Bachelor of Education (Teaching English  
 to Speakers of Other Languages)

Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) ECE Whāriki Papatipu	Master of Nursing
Bachelor of Education with Honours	Master of Nursing Science
Bachelor and Master of Engineering	Doctor of Philosophy
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours	Master of Political Science**
Master of Environmental Studies	Master of Professional Accounting
Master of Geographic Information Science	Master of Professional Economics
Doctor of Government	Master of Public Administration (Executive)
Master of Health Care	Master of Public Management
Master of Health Research	Master of Public Policy
Master of Information Management	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Master of Information Studies	Bachelor of Science with Honours
Master of Interior Architecture	Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching (Conjoint)
Master of International Relations	Bachelor of Science and Technology
Master of Landscape Architecture	Master of Secondary School Leadership
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws	Master of Strategic Studies
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	Bachelor of Teaching***
Master of Library and Information Studies	Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)***
Doctor of Literature	Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Master of Management Studies	Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
Master of Marine Conservation	Master of Theatre Arts
Master of Midwifery	Bachelor and Master of Tourism Management
Master of Meteorology	Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music	
Master and Doctor of Musical Arts	
Bachelor of Music with Honours	
Master of Music Therapy	
Master of New Zealand Studies	

\* For students completing prior to 2013, these qualifications were known respectively as the Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration and the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours.

\*\* Subject to the approval of the Committee on University Academic Programmes, anticipated December 2014.

\*\*\* Note: The Bachelor of Teaching is not offered separately; it is offered as a conjoint degree with the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science. Likewise the Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) is offered as a conjoint degree with the Bachelor of Arts rather than a stand-alone qualification.

#### 4.2 Awarding of Diplomas and Certificates

The Council awards postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Architecture	Arts (Applied)
Architecture History and Theory	Biomedical Science
Artist Diploma	Building Management
Arts	Building Science

---

Business Administration	Management Studies
Clinical Psychology	Māori Business
Clinical Research	Māoritanga
Commerce	Marine Conservation
Computer Science	Marketing
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)	Meteorology
Designed Environments	Midwifery
Design Innovation	Museum and Heritage Studies
Development Studies	Music
Education	Music Teaching
Education and Professional Development	New Zealand Studies
Educational Psychology Practice	Nursing Science
English Proficiency	Political Science*
Environmental Studies	Professional Accounting
Financial Analysis	Professional Economics
Financial Markets Analysis	Public Management
Foundation Studies	Public Policy
Geographic Information Science	Science
Health Care	Secondary School Leadership
Higher Education Learning and Teaching	Strategic Studies
Human Resource Management	Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)
Information Management	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Information Studies	Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
Interior Architecture	Teaching (Primary)
International Relations	Teaching (Secondary)
Jazz	Theatre Arts
Landscape Architecture	Treasury Management
Law	University Preparation
Library and Information Studies	

\* Subject to the approval of the Committee on University Academic Programmes, anticipated December 2014.

#### **4.3 Awarding of discontinued qualifications**

The Council may award a qualification that is no longer recorded in this Statute provided that the student has completed the qualification in accordance with the relevant qualification statute(s).

## Admission and Enrolment Statute

### 1 Purpose

This Statute outlines the eligibility criteria for admission as a student to the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'), in accordance with the Education Act 1989 and the Immigration Act 1987, and the process for enrolling in programmes and courses offered by the University.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Admission:* Entry to the University as a student, based on eligibility and acceptance into a programme.

*Enrolment:* A process of applying for, and being accepted into, particular programmes and courses.

*Enrolled:* A status acquired by a student when defined enrolment conditions are met, as specified in s4.13.

*Domestic Student:* A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, or a citizen of another country who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants.

*Note 1: Students with dual citizenship (New Zealand and other) will be classified as Domestic Students as defined by the Education Act 1989.*

*Note 2: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.*

*International Student:* A person studying in New Zealand on a student visa from Immigration New Zealand.

*Offer of Place:* A document issued by the University to a prospective International Student, which offers a student a place in a programme, in accordance with the requirements of Immigration New Zealand. An Offer of Place is required for a visa application.

*Offer of Study:* A notification sent to a student in response to an Enrolment Application to inform the student of the qualification(s) and course(s) in which the University is offering them a place. The offer may be subject to certain conditions.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Eligibility for Admission as a Domestic Student

- (a) To be admitted to the University as a Domestic Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
- (i) University Entrance (formerly 'matriculation');
  - (ii) Discretionary Entrance;
  - (iii) Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level (also known as Admission ad eundem statum);
  - (iv) Special Admission;

- (v) Personal Interest Admission; or
  - (vi) Admission granted to another New Zealand university, subject to the criteria specified in the Academic Progress Statute.
- (b) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee

#### **4.2 University Entrance for Domestic Students**

To be eligible for admission under the 'University Entrance' category, a student must satisfy the requirements specified by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority:

- (a) To be eligible for admission based on NCEA from 1 March 2014, a student must have:
- (i) attained NCEA Level 3; and
  - (ii) achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in each of three subjects from the list of approved subjects; and
  - (iii) achieved University Entrance Literacy requirements: 10 credits at Level 2 or higher, made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing from specific standards; and
  - (iv) achieved University Entrance Numeracy requirements: 10 credits at Level 1 or higher from specific achievement standards, or three specific numeracy unit standards.
- Note: Further information may be found at [www.nzqa.govt.nz](http://www.nzqa.govt.nz)*
- (b) To be eligible for admission based on NCEA between 2004 and 28 February 2014, a student must have:
- (i) achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher, made up of a minimum of 14 credits in each of two approved subjects, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains or approved subjects; and
  - (ii) achieved University Entrance Literacy requirements: a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in reading and 4 credits in writing; and
  - (iii) achieved University Entrance Numeracy requirements: a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher, in Mathematics or Pangarau.
- (c) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications from 1993 to 2003, a student must have attained Higher School Certificate and a C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) subjects; or an A or B Bursary.
- (d) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications from 1986 to 1992, a student must have attained a D grade or higher in each of four NZUEBS subjects;
- (e) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications before 1986, a student must have attained the University Entrance qualification (by accreditation or examination).

#### **4.3 Discretionary entrance for domestic students**

- (a) A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard may apply for Discretionary Entrance if they:
- (i) are classified as a domestic student; and
  - (ii) have fulfilled the Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance .

*Note: Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance are available at [www.universitiesnz.ac.nz/studying-in-nz/domestic](http://www.universitiesnz.ac.nz/studying-in-nz/domestic)*

- (b) Admission will be at the discretion of the University, with the proviso that a person who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may not normally be admitted under Discretionary Entrance provisions.
- (c) Approval of an application for Discretionary Entrance is based on:
  - (i) the applicant's submission;
  - (ii) the proposed programme of study;
  - (iii) the applicant's past academic achievements; and
  - (iv) a statement from a school principal (or delegate), or university liaison officer as to the applicant's preparedness for university study.
- (d) A domestic student studying at a New Zealand secondary school, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Trimester Three. Any student admitted under this provision who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard and gain a place in a programme of study at Victoria University will be required to withdraw from the University. Students required to withdraw may complete their Trimester Three courses before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until the student gains a University Entrance qualification.
- (e) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

*Note: Details for making Discretionary Entrance applications can be found in the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University's website or by contacting Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation.*

#### **4.4 Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level or above (Admission Ad Eundem Statum) for Domestic Students**

- (a) Domestic students who have completed any of the following may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University:
    - (i) a recognised international university entrance, including Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) and International Baccalaureate (IB);
    - (ii) a completed relevant qualification at Level 4 or above from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university;
    - (iii) a Victoria University of Wellington Certificate of University Preparation, Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga or other approved preparation or Foundation Studies programme;
- Note: The Certificate of University Preparation programme was discontinued in 2012.*
- (iv) courses or qualifications at Level 5 or above from a New Zealand university or tertiary institution;
  - (v) degree-level courses or qualifications from a recognised overseas university or tertiary institution.

*Note 1: Any applicant under 20 years of age with less than a completed relevant Level 4 qualification will not be admitted to a degree programme under this section; applicants over 20 may apply for Special Admission.*

*Note 2: Applications based on previous tertiary study will be subject to the criteria specified in the Victoria University Academic Progress Statute.*

#### **4.5 Special Admission for Domestic Students over 20 years of age**

- (a) A person applying as a Domestic Student, who has not gained a recognised University Entrance qualification, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, is eligible to be considered for Special Admission.
- (b) Applications for Special Admission will be considered on a case-by-case basis having regard to:
  - (i) the applicant's work and life experience;
  - (ii) the applicant's previous academic study; and
  - (iii) evidence of the applicant's ability to proceed with the proposed programme of study.
- (c) Applications for Special Admission are considered by the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant faculty, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (d) A person whose application for Special Admission is declined may appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (e) In exceptional circumstances, the Convenor of the Academic Committee may waive the age requirement for a Domestic Student where, in his or her opinion, an applicant is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. In such cases the candidate may be restricted to enrolment in a specified programme of study.

#### **4.6 Personal Interest Admission for Domestic Students**

- (a) A domestic secondary school student under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to the Convenor of the Academic Committee to enrol part-time and be assessed in no more than 45 points per trimester (Trimesters One or Two) or 30 points (Trimester Three).
- (b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under sections 4.2 to 4.5 of this statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this University in accordance with the relevant statute.
- (c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this section if they:
  - (i) have the written support of their principal; and
  - (ii) have shown a high level of academic achievement.

#### **4.7 Eligibility for Admission as an International Student**

- (a) To be admitted to the University as an International Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
  - (i) eligibility on the basis of a New Zealand University Entrance qualification as set out in s4.2;
  - (ii) a qualification awarded by an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution which this University considers to be equivalent to a recognised university entrance qualification;
  - (iii) successful completion of a Foundation Studies programme at Victoria University of Wellington or equivalent programme at another New Zealand university, or recognised matriculation programme from another country;
  - (iv) successful completion of a relevant Level 4 qualification from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university; or

- (v) successful completion of degree-level courses or qualifications from another New Zealand or recognised overseas university. Decisions about International Students' eligibility for admission are the responsibility of the Vice-Provost (International Affairs).

#### **4.8 English language requirements for International Students**

- (a) In addition to the eligibility requirements in s4.7, International Students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English.
- (b) To be admitted to a Foundation Studies programme an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS: An overall band score of 5.5 with no sub-score below 5.0;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 525; or 195 on the computer-based test; or 70 on the internet-based test;
  - (iii) a minimum of two ratings of 4 and two ratings of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
  - (iv) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (c) To be admitted to an undergraduate programme (other than a teacher education programme) an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS: An overall band score of 6.0 with no sub-score below 5.5;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 550; or 213 on the computer-based test; or 80 on the internet-based test;
  - (iii) a minimum of three ratings of 4 and one rating of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
  - (iv) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (d) To be admitted to a programme leading to a New Zealand teaching qualification, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS: An overall band score of 7.0 with no sub-score below 7.0;
- (e) To be admitted to a graduate programme (other than a teacher education qualification) or a postgraduate programme an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS: An overall band score of 6.5 with no sub-score below 6.0;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 575 with (preferably) a TWE of 5; or 237 on the computer-based test; or 90 on the internet-based test with a minimum of 20 in writing;
  - (iii) a minimum of two ratings of 5 and two ratings of 4 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
  - (iv) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (f) Entry to certain programmes may require a higher standard of English than those indicated in s4.8(a)–(d).

*Note: Health Care and Clinical Research are among those programmes requiring a higher standard of English. Information may be found in the Degree Explorer on the Victoria International website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/international](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/international)*

#### **4.9 Acceptance into programmes and courses**

- (a) In addition to satisfying the applicable eligibility requirements for admission to the University, as specified in s4.2 to 4.8, the person wishing to enrol must also meet any specified programme or course entry requirements, set out in:
- (i) the published criteria for undergraduate qualifications;
  - (ii) the published criteria for acceptance into courses; or
  - (iii) the relevant graduate and postgraduate qualification statutes.

*Note: refer to 4.17 for specified programme entry requirements for teaching qualifications.*

- (b) The University may apply additional criteria for managing entry into undergraduate degree programmes.

*Note: Details can be found in the the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University's website or by contacting Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation.*

- (c) Where resource constraints require limitations to be applied to programmes or courses, as specified in the Limitations on Courses and Programmes Statute, applicants will be accepted based on rankings against specified criteria.
- (d) Before attending any course, a student must be registered for that course.

#### **4.10 Application Process for Domestic Students**

- (a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by Domestic Students are specified by the Director, Student Academic Services.
- (b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as a Domestic Student must submit a single admission and enrolment application, except as noted in s4.12. In subsequent years after admission only an enrolment application need be submitted.
- (c) To complete the enrolment process:
- (i) the student must submit the appropriate, completed Enrolment Application, including all required documentation and any applicable supplementary application forms, as determined by the Manager, Enrolment Services;
  - (ii) the programme proposed in the Enrolment Application must be approved by the relevant faculty;
  - (iii) the student must comply with any conditions specified in their Offer of Study and accept the Offer within the specified timeframe, in order to be officially registered in courses; the student must enrol in person if required to do so;
  - (iv) the required fees must be paid, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline (unless alternative arrangements have been made in advance with Student Finance); and
  - (v) the student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

*Note: Further details about the application process for Domestic Students may be found on the University website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/home/admissenrol](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/home/admissenrol)*

#### **4.11 Application Process for International Students**

- (a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by International Students are specified by the Vice-Provost (International Affairs), in accordance with the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.
- (b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as an International Student must (except as noted in s4.12) submit an admission application, as determined by the Vice-

Provost (International Affairs). In subsequent years after admission only an enrolment application need be submitted.

- (c) The decision on whether to issue an Offer of Place to a prospective International Student is made by the Vice-Provost (International Affairs), subject to the prior approval of the relevant faculty.
- (d) Where the application results in an Offer of Place, the prospective International Student shall comply with all conditions in the Offer, including any deadlines specified.
- (e) The student shall pay the required fees, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline.
- (f) The student shall apply to a New Zealand consular representative for the appropriate visa.
- (g) In order to be fully enrolled, the student must attend International Enrolment Week and present a valid passport and appropriate visa.
- (h) The student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

*Note: Further details about the application process for International Students may be found on the Victoria International website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/international](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/international)*

#### **4.12 Application and Enrolment Process for all Doctoral Students**

- (a) Admission and enrolment processes for all doctoral students, whether Domestic or International Students, are covered by the Doctoral Policy and the relevant qualification statute.

#### **4.13 Enrolment Status**

- (a) A student becomes enrolled for a defined period when specified enrolment conditions are met. These will generally consist of:
  - (i) agreeing to the terms and conditions;
  - (ii) paying required fees and levies (or making and adhering to payment arrangements) by the deadlines; and
  - (iii) accepting an Offer of Study or Offer of Place, which may include additional conditions.
- (b) Enrolment may cease prior to the end of the defined period of enrolment when:
  - (i) the student withdraws from all courses (including thesis); or
  - (ii) the University terminates the student's enrolment in all courses (including theses).

*Note 1: The following statutes and policies apply to termination of enrolment and thesis candidature: Academic Progress Statute, Student Conduct Statute, Fees Statute, Doctoral Policy and Master's Thesis Policy.*

*Note 2: Doctoral students should be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.*

*Note 3: Students enrol for a programme or qualification and, during the period of enrolment, a student may be registered for one or more courses or, in the case of research students, registered for supervision. Refer also to s4.9(d).*

**4.14 Fraudulent documentation**

- (a) The University reserves the right to refuse to admit or enrol any person, or to require withdrawal of a person from the University, where the applicant is unable to demonstrate the authenticity of the document to the satisfaction of the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (b) The decision to refuse admission or require withdrawal is made by the Convenor of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Provost.

**4.15 Late Submission of Enrolment Application**

- (a) Late applications may be considered but admission into the University and/or acceptance into a programme or course is not guaranteed.
- (b) No enrolment applications will be accepted from students after the beginning of the trimester that they are applying for (unless an exemption has been granted by the relevant Associate Dean or the Manager, Enrolment Services).

*Note 1: Non-receipt of enrolment material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.*

*Note 2: Enrolment applications received after the deadline will incur a late enrolment fee as specified in appendix D of the Fees Statute.*

**4.16 Enrolment for Interest Only**

- (a) From time to time the University may permit enrolment in a course for interest only. A person permitted to enrol on this basis may not attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations.
- (b) No grade or credit will be given to persons enrolled in courses under this provision.

*Note 1: Enrolment for interest only was suspended in 2010, prior to which it was advertised under the brand 'Access Victoria', and was offered by the Centre for Lifelong Learning.*

*Note 2: Enrolment for interest only should not be confused with Personal Interest Admission, which is covered in s4.6.*

**4.17 Teaching Qualifications**

- (a) A student wishing to enrol in a teaching qualification leading to provisional registration as a teacher by the New Zealand Teachers Council must complete the Faculty of Education's assessment process, including assessment against the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A student who fails to meet the assessment requirements will be denied entry by the relevant Associate Dean to the teacher education qualification and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.
- (b) A student may appeal the decision of the Associate Dean in s4.17(a) to the Dean of Education.
- (c) A student enrolled in a teaching qualification who subsequently fails to meet the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council may be disenrolled from that qualification by the Dean of Education and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.
- (d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in s4.17(c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

**4.18 Other Programmes Involving External Placements and Internships**

- (a) A student undertaking a placement or internship may be required to meet any ethical, competence or character requirements of the organisation providing the placement opportunity or of the relevant professional body.
- (b) Where a student fails to meet the requirements in s4.18(a) the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant course, or, if the student is already enrolled in the course, assign the student a Fail grade or disenrol the student from that course.
- (c) Where a placement or internship is a compulsory requirement of a programme, and a student fails to meet the requirements in s4.18(a), the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant qualification, or, if the student is already enrolled in the relevant qualification, disenrol the student from that qualification.
- (d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in s4.18(b) or (c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

**4.19 Enrolment of a Member of the Security Intelligence Service**

- (a) The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor.
- (b) The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student in connection with any University activity.
- (c) Breach of the condition in s4.19(b) will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Student Conduct Statute.

**4.20 Refusal or Cancellation of Enrolment**

- (a) In accordance with the Education Act 1989, the University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a person as a student at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character; the person has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline; or is currently excluded or suspended from another New Zealand university.
- (b) The student may appeal the decision in s4.20(a) to the Provost.
- (c) If a student no longer meets the requirements of the Immigration Act 1987 in that they no longer hold a valid or current visa, then the University may cancel their enrolment and withdraw their entitlement:
  - (i) to be issued with an ID card or have an ID card endorsed; and
  - (ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library and Student Computing Services.

## Limitations on Courses and Programmes Statute

### 1 Purpose

In accordance with the Education Act 1989, the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington may determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in a particular course of study in a particular year. This statute sets out the procedures for setting enrolment limitations on particular courses and programmes. Appendix A lists limitations for the current academic year.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Resource:* Any physical or virtual entity of limited availability; this can be people, equipment, facilities, funding, or any other component that could compromise the ability of the University to deliver high-quality courses and programmes of study.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Justification for limitations

- (a) In accordance with the Education Act 1989, enrolment limitations may be imposed on particular courses or programmes in a particular year where it is necessary to do so because of insufficient resources.
- (b) Limitations to a specific course or programme of study may be applied for pedagogical reasons (eg. subject matter, course or programme mode of delivery).

#### 4.2 Procedure

- (a) By June each year, each faculty may submit a proposal to impose enrolment limitations on particular courses or programmes it intends offering in the following year. These proposals are submitted to the Senior Leadership Team (SLT), where consideration is given to the appropriateness of the proposed limitations in the context of broader resourcing and strategic issues.
- (b) Following SLT approval, the proposals are forwarded to Academic Board for consideration of academic issues.
- (c) The proposals, together with any comments or recommendations from SLT or Academic Board, are then forwarded to Council for consideration and approval.

#### 4.3 Late limitation decisions

- (a) A limitation may be approved at a later date when:
  - (i) anticipated staff, or other key resources become unavailable;
  - (ii) unexpectedly high numbers of students apply to enrol in a course during the enrolment period, and it becomes apparent that the capacity of the assigned teaching space will be exceeded.
- (b) In such cases, the Head of School shall consider options such as arranging for access to a larger lecture theatre, running additional streams, offering the course again in another trimester, or alternative staffing arrangements. If the situation cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the Head of School will recommend to the Dean that a late limitation be approved.

(c) Decisions on late limitations are to be made by the Dean and reported to:

- (i) SLT
- (ii) the relevant Manager, Student and Academic Services
- (iii) Senior Academic Quality Advisor
- (iv) Manager, Enrolments Services
- (v) Manager, Course Administration and Timetabling
- (vi) Manager, Web Content

*Note: Situations where an advertised course or programme intake needs to be cancelled are covered by the Academic Approvals Handbook.*

## Appendix A: Limitations on Courses and Programmes for 2015

### 1. Limitations on Programmes

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	Enrolment Limitation
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	30
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	20
Master of Theatre Arts	7
Faculty of Science	Enrolment Limitation
PGDipClinPsyc	10

### 2. Limitations on Courses

Faculty of Architecture and Design	Enrolment Limitation
ARCI 211	120
DSDN 101	230
DSDN 104 (T2)	140
DSDN 111	230
DSDN 142 (T2)	150
DSDN 144 (T1, T2)	90
INDN 211	55
INTA 211	60
LAND 211	60
MDDN 200-level courses	54 per course
MDDN 300-level courses	54 per course
MDDN 323 (co-taught with COMP 313; limit applies to each course)	27
MDDN 352 (co-taught with NWEN 304; limit applies to each course)	40
SARC 111	340
SARC 161	340
Faculty of Commerce	Enrolment Limitation
MMAF 500-level courses	Room capacity
MMAF 511	Room capacity
All BCom/BTM/BBIS courses not otherwise limited	Room capacity

<b>Faculty of Engineering</b>	<b>Enrolment Limitation</b>
COMP 313 (co-taught with MDDN 323; limit applies to each course)	27
NWEN 304 (co-taught with MDDN 352; limit applies to each course)	40
<b>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</b>	<b>Enrolment Limitation</b>
ARTH 403	8
CLAS 320/420	24
CREW 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 351, 352	12 per course
DEAF 101 and 102	20 per course (x3)
DEAF 201, 202	20 per course
ELIN 001	200 for T1 and T2, 150 for T3
ELIN 004	48
FHSS 202, 302	40
FILM 210	40
FILM 310	20
FILM 311	20
FILM 404	12
POLS 428	20
THEA 203, 204	66 per course
THEA 210	24
THEA 301, 302, 304, 308, 322, 323	18 per course
THEA 405	15
<b>Faculty of Law</b>	<b>Enrolment Limitation</b>
LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214*	300 (2 streams of 150)
LAWS 333	48
LAWS 334	150
Other LAWS 300-level electives**	Room capacity or 100, whichever is smaller
LAWS 500-level and 400/500-level seminar courses (except for LAWS 580 and 581)	14 per course
<b>Faculty of Science</b>	<b>Enrolment Limitation</b>
BIOL 219 (T3)	20
BIOL 424	40
ESCI 241	60
ESCI 305	42
ESCI 341	40
ESCI 342	42
ESCI 343	30
ESCI 344	15
ESCI 349/449	20
PSYC 401-449	15 per course

---

<b>Faculty of Science continued</b>	<b>Enrolment Limitation</b>
PSYC 451	10 (PgDipClinPsyc students only)
PSYC 452	10 (PgDipClinPsyc students only)

*Note 1: Where courses are limited to 'room capacity', students will be waitlisted once the room capacity is reached.*

*Note 2: University governance specifies separate approval processes for limitations and for new courses, thus the schedule above may not include courses introduced after the annual limitations approval process started. For the most up-to-date information, refer to the University website.*

*\*International exchange students and Study Abroad students may not enrol in LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214 301 or 312.*

*\*\*The limitation on LAWS 300 electives is 100 or room size, whichever is the smaller. The limit shall be on the streams, not courses, so that there could be two capped streams in the same trimester (or in subsequent trimesters).*

## Credit Transfer Statute

### 1 Purpose

This Statute governs the credit to be awarded towards Victoria University of Wellington programmes from courses taken at other tertiary institutions ('transfer credit'). Credit of Victoria University courses to more than one Victoria University programme ('cross-credit') is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The award of a qualification implies not only that a sufficient proportion of the courses required have been passed at Victoria University, but that the courses passed include a sufficient number at advanced levels, to establish its distinctive character.

The Schedule to this Statute (appendix A) lists programmes of study for which limits on transfer credit have been determined, programmes of study for which special arrangements for credit transfer have been made which may not conform to the general rules set out in the Statute, and some Victoria University programmes of study for which special cross-credit arrangements exist.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this Statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definition shall apply:

*Transfer credit:* Credit awarded towards a Victoria University of Wellington programme(s) on the basis of courses taken at another tertiary institution.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Courses for which transfer credit may be awarded

- (a) Transfer credit may be awarded in respect of courses that are:
  - (i) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities; or
  - (ii) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at Level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university; or
  - (iii) offered by educational institutions and recognised by Victoria University as being of equivalent standard to courses in (i) or (ii) of this section.
- (b) Transfer credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to courses passed at Victoria University.
- (c) Transfer credit will not be awarded in respect of courses passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.
- (d) Credit will not normally be awarded in respect of courses passed while the student was excluded or suspended from this University or any other tertiary institution on academic misconduct grounds.

#### 4.2 Types of credit that may be awarded at Victoria University

- (a) Transfer credit will be awarded at an appropriate academic level for the content of the qualifying course. Transfer credit awarded may be:
  - (i) fully specified credit, that is, a Victoria University course identified by subject and course code and having the normal point value of that course; or

- (ii) credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a course code; or
  - (iii) credit at a particular level which may be used to satisfy a particular requirement of a Statute, but which does not specify a subject or course code; or
  - (iv) credit at a particular level that is otherwise unspecified.
- (b) In conjunction with this section, an exemption may be granted from a requirement to pass a particular course.

#### **4.3 Amount of transfer credit to be awarded**

- (a) Where an external programme of study is listed in the Schedule to this Statute, credit may be awarded as follows:
- (i) if the programme has been completed, the amount of credit will be as specified in the Schedule;
  - (ii) if the programme has not been completed, the amount of transfer credit will be the total assessed point value for all eligible courses passed in the programme, but will not exceed the amount specified in the Schedule for the completed programme.
- (b) Up to 120 points of transfer credit may be awarded for eligible courses. With the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students), further points may be credited to a Victoria University Bachelor's degree from:
- (i) approved student exchange programmes, and/or
  - (ii) one incomplete external qualification that is very similar in structure and content to the Victoria University degree, and/or
  - (iii) one external qualification listed in the Schedule to this Statute as allowing a larger amount of transfer credit.
- (c) In all circumstances at least one third of the points for each Victoria University qualification must be passed at Victoria University.
- (d) Transfer credit awarded on the basis of courses undertaken through an approved student exchange programme that forms a coherent part of the student's overall course of study may, with the permission of the Associate Dean and in consultation with the Head of School, be used to satisfy up to:
- (i) the greater of 40 points or half the minimum requirements at 300 level or above for a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) half the advanced points (200 level or above) requirements for a major in a Bachelor's degree.
- (e) Otherwise, transfer credit may not be used to satisfy 300-level (or above) major or degree requirements except in special circumstances approved by the Associate Dean.
- (f) Except where different arrangements are specified in the relevant qualification Statute, transfer credit cannot be counted towards:
- (i) a thesis;
  - (ii) a research project in a graduate programme;
  - (iii) a postgraduate Honours degree;
  - (iv) more than 60 points in a Master's degree; or
  - (v) more than 30 points in a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma.

#### 4.4 Cancellation of transfer credit

Transfer credit will be cancelled if a Victoria University course is subsequently passed with content substantially similar to the external course from which credit was transferred.

#### 4.5 Assessment of transfer credit

- (a) For qualifications from other New Zealand universities, the assessed point value of an eligible course will be calculated by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the course by the number of Victoria University points that correspond to one EFTS (120). For other qualifications, the best available evidence will be used to estimate equivalent point values.
- (b) The awarding of fully or partially specified credit is determined by a comparison of courses passed with similar courses at Victoria University. Transfer credit will be specified to the extent possible given the variations in arrangement of material between courses, and the breadth and depth of material covered.
- (c) The level at which transfer credit in respect of an eligible course is awarded will be based on an assessment of the content and difficulty of that course. In making this assessment, Victoria University will be guided, but not bound, by the level of the course on the National Qualifications Framework and the level assigned to it by the other institution.

*Note: Some academic programmes label courses with a level code that implies the sequential year of study in which the course is taken, rather than the level of difficulty of the material. In such cases the transfer credit offered may not correspond to the indicated levels of the external courses.*

#### 4.6 Responsibilities of applicants

Applicants will be responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their qualifications, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess the content, level and value of the papers. Transfer credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

*Note 1: Copies of documents can be accepted only if they have been certified by a solicitor, notary public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals. Students may also bring documents and copies to be certified by staff in the Enrolment Office, faculty Student and Academic Services offices, Student Recruitment Admission and Orientation, or Victoria International.*

*Note 2: If the original document is not in English, a certified translation must also be provided.*

#### 4.7 Approving authority and appeal process

Decisions on transfer credit are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent of the relevant Faculty. Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean (Students) may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

### Appendix A: Schedule of Limits on Transfer Credit for Programmes of Study

External qualification/credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
<b>General New Zealand Qualifications**</b>			
Certificate (registered at Level 5,6 or 7) in a relevant subject area.		Normally 40 points UNSP at the relevant level.	NZQF requires Certificates to include at least 40 points at the registered level.

<b>External qualification/credit</b>	<b>Obtained at</b>	<b>Points*</b>	<b>Awarded Conditions</b>
National Diploma or New Zealand Diploma (registered at Level 5) in a relevant subject area.	Any New Zealand tertiary education provider.	Normally 60 points UNSP at 100 level.	NZQF requires such diplomas to have at least 72 points at Level 5. Additional transfer credit may be awarded where the diploma includes more work at Level 5 or above.
National Diploma or New Zealand Diploma (registered at Level 6 or above) in a relevant subject area.	Any New Zealand tertiary education provider.	Normally 120 points UNSP. May include some 200- or 300-level credit depending on courses passed.	Such diplomas comprise at least 120 points at Level 5 or above, including at least 72 points at the level registered.
<b>International agreements</b>			
Nanyang Institute of Technology, China (Victoria degree programme)	Nanyang Institute of Technology	120 pts of 100-level Science courses.	Applies to applicants selected into 200-level BSc courses in Chemistry or Biotechnology; credit as specified in Memorandum of Understanding.
Nanchang University courses as set out in the Victoria University/Nanchang University, China Agreement	Nanchang University, China	120 points SARC 100-level courses 60 points SARC 200-level courses.	If selected into BAS architecture specialisation under the Victoria/NCU Articulation Programme in Architecture.
Luoyang Normal University, China Luoyang (Victoria degree programme in Statistics)	Luoyang Normal University	240 points of 100- and 200-level Science courses.	Applies to applicants selected into 300-level BSc courses in Statistics; credit as specified in Memorandum of Understanding.
Stage de Langue Littérature et Civilisation Française	Université de Nouvelle-Calédonie Nouméa (previously Université Française du Pacifique)	20 points FREN 200-level courses.	
<b>Education</b>			
Diploma of Secondary Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	40 points UNSP at 200 level.	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification.

External qualification/credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
Two-year Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	60 points UNSP at 100 level.	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification.
Three-year Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	60 points UNSP at 100 level 40 points UNSP at 200 level 20 points UNSP at 300 level.	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification.
Diploma of Teaching (ECE)	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Dunedin, Palmerston North, Wellington; College of Education, Massey; College of Education, Waikato; Hamilton Teachers' College	Up to 250 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE).
Two-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Dunedin, Palmerston North, Wellington; College of Education, Massey; College of Education, Waikato; Hamilton Teachers' College	Up to 200 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE).
NZQA accredited ECE qualification equivalent to Diploma of Teaching (ECE) (awarded pre-2000)	Any New Zealand tertiary education provider	Up to 180 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE).
NZQA accredited ECE qualification equivalent to Diploma of Teaching (ECE) (awarded post-2000)	Any New Zealand tertiary education provider	Up to 220 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE).
Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia***	Malaysian institutions approved by the Associate Dean (ECTE)	Up to 240 points UNSP at 100 and/or 200 level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE).

External qualification/credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	Victoria University of Wellington	40 points FHSS at 200 level.	
<b>Humanities</b>			
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies)	Massey University	Up to 30 points in INTP 400 level for MIR, or 120 points STRA 500 level for MSS.	
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting (240 pts) Level 7	Auckland University of Technology	60 points DEAF at 100 level 20 points DEAF at 200 level.	
Certificate in Social Studies	Victoria Centre for Continuing Education	60 points UNSP at 100 level	
Diploma in Social Work	Victoria University of Wellington	80 points UNSP at 100 level.	Credited as SOSOC 101, SPOL 111 and 112 for Diploma commenced before 1988 or as 72 UNSP 100 for Diploma commenced in 1988 or later.
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	Victoria University of Wellington	40 points FHSS at 200 level.	
<b>Nursing, Health</b>			
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved Postgraduate Certificate (NETP)	Any New Zealand polytechnic or university	Up to 30 points in PGDipNS, PGDipHC, MNS or MHC.	Credit cannot be granted for courses awarded more than five years before the date of application for the PGDipNS and MNS.
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved postgraduate qualifications in Nursing or Midwifery	Any New Zealand polytechnic or university	Please refer to the statutes for the PGDipNS, PGDipHC, MNS and MHC.	Credit cannot be granted for courses awarded more than five years before the date of application for the PGDipNS and MNS.

External qualification/credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved postgraduate qualifications in Nursing, Midwifery and Health	Any New Zealand polytechnic or university	Up to 30 points in PGCert in Nursing, Midwifery or Health. Up to 60 points in PGDip in Nursing, Midwifery or Health. Up to 120 points in MN(Clinical), MA(Applied) in Nursing or in Midwifery.	May not be credited against the research paper or thesis in Master's programmes.
<b>Law</b>			
Certificate in Legal Executive Studies (Level 3 Diploma)	Any New Zealand polytechnic	20 points UNSP at 100 level.	
New Zealand Law Society Legal Executive Diploma (Level 6)	Any New Zealand polytechnic	60 points UNSP at 100 level.	
<b>Science</b>			
Diploma in Conservation and Environmental Management	Northland Polytechnic	Up to 240 pts in approved courses.	If courses are passed according to the schedule and if 120 pts are completed at Victoria in approved courses, a BSc in ENVI will be awarded.

\*Unspecified credit maybe replaced with more specific credit where appropriate.

\*\*New Zealand or National diplomas, including the New Zealand Diploma in Engineering, allow exemption from part 3 of the BE(Hons).

\*\*\*Enrolment in and completion of the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee a candidate's registration as a teacher in New Zealand.

## Fees Statute 2015

### 1 Purpose

The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'). This version of the Fees Statute applies to all enrolments for the 2015 academic year, unless otherwise stated.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute and applies to all students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington. The University may from time to time enrol students under a contract with another organisation, in which case some or all of the provisions in this statute will apply, in accordance with that contract. The provisions of this statute apply to all students enrolled in courses taught by the University in conjunction with partner institutions. Any variation from the Fees Statute provisions will be specified in a Fees Schedule that lists the unique provisions that will apply to that particular course or programme.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Distance Course* : A course which provides content and support services to students who are rarely, if ever, required to attend for face-to-face tuition or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

*Distance Student*: A student whose entire programme for the academic year is made up of distance courses.

*Domestic Student*: A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants. (A new letter issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade's Protocol Division confirming this entitlement to domestic student status, must be presented to the Enrolment Office for every year of enrolment.)

*Note*: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

*Internal Student*: A student who undertakes some or all of their study on campus.

*International Student*: A student who is not defined as a Domestic Student.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Basis for charging fees

Students are charged fees based on:

- (a) the student's status as a Domestic or International Student
- (b) the student's status as an Internal or Distance student
- (c) the courses and programmes being undertaken
- (d) the services provided.

*Note*: All fees are inclusive of GST, unless otherwise stated.

**4.2 Notification of fees charged**

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

**4.3 Liability for payment of fees**

- (a) A student is deemed to be enrolled upon:
- (i) accepting an Offer of Study or Offer of Place;
  - (ii) applying for, and being approved for, any additional courses or change of course.
- (b) Students who do not attend a course in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that course unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in s4.12 are followed.

**4.4 Fee components**

The fees charged to a student will include but are not limited to the fees, levies and charges detailed in this section and associated appendices.

**4.4.1 Tuition fees**

- (a) Subject to s4.7, every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed tuition fee for each course in which they are enrolled.
- (b) Tuition fees are calculated based on the number of points assigned to each course. The charge per point for each course is listed in appendix A (Domestic Students) and appendix B (International Students).

**4.4.2 Student assistance levy**

This levy is a contribution towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies.

- (a) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, or New Zealand-based distance student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy.
- (b) The charge for the Student Assistance Levy is shown in appendix C.

**4.4.3 Student Services Levy**

All students studying at Victoria University of Wellington are required to pay a Student Services Levy, which is a contribution towards student support services delivered by and through the University to support and facilitate the best academic outcomes for all students. The Student Services Levy Policy provides a full list of services. Additional payment may be required to access some goods, services or amenities.

- (a) The Student Services Levy is set according to the Student Services Levy Policy. The Student Services Levy is shown in appendix C.
- (b) Certain categories of students may be exempt from the Student Services Levy or may be entitled to apply for specified rebates, for example:
- (i) students enrolled for fewer than 25 points per year;
  - (ii) students enrolled solely in distance courses;
  - (iii) students enrolled solely in Trimester Three; and
  - (iv) students enrolled in specific programmes as detailed in the Student Services Levy Policy.

- (c) The Student Services Levy Policy provides more information, including how to apply for any applicable rebate.

#### **4.4.4 Administration fees**

The University reserves the right to charge the administration fees as shown in appendix D to students who apply for the relevant service.

#### **4.4.5 Course material charges**

Some courses include compulsory course materials charges to cover the provision of items such as study materials, equipment or field trips. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus.

#### **4.4.6 Courses requiring an overseas travel component**

- (a) A small number of courses are offered by the University at one or more overseas locations. Where course content is delivered at overseas destinations, the costs of travel will not be included in the fees for the course. Students are responsible for their own travel (including insurance and accommodation) arrangements; however, the School will arrange a group booking through a travel agent, which will be available to all students.
- (b) Details of the travel arrangements will be documented in the course description, together with an estimate of the cost. The actual costs will be determined by the travel agent, based upon airfares, destination costs and exchange rates prevailing at the time of booking. Travel costs for these courses do not qualify for student loans.

#### **4.4.7 Higher doctorate application fee**

*Refer to appendix D for Higher Doctorate Application Fees.*

#### **4.5 Exchange students**

- (a) Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution.
- (b) Incoming exchange students will be liable only for course material charges and administration fees at the University.
- (c) Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees by the University on the following basis:
- (i) 120 points for a full year exchange programme
  - (ii) 60 points for a single-semester or -trimester exchange programme
  - (iii) the charge per point for tuition will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in appendix A or appendix B
  - (iv) ancillary fees will be calculated as for an internal student.

#### **4.6 Research students**

- (a) Research Thesis students are charged fees based on the points value of their course, as set forth in Appendices A and B.
- (b) Fees for Research Thesis students are based on the minimum time allowed for the thesis enrolment period. There is no reduction or refund for early completion.
- (c) If a student has been granted permission to extend their enrolment, they will be charged a fee calculated by the points value of the additional months agreed upon and the per-point charges

set forth in Appendices A and B. The points value for part-time study is half of the points value of an equivalent full-time period of enrolment.

- (d) Fees for extended enrolment are charged in advance for the entire mutually agreed period.
- (e) PhD students required by supervisors to enrol in supplementary courses during the period of provisional registration may do so without paying fees in addition to those imposed above.

#### **4.7 Concessionary fees**

- (a) From time to time, the University offers concessionary fees. If offered, the concessionary fees provision is available to Domestic Students who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or a professional qualification. Students enrolling on this basis cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision.

*Note: No concessionary fees programmes are available in 2015.*

- (b) Secondary school students enrolled at Victoria under the Secondary Tertiary Alignment Resource (STAR) agreement will receive a one third reduction on the advertised tuition fee and levies for that year.
- (c) In accordance with delegations given by the University Council, the Vice-Chancellor may vary the fees set out in the appendices to give effect to particular contractual agreements.

#### **4.8 Payment of fees**

- (a) Payment of all fees is due at the time liability for these is incurred as per s4.3 or by the payment due date shown on the Fees Assessment or Invoice, whichever is the latest. This includes arrangement for payment by Student Loan as per s4.9 or instalments as per s4.10. A late payment penalty will apply where fees are not paid by the due date (refer to appendix D).
- (b) The University reserves the right to introduce a charge to recover credit card commission costs.

#### **4.9 Student loans**

Student Loans are provided to Domestic Students by StudyLink ([www.studylink.govt.nz](http://www.studylink.govt.nz)). The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any Domestic Student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to take all necessary steps to ensure that payment is made promptly.

#### **4.10 Payment of fees by instalment**

- (a) Subject to the provisions set out below, any Domestic Student enrolled in at least two courses in at least two trimesters may request to pay their fees by instalments.
- (b) The Director, Student Academic Services (SAS) (or delegate) is responsible for approving requests under clause 4.10 (a). If a request is approved, the Director, SAS (or delegate) will determine the number of instalments, amounts and payment dates depending on the individual student circumstances. Any decision of the Director, SAS (or delegate) relating to payment of fees by instalment is final and binding and there is no internal appeal process.
- (c) Payment cannot be made by instalments where fees are to be paid by Student Loan.
- (d) Returning International Students who have previously demonstrated a good payment history may elect to pay their fees by instalments. This option is not available to PhD students. The final decision on whether to allow an instalment plan is made by the Manager, Student Finance.

**4.11 Failure to pay in full**

- (a) Any student who fails to pay all fees and charges detailed in this Statute and Appendices, to repay Student Assistance scheme loan advances, or to pay any other charges due and payable to the University may lose their entitlement:
  - (i) to be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;
  - (ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library, ITS Student Computing Services and Student Services;
  - (iii) to have a degree conferred, receive grades, receive a transcript or academic certificate;
  - (iv) to enrol in any other University course.
- (b) The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student. The University also reserves the right to recover any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.
- (c) The University reserves the right to cancel a student's enrolment in the event of outstanding fees without affecting the student's liability for payment of the outstanding fees.
- (d) The University reserves the right to refuse to re-activate enrolment or to decline an application for enrolment in a subsequent academic year for a student who has been in default of fees even if the outstanding amount has since been paid.

**4.12 Withdrawals from courses**

- (a) A student who completes a withdrawal online or by way of written application through their faculty Student and Academic Services office, on or before the dates shown in appendix E, will no longer be liable for the fees associated with that course.
- (b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of withdrawal.
- (c) Only in exceptional circumstances will fees be reconsidered if notification of withdrawal reaches the appropriate faculty Student and Academic Services office after the dates shown in appendix E. In such cases, fee reconsideration applications must be supported by suitable documentary evidence.
- (d) Authority to approve these applications is determined by Deans of faculties and then endorsed by the Director, SAS. Deans of Faculties have the authority to delegate approval to the relevant Manager, Student and Academic Services, or equivalent. The Director, SAS has authority to delegate approval to the Associate Director (Management and Administration) and Manager, Student Finance. SAS will advise students of the final outcome of all faculty-approved fee reconsideration applications. Fee reconsideration applications must be submitted in the academic year to which they relate. In the case of a Trimester Three course, the application must be lodged within two months of the course end date.
- (e) If a decision is made that a student is not eligible for a fee reconsideration, the student may appeal that decision. The appeal must be lodged within one month of the initial decision. Where the authority to approve the fee reconsideration has been delegated in the first instance, appeals should be made to the appropriate Dean and Director, SAS.
- (f) Subject to s4.14(f), if a student has given notice of withdrawal from all of their courses after the dates outlined in appendix E and a full fee reconsideration has been approved, the University will reverse the full tuition and non-tuition fees liable to the student, less \$100.

- (g) A student enrolled in a PhD or Master's degree by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four weeks of having been enrolled, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.
- (h) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a supervised individual research paper/project, practicum, dissertation or similar course, within four weeks of the start date for that course, shall cease to be liable for the fees of that course.
- (i) A student enrolled in the CertEnglProf who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme will be liable only for one-third of total fees.

#### **4.13 Refunds**

- (a) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to StudyLink. Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student Loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to StudyLink to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.
- (b) Refunds of fee payments derived from a contract will be credited back to the organisation that has set up the contract with the University.
- (c) Refunds will not be made to students if there are fees remaining to be paid for their current academic year or if they have an outstanding debt to the University.

#### **4.14 Additional information for international students**

- (a) A student enrolled in a trimester-based programme who obtains a residency permit during the course of their study will be considered an International Student for the trimester in which residency is granted, unless the residency is granted within the dates prescribed in appendix E of this Statute. The student will be treated as a Domestic Student from the following trimester.
- (b) A student who is enrolled in a programme that is not trimester based and who obtains a residency permit will be given a refund (pro rata) from the week after the date on which residency is granted, as shown in their passport.
- (c) An International Student who withdraws from the University and transfers to another institution must inform Victoria International and their Student Fee Advisor in writing and provide copies of their new Offer documents. The refund of fees will be sent directly to the relevant institution less an international transfer fee (refer appendix D).
- (d) An International Student who has not had their tuition payments administered through an external contract is entitled to a full refund of all money that remains in their account after enrolment. This refund will be granted provided the student has paid their fees in full and holds a valid student visa for the period of study. The monies up to a value of \$15,000 per academic year will be paid directly to the student. Any monies to be refunded over and above this amount will be refunded to the originating bank account and an administration fee will be applicable. Any exceptions will be at the discretion of the Director, SAS or Associate Director (Management and Administration) and Manager, Student Finance, if approval has been delegated.
- (e) Subject to subsections (a), (c) and (d) of this section, all refunds will be paid by bank transfer (upon production of appropriate photo identification).
- (f) Full refunds will be made pursuant to the relevant clauses of this Statute and in the following circumstances:
  - (i) the student is unable to take up the offer of admission;
  - (ii) Immigration New Zealand has declined a student a visa for study in New Zealand;

- (iii) a student's application for a visa extension is declined by Immigration New Zealand; or  
 (iv) the University is unable to proceed with the course offered.
- (g) Should a student completely withdraw or temporarily cease studying at Victoria and seek a refund, they will be required to provide proof that they are no longer on a Victoria student visa prior to their refund being authorised.
- (h) Subject to subsections (c) and (f) of this section, international students that have prepaid tuition fees who travel to New Zealand and do not complete their enrolment or who have given notice of withdrawal from all of their courses on or before the dates outlined in appendix E will receive a 100 percent refund of pre-paid tuition fees less an administration fee. The monies will be refunded to the originating bank account.
- (i) Students receiving Federal Loans from the US Government for payment of their study at Victoria University of Wellington are subject to special withdrawal and refund procedures and policies. Details are available from Victoria International.

#### Appendix A: Domestic Tuition Fees

1. The following courses are charged at:

\$42.53 per point for undergraduate courses

\$59.12 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$55.64 per point for thesis courses

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CHIN	CLAS	CREW
CRIM	DEAF	EDUC	ELIN <sup>1</sup>	ENGL	EPOL	EPSY <sup>2</sup>
EURO	FEDU	FHSS	FILM	FNDN	FREN	GERM
GREE	HELT	HIST	ITAL	INTP	JAPA	KURA
LALS <sup>3</sup>	LATI	LING	LITR	MAOR <sup>4</sup>	MDIA	MHST
MSSL	NZLI	NZST	PASI	PHIL	POLS	PBHY
RELI	SAMO	SACS	SNRT	SOSC	SPAN	SPOL
SSRE	STRA	TCHG	THEA <sup>5</sup>	TXTT	WRIT	

2. The following courses are charged at:

\$53.81 per point for undergraduate courses

\$62.29 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$62.29 per point for thesis courses

CMPO MUSC NZSM<sup>6</sup> PERF

3. The following courses are charged at:

\$50.02 per point for undergraduate courses

\$65.00 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$61.82 per point for thesis courses

ACCY	COML	ECON	ELCM	FCOM	FINA	HRIR
IBUS	INFO <sup>7</sup>	LAWS <sup>8</sup>	LIBR	LIBS	MARK	MBUS
MGMT	MMMS	PUBL	QUAN	TAXN	TOUR	

4. The following courses are charged at:

\$46.74 per point for undergraduate courses

- \$66.45 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$62.40 per point for thesis courses  
 ACTS MATH OPRE SPFI STAT
5. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$53.14 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$67.49 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$64.37 per point for thesis courses  
 CCDN COMP CPSY DESN DSDN<sup>9</sup> FPSY INDN  
 LOCO LOGI MDDN MXED PSYC SCED SCIE
6. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$59.12 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$67.49 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$64.37 per point for thesis courses  
 ARCH ARCI BILD INTA LAND SARC
7. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$53.71 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$67.91 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$64.79 per point for thesis courses  
 BIOL<sup>10</sup> BMAR BMSC BTEC CBIO CBNS CHEM  
 CONB DEVE EBIO ELCO ENSC ENVI ERES  
 ESCI<sup>10</sup> GEOG GEOL GISC GPHS HMSC MBIO  
 PGEO PHYG PHYS
8. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$62.24 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$67.49 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$64.37 per point for thesis courses  
 ECEN ELEN ENGR NWEN SWEN
9. CLNR courses are charged at:  
 \$77.84 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$75.08 per point for thesis courses
10. HLTH, MIDW and NURS courses are charged at:  
 \$67.80 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$64.79 per point for thesis courses
11. GOVT courses are charged at:  
 \$122.61 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$61.82 per point for thesis courses
12. MMBA and CMSP courses are charged at:  
 \$157.56 per point
13. MAPP, MMPM, PADM, MMIM and EGOV courses are charged at:  
 \$122.61 per point

14. MMAF and MMPE courses are charged at:  
\$123.60 per point
15. MMPA courses are charged at:  
\$142.80 per point
16. ATEN courses are charged at:  
ATEN 501 \$0 per point  
ATEN 591 \$80.54 per point

### Exceptions

- <sup>1</sup> ELIN 000 is \$32.76 per point
- <sup>2</sup> EPSY 514, 515, 516 are \$67.49 per point
- <sup>3</sup> LALS 527, 528 are \$0 per point
- <sup>4</sup> MAOR 000 level is \$42.53 per point
- <sup>5</sup> THEA 501 is \$105.56 per point  
THEA 502–589 and THEA 592 courses are \$84.44 per point
- <sup>6</sup> NZSM 001–006 are \$51.54 per point  
NZSM 520–523, 527 are \$69.26 per point  
NZSM 526 is \$38.27 per point  
NZSM 701, 702 are \$58.60 per point
- <sup>7</sup> INFO 520–580 are \$82.36 per point
- <sup>8</sup> All 400-level LAWS courses are \$50.02 per point  
All 500-level LAWS courses (excluding 591 and 592) are \$72.38 per point
- <sup>9</sup> DSDN 111 is \$46.69 per point
- <sup>10</sup> BIOL 236, ESCI 241, 341, 342, 343 and 344 are \$47.16 per point

### Appendix B: International Tuition Fees

1. The following courses are charged at:  
000, 100–300 and 800 level: \$189.80 per point  
400 and 500 level: \$207.56 per point
- |                   |                   |                   |      |      |      |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|------|------|-------------------|
| ALIN <sup>1</sup> | ANTH              | ARTH              | ASIA | CHIN | CLAS | CREW              |
| CRIM              | DEAF              | ELIN <sup>2</sup> | ENGL | EURO | FHSS | FILM              |
| FREN              | GERM              | GREE              | HELT | HIST | HMSC | INTP <sup>3</sup> |
| ITAL              | JAPA              | LALS <sup>1</sup> | LATI | LING | LITR | MAOR              |
| MDIA              | MHST <sup>4</sup> | NZLI              | NZST | PASI | PHIL | POLS              |
| PBHY              | RELI              | SACS              | SAMO | SNRT | SOSC | SOWK              |
| SPAN              | SPOL              | THEA <sup>5</sup> | TXTT | WRIT |      |                   |

**Exceptions**

<sup>1</sup> ALIN, LALS 500 level are \$156.44 per point

LALS 527 and 528 are \$0 per point

<sup>2</sup> ELIN 800 level are \$207.56 per point, ELIN 000 level are \$88.39 per point

<sup>3</sup> INTP 586 and 595 are \$169.22 per point

<sup>4</sup> MHST 400–500 level are \$224.12 per point

<sup>5</sup> THEA 502–589 and THEA 592 are \$261.55 per point; THEA 501 is \$308.10 per point

2. The following courses are charged at:

000 level: \$182.18 per point

100–300 and 800 level: \$238.47 per point

400–680 and 700 level: \$262.15 per point

CMPO, MUSC, NZSM, PERF

3. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 level and 800 level: \$169.15 per point

400–500 level: \$211.03 per point

EDUC EPOL EPSY<sup>6</sup> FEDU KURA MSSL TCHG

<sup>6</sup>EPSY 514, 515 and 516 are \$266.06 per point

4. LAWS courses are charged at:

100–400 level: \$235.00 per point

500 level: \$246.13 per point

5. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 level: \$207.40 per point

400–500 level: \$222.74 per point

ACCY COML ECON ELCM FCOM FINA HRIR

IBUS INFO LIBR LIBS MARK MBUS MGMT

MMMS PUBL QUAN TAXN TOUR

*Note: Except INFO 520–580, which are charged at \$227.78 per point.*

6. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 level: \$227.94 per point

400–800 level: \$266.06 per point

ACTS BIOL BMAR BMSC BTEC CBIO CHEM

COMP CONB CPSY DEVE EBIO ENSC ENVI

ERES ESCI FPSY GEOG GEOL GISC GPHS

HMSC LOCO LOGI MATH MBIO MXED OPRE

PHYG PHYS PGEO PSYC SCED SCIE SPFI

STAT STOR

*Note: Except MConBio, which is charged at \$198.33 per point.*

7. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 and 800 level: \$245.65 per point

400–500 level: \$275.16 per point

ARCH ARCI BILD INTA LAND SARC

8. The following courses are charged at:  
 100–300 and 800 level: \$235.87 per point  
 400–500 level: \$264.34 per point  
 CCDN    DESN    DSDN    INDN    MDDN
9. The following courses are charged at:  
 100–400 level: \$254.36 per point  
 500 level: \$276.04 per point  
 ECEN    ELEN    ENGR    NWEN    SWEN
10. CLNR courses are charged at:  
 \$295.96 per point
11. FNDN courses are charged at:  
 \$157.30 per point
12. HLTH, MIDW, NURS 500 level are charged at:  
 \$205.66 per point
13. MMPM, MAPP, MMBA, CMSP, EGOV, GOVT courses are charged at:  
 \$218.89 per point
14. MMIM courses are charged at:  
 \$214.17 per point
15. MMAF courses are charged at:  
 \$266.67 per point
16. MMPA courses are charged at:  
 \$215.05 per point
17. STRA courses are charged at:  
 \$182.00 per point
18. MMPE courses are charged at:  
 \$234.60 per point
19. ATEN courses are charged at:  
 ATEN 501: \$0 per point  
 ATEN 591: \$295.96 per point

### Other Courses

#### Study Abroad\*

Degree/Diploma/Certificate	Fees for one trimester
Study Abroad	\$11,600
Study Abroad Rugby	\$12,600
Study Abroad Golf	\$12,600

\*This includes AIFS, Arcadia, CIS Abroad, IFSA Butler, ISA, TEAN and all direct relationships.

**Appendix C: Other Fees****Student Assistance Levy**

\$24.00 for all students (no GST)

**Student Services Levy**

Internal Students: \$704.00

Distance Students: \$352.00

**Appendix D: Administration Fees**

The fees in this schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per course). Students will also be liable for courier costs and all costs that may be charged by the institution where the examination is held.	\$123
First copy of Qualification Certificate, Certificate of Scholarship or Prize, Certificate of Proficiency, Certificate of Attendance	No charge
Transcript of Academic Record, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency (replacement copy) or Certificate of Achievement	\$20
Extra copies of Transcript, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency or Certificate of Achievement received at same time as initial copy (per copy)	\$10
Law Certificate	\$20
Replacement Qualification Certificate	
—dispatch within 48 hours	\$90
—dispatch within five working days	\$65
<i>Note: Students will also be liable for courier costs for mailing certificates.</i>	
Replacement ID card	\$21
Administration Fee for overseas bank transfers	\$100
International student refund of pre-paid tuition fees administration charge	\$1,000
Higher Doctorate Application Fee	\$3,067
<i>Note: \$2,556 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee's initial consideration.</i>	
English Proficiency Programme Placement Fee	\$103
International Transferring Student Fee	\$512
NZSM Non-refundable Audition Fee	\$52

---

Application for Recognition of Prior Learning	\$123
---	-------

*Note: May not apply in some cases; please contact the relevant faculty Student and Academic Services office to confirm.*

### **Penalty Charges**

—Late Payment Penalty	\$154
-----------------------	-------

—Late Application Fee	\$123
-----------------------	-------

### **Appendix E: Withdrawal Dates from Courses**

*Note: The dates listed below apply to all programmes other than the Teacher Education programmes. Students undertaking courses as part of teacher education programmes have a maximum of two weeks from the date of commencement of the course to withdraw.*

*Please refer to s4.12 of the Fees Statute for rules governing withdrawals.*

Full-year courses:	13 March 2015
Trimester One courses	13 March 2015
Trimester Two courses	24 July 2015
Trimester Three courses	Within one full week of start date

*Refer to [www.victoria.ac.nz/summer](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/summer) for withdrawal dates for specific summer courses*

## Academic Progress Statute

### 1 Purpose

The Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') seeks to provide a learning environment designed to help students achieve their fullest academic potential, and to maximise the availability of places for students who actively engage with their studies. Where a student fails to make satisfactory academic progress it is important that provisions are in place to provide appropriate advice and support, and to manage the student's enrolment. This statute provides a framework for the University to identify students in need of support, and allows the University to restrict the number of courses in which the student may enrol and to require certain conditions to be met for continued enrolment. Where a student completely fails to engage with their studies in a particular trimester, or where there is ongoing unsatisfactory academic performance over a period of time, this statute provides a framework for suspension or exclusion from the University.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Standard trimester*: Trimester One or Trimester Two, but not Trimester Three (Summer Trimester).

*Courses undertaken*: All courses in which the student remained enrolled after the dates set out in appendix E of the Fees Statute (normally the first two weeks of the course).

*Academic Progress Grade (APG)\**: A modified version of the GPA calculated as set out in appendix 10 of the *Assessment Handbook* (9 for A+, 8 for A, 2 for C, 1 for D or K, 0 for E or F, weighted by points values) across all courses undertaken in the relevant trimesters of study, but including a value of 4 for aegrotat passes, 2 for special passes and 0 for withdrawals after the dates set out in appendix E of the Fees Statute.

*Non-engagement*: Enrolment in a course of study without engaging with the course content or attempting to satisfy course requirements. For the purposes of this statute, all students who are enrolled in two or more courses in a trimester and achieve E grades in all will be considered under the non-engagement provisions. Students who attempt at least half the required assessment in their programme of study will not be considered to be non-engaged.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Non-engagement

- (a) A student whose APG in their most recent standard trimester is 0.0 over two courses or more will not be permitted to enrol for the following standard trimester, and if already enrolled will be disenrolled for the rest of that calendar year. Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean who must be satisfied that:
- (i) the student did engage with their courses and submitted at least half the required assessment in their programme of study; or
  - (ii) the student's performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances; or
  - (iii) the student withdrew.

- (b) A student disenrolled or prevented from enrolling under (a) will be restricted in their first trimester back at Victoria to:
- (i) a maximum of 60 points if it is a standard trimester, unless s4.2(a) applies; or
  - (ii) 20 points if it is Trimester Three.

#### **4.2 Unsatisfactory academic progress**

- (a) A student whose APG calculated over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is below 2.0 will be restricted to a maximum of 45 points in the next trimester and a maximum of 60 points in the following trimester. If either of these trimesters is Trimester Three the maximum for that trimester will be 20 points.
- (b) The records of all students restricted under s4.2(a) will be reviewed by the relevant Associate Dean, who may vary the restriction or impose conditions as appropriate. In particular:
- (i) if the relevant qualification statute includes provisions relating to academic progress, those provisions will apply;
  - (ii) the Associate Dean may decide not to impose a restriction if the student was taking courses worth fewer than 60 points over the two-trimester period or if their performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances;
  - (iii) in the event of poor performance (APG less than 2.0) in the first trimester under restriction, the Associate Dean may further reduce the maximum points in which the student may enrol for the following trimester.

*Note 1: If the two most recent trimesters of study include a trimester resulting in disenrolment, that trimester will also be included in the APG calculation for this section.*

*Note 2: Associate Deans will typically impose conditions that are intended to ensure appropriate support is in place to improve the student's chances of success. These might include a requirement to attend sessions at Student Learning Support Services or regular meetings with an academic mentor.*

- (c) No restriction under s4.2(a) will be applied to a student who is returning to study at Victoria after a break of at least three years.
- (d) No restriction will apply in the following trimester for any student who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above across their last two trimesters while restricted under s4.2(a).

#### **4.3 Suspension**

- (a) On the recommendation of the Associate Dean, a student who is restricted under s4.2(a) and whose APG calculated over their next trimester of study is below 2.0 may be suspended by the Convenor of the Academic Committee (or nominee) for a period of three trimesters.
- (b) A student who is restricted under s4.2(a) and whose APG calculated over their next two trimesters of study is below 2.0 will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.
- (c) A student who is disenrolled under s4.1(a), and who in their first trimester upon returning to study again meets the criteria for disenrolment under s4.1(a) will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.
- (d) Any appeal against a suspension must be submitted in writing to the Provost.

**4.4 Returning to study after suspension**

- (a) A student returning to study after suspension under s4.3 will be restricted as set out in s4.2(a), and may also be subject to any further conditions imposed by the relevant Associate Dean.
- (b) A student returning to study after suspension who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above over their next two trimesters of study will not be subject to any further restriction in the following trimester.
- (c) A student returning to study after suspension whose APG calculated across their next two trimesters of study is below 2.0 will be excluded from this University.
- (d) Any appeal against exclusion should be submitted in writing to the Provost.

**4.5 Re-enrolment in a course**

A student who has failed the same course on two occasions may not enrol again for that course except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean. Associate Deans may approve additional enrolments where:

- (a) The student normally performs at a high level; or
- (b) The course concerned is a compulsory course for a qualification that is nearly complete; or
- (c) The student's previous performance in the course was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

## Academic Quality Statute

### 1 Purpose

The purpose of this statute is to introduce a quality assurance framework for the University's academic courses and programmes, ensuring that the processes of approval, design and delivery, assessment and review are carried out in accordance with requirements approved by Academic Board and set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook*, *Programme and Course Design Handbook*, *Assessment Handbook* and *Evaluation and Review Handbook*.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Course*: An individual unit of study towards a qualification, identified by a course code and title and usually carrying a specific points value.

*Programme*: A coherent set of related courses that may form a qualification, a set of qualifications or a major or specialisation.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Academic Approvals

##### 4.1.1 Degree, Diploma and Certificate programmes

- (a) All new qualifications offered by the University must be considered and supported by the Academic Board, and approved by Universities New Zealand in accordance with the procedures set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook* and by Universities New Zealand.
- (b) All amendments to existing qualifications must be approved at the appropriate level in accordance with the procedures set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook*. This includes:
  - (i) changes to qualification requirements;
  - (ii) changes to the range of courses listed on qualification schedules;
  - (iii) changes to details of existing courses; and
  - (iv) deletions of qualifications, majors, subjects or other academic programmes.

*Note: The University's Centre for Academic Development is able to provide guidelines and advice to assist with curriculum design and development.*

##### 4.1.2 Non-credit-bearing courses and programmes

The relevant manager has delegated responsibility from Academic Board for considering and approving proposals to offer non-credit bearing courses. This includes courses offered through the Centre for Lifelong Learning, Student Learning Support Service and contracted training courses for external organisations.

#### 4.2 Programme and Course Design

All new programmes must be designed to support the University's graduate profile, as set out in the *Programme and Course Design Handbook*.

**4.3 Assessment**

- (a) All credit-bearing courses offered by the University will be assessed in accordance with the *Assessment Handbook*, in order to foster student learning, assess individual student achievement and provide evidence of the quality of programmes.

*Note: Students enrolled under a concessionary fees provision may not submit assessment or sit examinations. No grades or credit can be given to such students.*

- (b) Master's theses are examined in accordance with the Master's Thesis Policy.
- (c) Doctoral theses are examined in accordance with the Doctoral Policy and the relevant degree statute.

**4.4 Evaluation and Review**

All qualifications and courses are subject to a range of quality assurance processes in accordance with the *Evaluation and Review Handbook*. These include:

- (i) student feedback on courses and teaching;
- (ii) Academic Programme Reviews;
- (iii) Graduating Year Reviews; and
- (iv) external assessors for Honours and taught Master's courses.

## Academic Grievance Policy

### 1 Purpose

The Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') seeks to provide a learning environment that enables students achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and progress are fair. This policy sets out how perceived academic disadvantage and academic grievances are to be resolved.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide policy.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Academic Disadvantage:* An adverse and unjustified impact on a student's academic performance or course of study caused by:

1. a change in University statutes or policies;
2. advice given by staff of the University;
3. a decision made by staff of the University; or
4. course delivery, assessment or administrative processes that are not consistent with University policies and statutes.

*Academic Grievance:* A formal complaint to the University about perceived academic disadvantage.

*Complainant:* A student who submits an academic grievance or who submits an appeal against a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC).

*Postgraduate Student:* A student who has completed a Bachelor's degree and is enrolled in a higher qualification.

*Respondent:* In relation to an academic grievance—the member of the University staff who made the decision which prompted the academic grievance.

In relation to a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) that is appealed on the grounds of process—the Convenor of the ABGC.

*Student:* A person currently or formerly enrolled as a student at the University, or person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

*Student Advocacy Service:* The person or service provider appointed to independently support and advocate on behalf of students.

### 4 Policy Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Resolving academic disadvantage (informal process)

- (a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred, and provision for addressing the matter exists in a statute or policy, a student must use that provision.

*Note 1: Appeals against admission or enrolment decisions are dealt with under the Admission and Enrolment Statute.*

*Note 2: Reconsiderations of examination scripts or items of assessment or of aegrotat applications are dealt with in the Assessment Handbook.*

*Note 3: Appeals against the outcome of the examination of a Master's thesis are dealt with under the Master's Thesis Policy.*

*Note 4: Appeals against certain constraints on enrolment in a PhD are dealt with under the PhD Policy.*

*Note 5: Appeals against decisions in respect of fees are dealt with under the Fees Statute.*

*Note 6: Appeals against suspensions and exclusions are dealt with under the Academic Progress Statute.*

*Note 7: Misconduct by staff or students is dealt with under the Conduct Policy or Student Conduct Statute as applicable.*

- (b) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred and the matter is not covered by s4.1(a) they should first discuss the matter with the relevant lecturer, course coordinator or supervisor.
- (c) If the student does not feel able to discuss the matter directly with the lecturer, course coordinator or supervisor, or if they consider that the matter has not been resolved under s4.1(b), they should discuss the matter with the programme director (if applicable) or head of school. The programme director and/or head of school may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage and may refer the matter to the appropriate staff member(s).
- (d) If the student does not consider that the matter has been resolved within the School under s4.1(c) they must contact the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean as applicable. The Associate Dean or Deputy Dean may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage.
- (e) The student may, at any time, contact any of the following for advice or support: the VUWSA Student Advocate, the Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser, student support staff or the Academic Office.
- (f) Members of the relevant faculty must respond to the student's allegation of academic disadvantage and should make all reasonable efforts to try to resolve the matter within the faculty, within a reasonable time frame. A written summary of the resolution should be provided to the student.

#### **4.2 Submitting an academic grievance (formal process)**

- (a) Where an allegation of academic disadvantage has not been resolved within a faculty, a student may submit an academic grievance to the University. The academic grievance must be submitted within one year of the decision, advice or other event that caused the student to consider that they have suffered academic disadvantage.
- (b) The academic grievance must be submitted in writing to the Director of the Academic Office. Receipt of the academic grievance will be acknowledged by the Academic Office, normally within ten working days. Once submitted, an academic grievance may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (c) The academic grievance must state clearly and succinctly the grounds upon which the academic disadvantage is claimed. The submission should contain sufficient, relevant information for the matter to be investigated, including any relevant correspondence with the school or faculty. A brief timeline should be included. The Convenor of the Academic Committee shall consider the academic grievance and may request clarification and/or a summary of the academic grievance from the complainant.
- (d) The Academic Office shall forward the academic grievance to the respondent, with a copy to the Dean of the relevant faculty, and request a written response. The written response shall normally be provided within ten working days.

### 4.3 Investigation of the academic grievance

- (a) The Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) is a committee of the Academic Board that has responsibility for the investigation and determination of academic grievances.
- (b) The Convenor of the ABGC shall be appointed by the Provost. The Convenor shall normally be a member of the academic staff at professorial level.
- (c) The ABGC shall comprise:
  - (i) the Convenor;
  - (ii) another academic staff member of the Academic Board; and
  - (iii) a student member of the Academic Board, or of a committee of the Academic Board.

The Academic Office shall inform the complainant and respondent of the membership of the ABGC.

*Note 1: Members of the ABGC will not normally be recruited from the faculty in which the academic grievance has originated.*

*Note 2: In the case of an academic grievance submitted by a thesis student the student member of the ABGC will normally be a member of the Postgraduate Students' Association.*

*Note 3: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the Convenor of the Academic Committee shall make the final decision on membership.*

- (d) The Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the academic grievance and which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student.
- (e) The Committee shall follow the principles of natural justice.
- (f) Where appropriate the Committee shall follow the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
- (g) In order to ensure its recommendation is based on all available evidence the Committee may request additional information or seek clarification from the complainant, respondent and/or other University employees.
- (h) The Academic Office will forward to the complainant the written response provided by the respondent (refer s4.2(d)). The Academic Office may remove sensitive or personal information relating to staff or other students.
- (i) As part of its investigation, the ABGC will normally meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties. Meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.
- (j) Minutes of any meetings held under s4.3(g) will be made available to the complainant and respondent.
- (k) The investigation will normally be completed within six months of receipt of the academic grievance. All parties are expected to make their best efforts to complete the academic grievance process within that timeframe.
- (l) The complainant shall have the right to translation services in te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University's expense.

**4.4 Decision on the academic grievance**

- (a) Having thoroughly investigated the academic grievance, the ABGC shall prepare a written report that sets out the key issues and decides whether academic disadvantage has occurred. Where the ABGC decides that academic disadvantage has occurred, the report should recommend appropriate actions to address the academic grievance.
- (b) The Convenor of the Academic Committee (or delegate) shall inform the complainant and respondent in writing of the ABGC's decision, with a copy of the report. The decision and report are forwarded to the relevant Dean.
- (c) Where appropriate the ABGC may recommend changes to University statutes or policies.

**4.5 Submission of an appeal**

- (a) A complainant or respondent who is dissatisfied with the decision of the ABGC may submit an appeal to the Grievance Appeal Committee.
- (b) An appeal must be submitted in writing within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the academic grievance. The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason. The complainant should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Grievance Appeal Committee.
- (c) The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Provost who will acknowledge receipt of the appeal, normally within ten working days, together with an outline of the anticipated time frame for the appeal and the membership of the Grievance Appeal Committee. All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convenor or nominee and the complainant or nominee. Once submitted, a grievance appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (d) The Grievance Appeal Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee:
  - (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee.

**4.6 Consideration of the appeal**

- (a) The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee is the Provost or nominee.
- (b) The committee shall comprise the Convenor and a member of Council who is not a student or University staff member.

*Note 1: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the Vice-Chancellor shall make the final decision on membership.*

*Note 2: The composition of the Grievance Appeal Committee was under review at the time of going to print. Refer to the University website for the latest version of the policy.*

- (c) The Grievance Appeal Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the Academic Board Grievance Committee, and the decision of that committee, and may request any further evidence that it deems relevant. The Grievance Appeal Committee may request to meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties.

- (d) Any meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.

**4.7 Decision on the appeal**

- (a) The decision of the Grievance Appeal Committee cannot be appealed further within the University. The Convenor shall inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision in writing. The appeal decision is notified to the relevant Dean and other relevant parties.

*Note: Section 4.7(a), does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of Ombudsmen.*

- (b) Where appropriate, the Committee may provide recommendations to the Academic Board on changes to University statutes or policies.

## Student Charter

The community of scholars at Victoria comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society.

The Student Charter is a formal and enduring commitment to this partnership that sets out the expectations of the student experience at Victoria and how that experience is fostered.

A good student experience is realised through individual and collaborative efforts to build understanding, skill and experience that are relevant not only to disciplinary expertise, but also to participation as a member of global society. To achieve the greatest benefit from their University experience, students at Victoria are encouraged to work towards the following goals:

- being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity
- engaging intellectually with others
- developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding
- broadening social and cultural engagement
- communicating concepts, ideas and arguments effectively.

### **Being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to:

- a system of student representation that emphasises partnership in making decisions that affect the student academic and broader University experience
- respect for individual difference, privacy and wellbeing
- enabling access to staff in order to support the quality of learning and of the University experience
- valid and fair assessment against clearly stated learning goals
- integrity in the academic community
- providing services that support student success and wellbeing in their study and engagement outside the University
- seeking and responding to student feedback on the experience of courses, programmes and student life
- fair and transparent procedures for dealing with complaints
- an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional wellbeing.

### **Engaging intellectually with others**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- interact during a programme of study with leading scholars at the University
- engage critically with the ideas of international scholarship
- develop a strong sense of disciplinary relevance in undertaking any enquiry
- work collaboratively with staff and other students to build skills of enquiry.

### **Developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing:

- clear and comprehensive information about courses, qualifications and pathways into, through and out of study programmes, including to higher levels of graduate study
- clear information for understanding expected standards of academic performance
- constructive feedback that contributes to further learning

- 
- opportunities to reflect on strategies to achieve high standards of performance
  - academic support for setting and achieving personal goals
  - resources, services and spaces that encourage self-directed learning.

**Broadening social and cultural engagement**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- develop an international perspective through disciplinary study
- understand and apply the Treaty of Waitangi
- build awareness of the nature of cultural difference and intercultural communication
- apply for study abroad or other experience beyond the University.

**Communicating concepts, ideas and arguments effectively**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- read extensively, purposefully and critically
- develop writing and speaking skills through guidance, practice and feedback
- explore issues and solutions to problems through interaction with others
- participate in different forms of communication with a wide spectrum of the University community.

*The Student Charter was developed by the Academic Office at Victoria University of Wellington in consultation with the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association. It was adopted by the University Council on 18 February 2013.*

## Student Conduct Statute

*Note: This statute takes effect from 1 March 2015. For the previous version of the statute, refer to the 2014 Calendar or the University website.*

### 1 Purpose

The community of scholars at the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society. This partnership involves active membership of a scholarly community that is committed to enquiry and integrity. To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional well-being.

As members of this community, students are expected to conduct themselves safely, respectfully, and with integrity.

This statute sets out the principles that apply in the event of an allegation that student conduct does not meet these expectations and establishes a framework for addressing such allegations.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute. It shall apply to all students and hall residents at the Victoria University of Wellington.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Academic misconduct:* 1. Plagiarism; 2. Dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with any assessment activity including any exam, test or other supervised assessment activity or in relation to the preparation or presentation of any assessed item of work; 3. Any breach of rules or instructions in relation to any assessment, including examination rules; 4. Conduct in breach of the Human Ethics Policy or the Animal Ethics Policy, or 5. Dishonest or misleading conduct in the course of research or any other similar academic activity.

*General misconduct:* 1. Conduct (other than academic misconduct) that is in breach of or prohibited by any provision of New Zealand law, including the Crimes Act 1961, the Human Rights Act 1993 and any other statute or regulation; 2. Conduct in breach of any University statute, policy, rule of conduct within a hall of residence, or professional code of conduct that has been endorsed by the relevant school within the University; 3. Conduct that contravenes a lawful and reasonable direction by a member of the University staff; 4. Conduct that impedes or prejudices teaching, research or study within the University community, or that infringes the ability of others to participate in the life of the University; 5. Behaviour that is otherwise detrimental to the safety of staff and students of the University, the effective functioning of the University or to the reputation of the University; or 6. Examination misconduct, being conduct that impedes or disrupts an examination, test or other supervised assessment activity but excluding dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with such assessment activity, which is to be treated as academic misconduct.

*Hall resident:* A resident in a hall of residence that is managed by, or on behalf of, the University, or that is covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook.

*Serious misconduct:* General or academic misconduct that a head of school or appropriate decision-maker considers may be sufficiently serious as to justify exclusion from the University.

*Student:* Any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University, or a person who is studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

*Student misconduct:* Academic or general misconduct as defined in this Statute.

*University precincts:* All premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University, as well as halls of residence that are covered by this statute as set out in the applicable residential handbook.

*Examples of academic and general misconduct may be found in the appendices of the Disciplinary Procedures established pursuant to s4.4 below.*

## **4 Statute content and guidelines**

### **4.1 Scope**

The statute shall cover the conduct of any student of the University that, if established, would amount to academic or general misconduct as defined in this statute and when the conduct in question:

- (i) occurred within the University precincts; or
- (ii) in the context of any University activity; or
- (iii) is directly and demonstrably related to their status as a student of the University.

### **4.2 General principles**

- (a) Student conduct that falls short of the expectations of the University community shall be addressed in a way that safeguards:
  - (i) The physical and emotional well-being of the University community, including the student who is alleged to have engaged in misconduct; and
  - (ii) the integrity of the University community.
- (b) The University is committed to acknowledging the Treaty of Waitangi by working in partnership with Māori. The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to disputes and complaints in a manner that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views, with a view to seeking consensus and acceptance from all parties.
- (c) Student conduct issues shall, wherever possible, be managed through an informal process and at the lowest level appropriate.
- (d) Any student who is subject to an allegation of misconduct must be given reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation before any decision is made as to whether the alleged misconduct has occurred or as to what penalty may be applied.
- (e) Any student who is subject to a finding of misconduct may appeal that finding to the University's Disciplinary Appeals Committee (refer s4.8).
- (f) Any appeal pursuant to s4.2(e) must be determined by persons who were not involved in the decision under appeal.

### **4.3 Tikanga Māori**

- (a) A complaint may be addressed by applying tikanga Māori if the complainant, respondent, decision-maker and Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka agree to such a process including, the participants in that process and the procedure to be followed. The Toiahurei, Tohunga and Ruahine shall speak for Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka. The Toiahurei shall have the responsibility of ensuring that all the other parties are sufficiently aware of tikanga before agreeing to the process.
- (b) For the purposes of this statute, tikanga comprises at least the following elements:

- (i) Resolution of the dispute shall take place within Te Tumu Herenga Waka.
- (ii) Te reo Māori shall be used for te kawa o te marae. Within Te Tumu Herenga Waka, te reo Māori may be used and statements shall also be repeated in English or an interpreter shall be provided if this is necessary to ensure that all the parties have a clear understanding of what is being communicated.
- (iii) The process shall be facilitated by the Toiahurei and the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka, unless they are involved as a party to the dispute, in which case their involvement shall not be in a facilitator capacity.
- (iv) All parties have the right at their discretion to be supported by whānau.
- (v) Where possible, decisions in respect of a complaint shall be negotiated by the parties. Where consensus is unable to be reached, the decision shall be made by the Toiahurei, the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka. The decision may include any of the outcomes provided for in the appendix to this document.

*Note: Parties who are not familiar with tikanga may find that the concept of confidentiality is treated differently from the processes set out in s4.4, in that more people are usually involved in working together to reach a resolution.*

#### **4.4 Disciplinary procedures**

- (a) The investigation and determination of academic and general misconduct, including misconduct occurring in halls of residence, shall be carried out in accordance with student disciplinary procedures approved by the Academic Board (Disciplinary Procedures). Subject to those procedures:
  - (i) the investigation and determination of academic misconduct (other than serious misconduct) is the responsibility of the Head of School within which the misconduct is alleged to have occurred;
  - (ii) the investigation and determination of general misconduct (other than serious misconduct) is the responsibility of the appropriate decision maker as set out in the relevant Disciplinary Procedure; or
  - (iii) subject to s4.5(d), investigation and determination of misconduct and serious misconduct within a hall of residence is the responsibility of the manager of the hall within which the misconduct is alleged to have occurred.

#### **4.5 Disciplinary Committee**

- (a) The Disciplinary Committee is a committee of Academic Board that has responsibility for the investigation and determination of allegations of serious misconduct.
- (b) The Convenor of the Disciplinary Committee shall be appointed by the Provost, annually for a one-year term (or as the need arises). The Convenor shall normally be a member of academic staff at professorial level.
- (c) The membership of the Disciplinary Committee shall otherwise be as set out in the Disciplinary Procedures.
- (d) When a hall manager makes a finding of serious misconduct within a hall, the outcome must be communicated to the Convenor of the Disciplinary Committee, who shall consider whether further disciplinary action shall be undertaken by the Disciplinary Committee.

**4.6 Disciplinary action/penalties**

In the event of a determination that student misconduct has occurred, the Head of School, other decision maker, or Disciplinary Committee, as the case may be, may apply one or more of the penalties as set out in the appendix.

**4.7 Urgent interim action**

- (a) Disciplinary Procedures approved pursuant to ss4.4 and 4.5 shall provide for urgent interim action to be taken, pending investigation and determination of alleged general misconduct, when the alleged conduct is of such a nature that it would (if established):
  - (i) present an immediate risk to the safety of students, staff or University property (including, where relevant, hall property); or
  - (ii) be likely to jeopardise the work of members of the University community.
- (b) When urgent interim action is taken in relation to alleged general misconduct investigation and determination of the allegation must proceed without delay.

**4.8 Temporary exclusion from class or facility**

- (a) Nothing in this statute, or in Disciplinary Procedures approved pursuant to this statute, shall prevent a person in charge of a class or a University facility from excluding a student from that class or facility in circumstances in which the person in charge believes, on reasonable grounds, that such action is necessary:
  - (i) to ensure that the activities within the class or facility are not impeded; or
  - (ii) to protect the safety and well-being of persons in that class or facility.
- (b) The fact of exclusion from a class or a University facility pursuant to s4.8(a), together with the allegation that led to the exclusion, shall be reported to an appropriate decision-maker within 24 hours of the exclusion for further investigation and action as appropriate.

**4.9 Appeals****4.9.1 Submission of an appeal**

- (a) A student who is dissatisfied with a decision of a head of school, other decision-maker or the Disciplinary Committee may appeal to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee. There is no appeal from a matter determined according to the tikanga Maori process.
- (b) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee is convened by the Provost or nominee. The committee shall comprise the Convenor, a student representative, a member of the Academic Board, and a member of the Council. The Disciplinary Appeals Committee may co-opt an additional member (and, in the case of hall misconduct in a partner hall, a member of the governing body of the hall shall be co-opted as an additional member of the committee).

*Note: The composition of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee was under review at the time of going to print. Refer to the University website for the latest version of the statute.*

- (c) An appeal must be submitted in writing to the Convenor within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the misconduct or serious misconduct allegation. The Convenor of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason why the appeal was not submitted within the specified timeframe. The student bringing the appeal should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Disciplinary Appeals Committee. Once submitted, an appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.

- (d) All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convenor or nominee and the student appealing or nominee. Within ten working days, the Convenor shall, in writing, acknowledge receipt of the appeal, outline the anticipated timeframe for the appeal and provide the names of the members of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.
- (e) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Disciplinary Committee, head of school or other decision-maker:
  - (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the head of school, other decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee;
  - (ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the head of school, other decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee, or
  - (iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information that was not available to the decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee.

#### **4.9.2 Consideration of the appeal**

- (a) The Appeals Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee, and the decision, and may request any further evidence that it deems relevant. The Appeals Committee may request to meet the student who is appealing and where relevant, other parties.
- (b) Any meetings with the parties shall be held separately. The student or other parties may bring support persons who may speak on their behalf. The Convener should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party, the Convener may adjourn the meeting at any time.

#### **4.9.3 Decision on the appeal**

- (a) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee must provide written reasons for its decision to the student appealing, to the Head of School, Disciplinary Committee or other decision-maker, and to the relevant Dean.
- (b) The decision of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee on an appeal shall be final and binding.

*Note: Section 4.9.3 does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of Ombudsman.*

## Student Contract

Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') and the Student form a contractual relationship when the University enrolls the Student as a member of the University community. Following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with the Statutes and Policies of the University.

### ***The University will:***

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition, supervision, assessment and support services of a professional standard in the personal course of study (the course) for which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Give reasonable notice of any changes in the course required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

### ***The Student will:***

4. Observe New Zealand law and regulations including, but not limited to, those concerned with copyright, privacy, defamation, objectionable material and human rights.
5. Observe the Statutes and Policies of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course.
7. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course by the due payment date.

### ***The University and the Student also agree:***

8. The Contract is formed when a record of Confirmation of Study is issued for the course.
9. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 13 will continue to apply after the contract ends.
10. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
11. The relevant Enrolment Application, Fees Assessment, Offer of Study and Confirmation of Study, course outline(s), and material published in the *Calendar* and the course finder on our website also form part of this Contract, as do any approved Change of Course forms, but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
12. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
13. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be addressed through the grievance procedures and dispute resolution procedures prescribed by the University (see [www.victoria.ac.nz/strategy](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/strategy)). All these procedures must be exhausted before the dispute can be taken to any external forum.

## Qualification Statutes

---

### Personal Courses of Study Statute

#### Part 1: General

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees, diplomas and certificates listed in the Qualifications Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute, the word ‘qualification’ applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates. A ‘course’ (previously known as ‘paper’) is an individual unit of study towards a qualification. A ‘course of study’ is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications.  
A ‘personal course of study’ is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not comply with that statute.
3. (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.  
(b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.  
(c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. A student who has passed, at this or any other institution, a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.
5. A student shall not normally enrol in Trimester One or Two for courses equivalent to more than 80 points and in Trimester Three for more than 40 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). For the purposes of this section, half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.
6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

#### *Changes in personal courses of study*

#### **Additions**

7. Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean (or Dean) responsible for approving the student’s personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.

*Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student's chance of passing.*

### **Withdrawals**

*Note: This section was under review at the time of publication. If a revised version of this Statute is approved during 2015, it will be made available on the same internet page as the PDF version of this Calendar.*

8. (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.
- (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.
- (c) Withdrawals after the date in (b) above require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). An Associate Dean (or Dean) will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
  - (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals that have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course; and
  - (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.

*Note 1: Exact withdrawal dates for particular trimesters may be obtained from the Guide to Undergraduate Study or faculty Student and Academic Services offices.*

*Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the faculty Student and Academic Services office.*

*Note 3: If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees with a student loan, the refund will be paid directly to the student loan account. If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees without using a student loan, the student should contact the Student Fees team to request the refund.*

*Note 4: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the faculty Student and Academic Services office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.*

### **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant statutes.
  - (i) A pass (other than a compensation pass) in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.
  - (ii) Either a pass (other than a compensation pass) or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.

- (iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in, is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.
- (b) Any course which is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, specialisation or other requirements of the statute for a qualification. Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.
- (c) Any decision taken under this section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

### **Enrolment for Course Already Passed**

- 10. (a) Only with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may a student enrol in a course which the student has already passed or from which the student has been exempted with credit. Credit for the course will be given just once.
- (b) A student may be denied permission to enrol in a course which is essentially a lower level version of a course which the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit.

### **Cross-crediting from a Completed Qualification**

- 11. Candidates who have completed one or more Victoria University degrees may be credited with up to 120 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree, subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) These points will normally be at 100 level, unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
  - (b) The total of such cross-credit and any transfer credit shall in no circumstance exceed two-thirds of the total points requirement for the subsequent degree.
  - (c) At most 60 points shall be awarded where the points cross-credited come from a completed conjoint or double degree programme.
  - (d) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one degree.

### **Crediting Courses to Qualifications**

- 12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if, the following conditions apply:
  - (a) The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.
  - (b) The student has obtained a pass in every course, except where the course is taken for a postgraduate Honours degree or Part 1 of the corresponding Master's degree or where the statute for the qualification specifies otherwise.
  - (c) Except in special cases and with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), at the time of enrolment for each course the student met the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

**Minors**

13. (a) To obtain a minor in an undergraduate subject area a candidate for the BA, BCom, BDI, BSc or BTM degrees must pass at least 60 points at 200 level or above in the relevant subject area, including at least 15 points at 300 level. No 300-level course may be counted towards two minors, or towards both a major/specialisation and a minor, and no student may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.
- (b) Minors for any participating degree can be selected from all major subject areas listed in the BA, BAS, BCom, BDI or BSc statutes or from additional minor subject areas listed in the BA, BCom, BDI or BSc statutes.
- (c) Unless otherwise specified in the corresponding degree statute, courses for a minor in a subject area which is available as a major shall be chosen from the requirements at 200 level or above for that major and must include at least 40 points from courses with the main subject code.

**Part 2: Postgraduate Honours and Master's Degrees**

14. (a) A candidate may enrol in a postgraduate Honours or Master's course (ie. one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree) only with the approval of the Head of School responsible for that course. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.
  - (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours degree (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's programme) will not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course (or replace it with another course) for the same qualification.
  - (c) Except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), no more than 50 percent of a candidate's personal course of study for a postgraduate Honours (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's) degree may consist of individual research courses.
15. (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant degree statute, no course already credited to another qualification (or in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean (or Dean) substantially equivalent to such a course) may be credited to a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree.
  - (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, who is prevented by part (a) from crediting a course that is compulsory for that qualification, may substitute an alternative course approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
16. A person who has been awarded a BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MCom, MMus or MSc in any subject:
    - (a) may be a candidate for the same degree in another subject;
    - (b) may not present the same subject for more than one of those postgraduate Honours degrees or for more than one of those Master's degrees.
17. (a) Candidates for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree must complete the requirements for the qualification within the maximum time specified in the statute, unless an extension is approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
  - (b) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

### Substitution of Courses

18. (a) With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses in a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree with courses of a comparable points value from the same or other programmes as specified in the relevant degree statute. In no case may courses be substituted for more than half of the points required for the degree.
- (b) The Head of School shall approve only substitute courses that are relevant and complementary to the rest of the candidate's programme, and shall ensure that the candidate's personal course of study is consistent with the intent of the degree statute.

### Master's Theses

*Note: This section has been amended to reflect changes in the Master's Thesis Policy, but at the time of going to print was subject to final approval. The Master's Thesis Policy is available on the University's policy website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/about/governance/strategy](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/about/governance/strategy)*

19. A Master's thesis is the outcome of independent research, scholarship and/or creative activity conducted under supervision and having a value of at least 90 points. For works of design, creation or performance, the student must include a written commentary on the work.
- (a) The thesis shall present the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented or, as appropriate, a review of the literature relating to some special problem that may be combined with an investigation of some aspect of this problem.
- (b) Except as permitted in (e), the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment until submission of the thesis for examination shall be as follows:
- (i) The minimum period is nine months full time or 18 months half time.
  - (ii) The maximum period is 12 months full time or two years half time.
  - (iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.
- Note: Refer to the Fees Statute for information on fees.*
- (c) As set out in the Master's Thesis Policy, when a candidate is unable to work on a thesis for a specified period of time, the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may grant a suspension of enrolment for a period, normally not more than six months.
- (d) Except for periods of suspension, a candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis has been lodged in the University Library, unless the candidate withdraws from the course, has their enrolment terminated by the University, or fails the course.
- (e) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment prior to submission may be granted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) so long as the total period does not exceed 15 months full time or 30 months half time. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and shall require submission by the candidate of a detailed plan for completion within the time requested. The calculation of the total period will exclude any periods of suspension.

### Part 3: Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

20. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the relevant degree or diploma statute, the class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's overall performance; the assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and

command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme.

- (b) An Associate Dean (or Dean), after consultation with the relevant Head of School, may extend a maximum period for completing requirements relating to the award of Honours, Distinction or Merit. A candidate refused such extension may still be permitted to complete the degree or diploma.

### **Award of Honours**

21. (a) These classes of Honours shall apply to BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BEd(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons): First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division) and Third Class.
- (b) These classes of Honours shall apply to other Bachelor's and Master's degrees awarded with Honours: First Class, Second Class (first division) and Second Class (second division).
- (c) Only the first attempt at a course, and only results for the specified number of courses, can be taken into account in assessing the class of Honours to be awarded for any postgraduate Honours degree.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

22. Where the statute for a degree or diploma states that it may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, a candidate will be awarded the degree or diploma with Distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, the work is at an A+ or A standard overall, and with Merit if the work is at an A- or B+ standard.

## **Part 4: Miscellaneous**

### **Transition from Earlier Regulations and Statutes**

23. (a) Unless expressly prevented by subsequent statutes or regulations, a candidate enrolled for a qualification under a previous statute may complete the qualification under that statute and any associated regulations if they do so within five years from when the statute was changed. Such completion shall accord with a determination to be made in each case by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.
- (b) A candidate may complete a qualification under a statute and regulations that last applied before the time specified in part (a) only at the discretion of the Associate Dean (or Dean).
- (c) In making the determination of section (a), the Associate Dean (or Dean) shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and shall, as appropriate, take account of:
- (i) any provisions for the transition in the new statute;
  - (ii) how long the candidate has been enrolled.

No credit may be given for a course or courses substantially equivalent to courses previously passed.

*Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses that have been taught within the last seven years. Information about courses last taught more than seven years ago that may be restricted*

against current courses can be obtained on request from the relevant faculty Student and Academic Services Office or school.

24. (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44 or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22 or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.
- (b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table.

<b>Courses numbered:</b>	<b>Equivalent stage:</b>
100–199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200–299	Stage II
300–399	Stage III

- (c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows.

**Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC schedules**

- (i) 6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points
- (ii) 6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points
- (iii) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points

*Note: 12-, 4- and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.*

**Courses from the BSc schedule**

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

- (i) BIOL 301–330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses
- (ii) CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points
- (iii) COMP 301–389 all 15 points
- (iv) GEOL 311–333 all 30 points

**Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) schedules**

- (i) LAWS 101 will become 36 points
- (ii) LAWS 211–214 will become 32 points until 2010, when they become 30 points
- (iii) LAWS 301 will become 30 points
- (iv) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points
- (v) LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

**Courses from the BArch, BBSec and BDes schedules**

- (i) Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc
- (ii) Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

*Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant faculty Student and Academic Services office regarding their personal course of study.*

---

## Appendix A: Definitions and Rules Relating to Majors, Minors, etc.

### Definitions

*Note: Some of the definitions specified in this section were under review at the time of going to print. If a revised version of this Statute is approved during 2015, it will be made available on the same internet page as the PDF version of this Calendar.*

*Concentration/module/unit of study:* Informal terms sometimes used to refer to a component of a degree smaller than a minor, consisting of courses worth at least 45 points in single or related subject areas, including at least 15 points at 200 level or above.

*Interdisciplinary major:* A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses worth between 120 and 180 points across two or more cognate disciplinary areas, including at least 40 points at 300 level. Normally, at least one 300-level course should be included from each of the disciplinary areas involved.

*Major:* A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses normally worth at least 120 points in a recognised subject area and including at least 40 points at 300 level but no more than 140 points at 200 level or above.

*Minor:* A component of an undergraduate degree, consisting of courses at 200 level or above in a recognised subject or subject area worth at least 60 points, and including at least 15 points at 300 level.

*Specialisation:* A substantial component of a qualification, consisting of courses in related subject areas. A specialisation normally comprises at least half the points of an undergraduate qualification, including at least 40 points of courses at 300 level, or at least half of the points in a graduate or postgraduate qualification. Specialisations are typically available in professional degrees with a common core (which is considered part of the specialisation).

*Subject:* A particular academic discipline offered through courses at various levels.

*Subject area:* A set of courses relating to a particular academic discipline or combination of disciplines.

### Rules

1. A particular major may be offered for more than one degree, but the requirements must be equivalent. (They may be stated differently according to conventions adopted by the faculties concerned.)
2. No candidate may count a 300-level course towards more than one major or minor, or towards a major and a minor, or towards the same major for more than one degree. (There is no bar against double-counting at 200 level.)
3. No candidate may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.

## Conjoint Degrees Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with relevant individual degree statutes and the Credit Transfer Statute.

*Note: This statute facilitates the study of two degrees in combination; completing students graduate with both degrees. Degrees may be chosen from the following: BA, BAS, BBIS, BBS, BBmedSc, BCom, BDI, BE(Hons), BEd(ECE)WP, BEd(Tchg)EC, BMus, BSc, BScTech, BTM, LLB/LLB(Hons).*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to a conjoint degrees programme normally occurs in a candidate's second year of study at university, but it may also occur in a later year. To be admitted to the conjoint programme for the first time, the candidate must have achieved at least a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study, but not have completed the requirements of either component degree.
- (b) A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme shall require permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally only be given if the student has achieved at least a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

*Note: A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme is normally expected to include courses from the schedules of both component degrees in each year of enrolment.*

### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for a conjoint degrees programme shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University as approved by the relevant Associate Dean(s).
  - (a) For conjoint programmes consisting of two three-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 540 points, of which:
    - (i) at least 360 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above; and
    - (ii) at least 150 shall be from courses at 300 level or above.
  - (b) For conjoint programmes consisting of one three-year degree and one four-year degree, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 660 points, of which at least 480 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above.
  - (c) For conjoint programmes consisting of two four-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 780 points, of which at least 600 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above.
  - (d) For any other combination of component degrees, the minimum total number of points for the course of study shall be calculated as the sum of the totals required for the component degrees separately, less 180. The course of study shall include courses at 200 level or above worth the sum of those degree totals, less 360.

*Note: Some conjoint degree combinations may require more than the minimum numbers of points as set out in s2 when the requirements of s3 are taken into account.*
3. (a) The combined course of study of every candidate shall satisfy all of the requirements set out in the conjoint requirements sections of the statutes for the two component degrees.
- (b) Courses that are 300 level may not normally be used to satisfy major subject or specialisation requirements for both component degrees.
- (c) No more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint programme from a previously completed degree. In all circumstances a conjoint degrees programme must include at least 180 points passed at Victoria University.

---

## Faculty of Architecture and Design

---

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies

#### BAS (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study for the BAS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BAS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS schedule;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS schedule;
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS schedule.
- (b) Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BAS schedule where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of the Architecture History and Theory specialisation under section 3.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

##### Part 1:

SARC 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162

*Note 1: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by (i) students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics, Modelling; (ii) students who are applying for the second year Landscape Architecture or Architecture History and Theory programmes.*

*Note 2: Students applying for the second year Interior Architecture programme may substitute DSDN 111 and 101 for SARC 111 and 161.*

##### Part 2:

Courses satisfying the requirements of one specialisation

- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.
- (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### Specialisations

3. The requirements for each specialisation are as follows.

##### Architecture

- (i) ARCI 211, 212, 251, SARC 221, 222, 223
- (ii) ARCI 311, 312, SARC 321, 351, 352, 362

##### Interior Architecture

- (i) INTA 211, 212, 251, 261, SARC 221, 223
- (ii) INTA 311, 312, 321, SARC 323, 352, 362

**Landscape Architecture**

- (i) LAND 211, 212, 221, 222, 251, 261
- (ii) LAND 311, 312, 321, SARC 351, 352, 362

**Architecture History and Theory**

120 points numbered 200–399 from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC, CCDN, ARTH, CLAS, HIST including:

- (i) at least two of ARCI 251, INTA 251, LAND 251, SARC 251
- (ii) two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
- (iii) at least 30 further points in courses numbered 300–399

*Note: The courses listed here, together with SARC 151, may also be taken as a major in Architecture History and Theory within some other first degrees offered by the University, where permitted by the relevant degree statute.*

**Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BAS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Schedule to the BAS and BBSc Statutes**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) and Double-labelling (D)
ARCI 211	Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1
ARCI 212	Architecture Design Integration	30	P ARCI 211; C SARC 223
ARCI 251	History and Theory of Architecture	15	P SARC 151
ARCI 311	Architecture Design	15	P ARCI 212
ARCI 312	Architectural Design Integration	30	P ARCI 251, 311, SARC 221, 222, 223, 351; X ARCH 312
BILD 231	Environmental Engineering Systems	15	P SARC 121, 131
BILD 232	Sustainable Architecture	15	P SARC 131
BILD 251	History of Building Technology	15	P SARC 121 or 151
BILD 261	Building Project Management Economics	15	P 60 100-level SARC pts
BILD 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning	15	P SARC 221
BILD 321	Sustainable Engineering Systems Design	15	P BILD 231, 232
BILD 322	Structures	15	P SARC 222
BILD 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design	15	P BILD 232
BILD 361	Project Management	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts
BILD 362	Construction Law	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts

---

BILD 364	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of LAND 221, SARC 221
INTA 211	Interior Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1
INTA 212	Interior Architecture Design Integration	30	P INTA 211, 261; C SARC 223
INTA 251	History of Interior Architecture	15	P SARC 151
INTA 261	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	15	P SARC 161, 162
INTA 311	Interior Architecture Design	15	P INTA 212
INTA 312	Interior Architecture Design Integration	30	P INTA 251, 261, 311, SARC 221, 223, 323
INTA 321	Interior Fit-out Technologies	15	P INTA 212, SARC 221
LAND 211	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1
LAND 212	Landscape Architecture Design Integration	30	P LAND 211, 261; C LAND 222
LAND 221	Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems	15	P SARC 121
LAND 222	Landscape Architecture Application	15	P LAND 221
LAND 251	Landscape Architecture History and Theory	15	P SARC 151
LAND 261	Landscape Architecture Communication	15	P SARC 162
LAND 311	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P LAND 212
LAND 312	Landscape Architecture Design	30	P LAND 222, 251, 311, SARC 351; C LAND 321
LAND 321	Landscape Architecture Construction	15	P LAND 222
SARC 111	Introduction to Design Processes	15	X ARCH 111
SARC 112	Design Processes	15	P SARC 111
SARC 121	Introduction to Built Environment Technology	15	
SARC 122	Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers	15	
SARC 131	Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment	15	
SARC 151	Introduction to Design History and Theory	15	
SARC 161	Introduction to Design Communication	15	
SARC 162	Design Communication	15	

---

SARC 211	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112
SARC 212	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112
SARC 221	Building Materials and Construction	15	P BAS Part 1
SARC 222	Structural Systems	15	P BAS Part 1
SARC 223	Human Environmental Science	15	P SARC 121; X SARC 281 in 2014
SARC 224	Fire Safety Design	15	P SARC 221
SARC 233	Environment and Behaviour	15	P SARC 121
SARC 252	Building Heritage Conservation	15	P SARC 151
SARC 261	Communication	15	P SARC 161 and 162
SARC 281–86	Special Topics	15	
SARC 311	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P SARC 211
SARC 312	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P SARC 212
SARC 321	Construction	15	P SARC 221
SARC 323	Colour, Pattern, Light	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 212
SARC 351	Urban Design Theory and Practice	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251
SARC 352	Pacific Designed Environments	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251
SARC 353	History of Architecture	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251
SARC 354	Interior Heritage Conservation	15	P 30 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts; X SARC 454
SARC 362	Introduction to Practice and Management	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts
SARC 363	Digital Representation and Documentation	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; X SARC 463
SARC 365	Drawing	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 211
SARC 371	International Field Study	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts
SARC 381–86	Special Topics	15	
SARC 387	Independent Study	15	

---

---

## **Master of Architecture**

### **MArch (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BArch degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory from this University, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design an equivalent qualification.
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (ARCH 591) as specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
  - (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory

### PGDipAHT (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipAHT shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes or BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The PGDipAHT shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipAHT shall consist of approved courses worth at least 120 points from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC courses numbered 400–499 including:
  - (a) SARC 451, 491;
  - (b) one of ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451;
  - (c) three further courses from ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451, SARC 452, 453, 454.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipAHT shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Master of Architecture (Professional)

### MArch(Prof) (240 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture

### PGDipArch (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch(Prof) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Architecture or GDipDE in Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
- (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MArch(Prof) nor the PGDipArch shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MArch(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
  - Part 1:** 120 points in courses numbered 400–499 including ARCI 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC, 461, 491;
  - Part 2:** A 120-point thesis (ARCI 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (ARCI 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400–599.Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
  - (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
  - (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  - (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.
  - (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture may credit those courses to the MArch(Prof) provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MArch(Prof).

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MArch(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

---

**Schedule to the MArch(Prof) Statute**


---

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C),and Restrictions (X)
ARCI 411	Architectural Design Research	15	P ARCI 312; X ARCH 411
ARCI 412	Architecture Design Research	30	P ARCI 411; C ARCI 421; X ARCH 412
ARCI 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P ARCI 411
ARCI 451	Architecture Theory and Criticism	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
ARCI 591	Architecture Research Thesis	120	
ARCI 592	Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 412	Advanced Furniture Design	15	P SARC 212; X SARC 312
SARC 451	Critical Theory of the Designed Environment	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 452	History of the City in Landscape	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 453	History of Architecture	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 354; X ARCH 379, SARC 353
SARC 454	Interior Heritage Conservation	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353; X ITDN 373; SARC 354
SARC 455	House and Home	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/ SARC pts
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 462	Design Computation and Numerical Methods	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH/BBSC 403
SARC 463	Digital Representation and Documentation	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH 303, SARC 363
SARC 464	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X BBSC 365, SARC 364
SARC 465	Building Performance Assessment	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321
SARC 471	International Field Study	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts
SARC 481–84	Special Topics	15	
SARC 485	Independent Study	15	
SARC 486	Special Topic	15	
SARC 487	Special Topic	15	
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/ SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

---

## Master of Interior Architecture

### MIA (240 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture

### PGDipIA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Interior Architecture or GDipDE in Interior Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MIA nor the PGDipIA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MIA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
 

**Part 1:** 120 points in courses numbered 400–499 including INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120- point thesis (INTA 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (INTA 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400–599.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture may credit those courses to the MIA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MIA.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MIA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MIA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
INTA 411	Interior Architecture Design	15	P INTA 312; X ITDN 411
INTA 412	Interior Architecture Design Research	30	P INTA 411; C INTA 421; X ITDN 412
INTA 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P INTA 411
INTA 451	Theory and Criticism in Interior Architecture	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354; X ITDN 371
INTA 591	Interior Architecture Research Thesis	120	
INTA 592	Interior Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/ SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/ LADN 489, BBSC 401

## Master of Landscape Architecture

### MLA (240 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture

### PGDipLA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Landscape Architecture or GDipDE in Landscape Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MLA nor the PGDipLA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MLA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

**Part 1:** 120 points in courses numbered 400–499 including LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120-point thesis (LAND 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (LAND 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400–599.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture may credit those courses to the MLA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MLA.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MLA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MLA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
LAND 411	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P LAND 312; X LADN 411
LAND 412	Landscape Architecture Design Research	30	P LAND 411; C LAND 421; X LADN 412
LAND 421	Urban Technologies	15	P LAND 411; X LADN 342
LAND 451	Landscape Architecture Theory & Criticism	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
LAND 591	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis	120	
LAND 592	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

## Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments

### GCertDE (60 points), GDipDE (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDE shall have:
  - (i) completed a BAS, BArch, BBS or BDes degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 60 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBS, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 45 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
  - (b) The personal course of study for the GDipDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 120 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBS, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 75 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
  - (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 30 points in the GDipDE or 15 points in the GCertDE may be replaced with approved courses from other programmes offered at this University.
3. (a) A candidate for the GDipDE shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
  - (b) A candidate for the GCertDE shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
  - (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in either (a) or (b) in special cases.

#### Subjects

4. The GDipDE or GCertDE shall be endorsed with at most one subject if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

##### Architecture

For GDipDE: ARCI 311, 312 and one of SARC 321, 351

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Interior Architecture**

For GDipDE: INTA 311, 312 and one of INTA 321, SARC 323

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Landscape Architecture**

For GDipDE: LAND 311, 312, 321

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Architecture History and Theory**

For GDipDE: three of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Project Management**

For GDipDE: BILD 361, 362 and one of BILD 322, SARC 321, 362, 364

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Sustainable Systems Engineering**

For GDipDE: BILD 321, 331 and one of BILD 322, SARC 321, 362, 364

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

## Bachelor of Building Science

### BBSc (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BBSc degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BAS and BBSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS and BBSc schedules;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS and BBSc schedules;
  - (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS and BBSc schedules.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1:** SARC 111, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162;

*Note: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics and Modelling.*

**Part 2:** (i) BILD 251, SARC 221, 222, 223;  
 (ii) BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362.

**Part 3:** Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one specialisation as specified in section 3.

(b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

(c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### Specialisations

3. The requirements for each specialisation are as follows.

##### Project Management

- (i) BILD 261, 262
- (ii) BILD 361, 362

##### Sustainable Engineering Systems

- (i) BILD 231, 232
- (ii) BILD 321, 331

#### Conjoint Requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBSc and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

*Note: The combined schedule for the BAS and BBSc statutes may be found under the BAS Statute (refer above).*

## Master of Building Science

### MBSc (240 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science

### PGDipBSc (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBSc degree of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Architecture as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 6, the course of study for the MBSc shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
 

**Part 1:** BILD 411, 421, 431, SARC 491;

**Part 2:** Courses satisfying the requirements of one specialisation as set out in section 5;

**Part 3:** A 120 point thesis (BILD 591).

Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Parts 1 and 2, and admitted directly to Part 3.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 3 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 3 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Parts 1 and 2, and does not proceed to complete Part 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science in the relevant specialisation.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science may credit those courses to the MBSc provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MBSc.

## Specialisations

5. (a) A candidate shall meet the requirements for one specialisation as listed below:

### Project Management

- (i) BILD 461, 463
- (ii) At least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400–499.

### Sustainable Engineering Systems

- (i) BILD 422, 423
- (ii) At least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400–499.

(b) Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of these areas, the MBSc may be endorsed with the name of the specialisation.

## Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

## Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MBSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Schedule to the MBSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BILD 411	Integration Project	15	P BILD 422, 461
BILD 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399
BILD 422	Sustainable Engineering Systems Project	30	P BILD 321, 331
BILD 423	Buildings and Energy	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399; X BBSC 432
BILD 431	Green Building Assessment	15	P BILD 331
BILD 461	Building Project Management	30	P BILD 361, 362
BILD 463	Built Facilities Management	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399
BILD 591	Building Science Research Thesis	120	
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts from ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC 400–499; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

## Master of Design

### MDes (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a design diploma; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or a design composition (DESN 592).
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Bachelor of Design Innovation

### BDI (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BDI schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI schedule;
  - (b) at least 200 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule;
  - (c) at least 80 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in 2(c), the course of study shall include:

**Part 1:** DSDN 101, 111, 171, either WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 and courses meeting the part (i) requirements for one specialisation only;

*Note:* A candidate with a satisfactory background in written English may substitute the WRIT requirement with 15 points from any course offered for a first degree of this University.

**Part 2:** Courses satisfying the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation.

- (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2;
- (c) A candidate with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

### Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of one specialisation only as listed below.

#### **Culture+Context**

- (i) DSDN 144 or one further 100-level DSDN course
- (ii) CCDN 271 and two further courses from CCDN 200–299
- (iii) CCDN 331, 332 and 371
- (iv) A minor in an approved complementary subject from outside the BDI schedule

#### **Industrial Design**

- (i) DSDN 104, 141
- (ii) CCDN 271, INDN 211, 212
- (iii) CCDN 331, INDN 311, 312, 341

#### **Media Design**

- (i) DSDN 112, 142
- (ii) CCDN 271, 331
- (iii) Three courses from MDDN 200–299
- (iv) Three courses from MDDN 300–399
- (v) With the approval of the Programme Director one course from (ii)–(iv) may be replaced with an approved course numbered 200–399.

### Majors

4. Majors are not available to BDI candidates. A candidate for another undergraduate degree offered by this University may, where the other degree regulations permit, present an outside major in a BDI subject by including in their course of study the required courses as set out below.

#### **Culture+Context**

- (i) DSDN 171 and two of DSDN 101, 111, 144
- (ii) CCDN 271 and two further courses from CCDN 200–299
- (iii) CCDN 331, 371

#### **Industrial Design**

- (i) DSDN 141 and two of DSDN 101, 111, 171
- (ii) INDN 211, 212 and one of INDN 252, CCDN 271
- (iii) Two of INDN 311, 312, 341, CCDN 331

#### **Media Design**

- (i) DSDN 142 (or COMP 102 or 112) and two of DSDN 101, 111, 112, 132, 171
- (ii) 40 points from MDDN 200–299

- (iii) 40 points MDDN 300–399
- (iv) 20 further points MDDN 200–399

### Minors

5. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BDI degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study, except that:
- (a) Culture+Context is not available as a minor for the BDI;
  - (b) a candidate specialising in Industrial Design or Media Design may take only one minor.

### Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BDI and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Schedule to the BDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CCDN 231	Experimental Design Ideas	20	P DSDN 171 (or DESN 171) and a further 45 100-level DSDN/DESN pts
CCDN 233	Design Ethnography	20	P DSDN 171; X DSDN 283 in 2010–12
CCDN 244	Expanded Photographics	20	P DSDN 144; X DSDN 244
CCDN 271	Design as Inquiry	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 171 or DESN 101, 111, 171; X DMDN/IDDN 271
CCDN 331	Live Theory	20	P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN/INDN/MDDN pts
CCDN 332	Design+	20	P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN pts; 20 300-level CCDN pts; C 60 pts for outside minor
CCDN 371	Cultures of Design	20	P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN/INDN/MDDN pts; X DMDN/IDDN 371
CCDN 381–82	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BDI pts
CCDN 383–84	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 101	Design Visualisation	15	X DESN 101
DSDN 104	Digital Creation	15	X DESN 104
DSDN 111	Ideas and Principles of Design	15	X DESN 111
DSDN 112	Introduction to Interaction Design	15	P DSDN 101; X DESN 112
DSDN 132	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	
DSDN 141	Experimenting with Materials	15	X DESN 141
DSDN 142	Creative Coding I	15	X DESN 105
DSDN 144	Photographics	15	X DESN 114
DSDN 171	Design in Context	15	X DESN 171
DSDN 201	Scenario Visualisation	20	P DSDN 101 or DESN 101
DSDN 206	Identity and the Internet	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 142 or DESN 101, 104, 105, 111; X DMDN 206
DSDN 251	Design Psychology	20	P DSDN 111

---

DSDN 281	Independent Study	20	P permission of Head of School
DSDN 283–85	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 301	Digital Visualisation	20	P DSDN 201
DSDN 311	International Design Studio	20	P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule; X DESN 391
DSDN 331	Real Time Interactive Media	20	P 40 200-level CCDN/DSDN/INDN/MDDN pts or 40 200-level DESN/DMDN/IDDN pts; X DMDN 305
DSDN 383–85	Special Topics	20	
INDN 211	Object Based Experiments	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 141 or DESN 101, 104, 111, 141; X IDDN 211
INDN 212	Product Based Experiments	20	P INDN 211 or IDDN 211; X IDDN 212
INDN 252	Design Physiology	20	P DSDN 111, 141 or DESN 111, 141; X IDDN 232
INDN 311	Digital Form	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212; X IDDN 311
INDN 312	Brand+Identity	20	P INDN 311 or IDDN 311; X IDDN 312
INDN 341	Mass Production + Digital Manufacturing	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212
INDN 342	Digital Fabrication	20	P INDN/ARCI/INTA 212; X DSDN 383 in 2011–12
INDN 381–82	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
INDN 383–84	Special Topics	20	
MDDN 201	Internet Design	20	P DSDN 101, 112; one of DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112
MDDN 211	Digital Video Creation	20	P DSDN 101, one of DSDN 112, 132, 142; 45 further pts
MDDN 241	3D Modelling and Animation II	20	P DSDN 132; one of DSDN 101, COMP 102, 112; 30 further pts
MDDN 242	Creative Coding II	20	P one of DSDN 101, 142, COMP 102, 112
MDDN 243	Introduction to Computer Game Design	20	P DSDN 101, 112; one of DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112
MDDN 251	Physical Computing	20	P DSDN 101; one of DSDN 112, 142, COMP 102, 112
MDDN 311	Postproduction and Special Effects	20	P MDDN 241, 242
MDDN 314	Audio-Visual Space	20	P two courses from 200-level CMPO, INDN or MDDN
MDDN 343	Advanced Computer Game Design	20	P two courses from MDDN, 241, 242, 243;
MDDN 351	Wearable Technology	20	P two courses from 200-level INDN or MDDN
MDDN 352	Mobile Media	20	P two courses from MDDN, COMP, NWEN, SWEN 200-299 including at least one MDDN course
MDDN 381–382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
MDDN 383–384	Special Topics	20	

---

## Master of Design Innovation

### MDI (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation

### PGCertDI (60 points) and PGDipDI (120 points)

*Note: The conversion of the MDI from 240 to 180 points and the introduction of the PGCertDI were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in December 2014.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDI degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another relevant degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Design; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### **Computer Graphics**

COMP 308, MDDN 311

#### **Culture+Context**

CCDN 331, 332, 371

#### **Industrial Design**

INDN 312, 341

#### **Media Design**

Three 300-level MDDN courses

### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 8, the course of study for the MDI shall consist of a 90 point Design Innovation Research Lab and an approved set of courses as set out in section 7 for the subject being presented.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempt up to 60 points of the required courses.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) A candidate who passes 120 points at 400 level or above, in a cohesive set of approved courses from the MDI schedule, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation.

- (b) The qualification may be awarded with a specialisation where it is comprised entirely of courses selected from the range of courses specified for the corresponding subject in section 7. The subjects offered are Computer Graphics, Culture+Context, Industrial Design and Media Design.
6. A candidate who passes an approved cohesive set of courses worth at least 60 points from the MDI schedule may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Design Innovation.

### **Subject Requirements**

7. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.

#### **Computer Graphics**

- (a) 60 points from MDDN 441, 442, DSDN 411, 463 or 481;  
(b) COMP 408, 409; and  
(c) MDDN 596.

*Note: Refer to the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science with Honours Statute for COMP courses.*

#### **Culture+Context**

180 points from the MDI schedule or from approved 400- or 500-level courses in a related discipline, including:

- (a) DSDN 481;  
(b) 30 points from CCDN 401–499; and  
(c) CCDN 595.

#### **Industrial Design**

180 points from the MDI schedule, including:

- (a) DSDN 481;  
(b) 30 points from INDN 401–499; and  
(c) INDN 595.

#### **Media Design**

180 points from the MDI schedule, including:

- (a) DSDN 481;  
(b) 30 points from MDDN 401–499; and  
(c) MDDN 595.

### **Substitution of Courses**

8. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

9. The MDI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
CCDN 595	Design Innovation Research Laboratory	90	C DSDN 481
DSDN 411	Design-Led Futures	30	
DSDN 451	Design and the Human Mind	30	P DSDN 251
DSDN 463	Practicum	30	
DSDN 481	Research Methods	30	
DSDN 485–86	Directed Individual Study	30	
DSDN 487–89	Special Topic	30	
INDN 441	Creative Digital Manufacturing	30	P INDN 342 or DSDN 383 2011–12
INDN 452	Design and the Human Body	30	P DSDN 383 in 2001–12, INDN 342
INDN 595	Design Innovation Research Laboratory	90	C DSDN 481
MDDN 412	Interaction Design	30	P MDDN 314 or 351
MDDN 441	Computer Graphics for Film	30	P MDDN 311, COMP 308
MDDN 442	Computer Graphics for Interaction Design	30	P MDDN 311, COMP 308
MDDN 595	Design Innovation Research Laboratory	90	C DSDN 481
MDDN 596	Design Innovation Research Laboratory in Computer Graphics	90	P MDDN 311

## Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation

### GDipDI (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a related discipline; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. It shall include at least 120 points from courses offered for the BDI and BDes schedules numbered 200–499, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300 level or above.
- (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points may be selected from other programmes offered by this University. Within the Culture+Context specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI.

- 
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Specialisations**

4. The diploma shall be endorsed with, at most, one specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

#### **Culture+Context**

CCDN 271, and three further CCDN courses including at least two from CCDN 300–399

#### **Media Design**

Three courses from MDDN 300–399

#### **Industrial Design**

INDN 311, 312, 341

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).

## Faculty of Commerce

---

### Bachelor of Commerce

#### BCom (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCom degree shall, except as provided in section 5 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BCom schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be selected from the BCom schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399, with at least 45 of those selected from the BCom schedule.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:

ACCY 111 or 130, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, MARK 101 (or 151), MGMT 101 and QUAN 102

except that the ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed ECON 140, and FCOM 111 will be waived for a student who has passed COML 203 and PUBL 113/201/202.

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

**Group I:** These majors require completion of the BCom core as described in section 1(b) plus further courses as follows.

##### **Accounting**

- (a) FINA 101 (or 201 or 211)
- (b) ACCY 223, 225, 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (c) ACCY 302, 308, 330

##### **Commercial Law**

- (a) COML 203, 204; one course from COML 205, 206, TAXN 201
- (b) COML 310; two further courses from COML 300–399\*

*\*One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300–399.*

##### **Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

- (a) HRIR 201, MGMT 202
- (b) HRIR 320; three further courses from HRIR 300–399
- (c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300–399, MGMT 300–399

**International Business**

- (a) IBUS 201, 205, 212, 305, 312, one course from (IBUS 300–399, MARK 302)
- (b) 20 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI or SPAN points or ASIA 201, 202 or 203, or an approved substitute

**Management**

- (a) MGMT 202, 205, 206
- (b) MGMT 320; three further courses from MGMT 300–399

**Marketing**

- (a) MARK 201, 202, 203, 301, 303
- (b) Two further courses from (MARK 300–399, COML 308)

*Note: Any of the compulsory courses in (a) can be replaced by the corresponding distance course.*

**Taxation**

- (a) ACCY 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399

**Group II:** These majors require only the courses listed.

*Note: BCom students must also complete the BCom core.*

**Actuarial Science\***

- (a) ACCY 111, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 151, 177
- (b) ECON 201, FINA 201, FINA 202, MATH 277
- (c) ACTS 301, (FINA 306 or 307), STAT 335; one further course from (ECON 301, 314, 339, FINA 305, 306, 307, MATH 377, STAT 332, 393)

*\* The introduction of the Actuarial Science major to the BCom and BSc was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in mid-December, 2014.*

**e-Commerce**

*Note: The e-Commerce major is closed to new students. Refer to the 2014 Calendar for details.*

**Economics**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399; FINA 304, 306; PUBL 303)

**Finance**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) FINA 201, 202; one of (ACCY 231, ECON 201, 202, FINA 203, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)
- (c) Three courses from ACCY 306, FINA 300–399

**Information Systems\***

- (a) INFO 101, 141, 151;
- (b) Three courses from INFO 200–299
- (c) INFO 320 or 395; two further courses from INFO 301–399

\* Changes to the Information Systems major were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in mid-December, 2014.

**Māori Business**

Note: The Māori Business major is closed. Refer to the 2014 Calendar for details.

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 201; two further courses from PUBL 200–299
- (b) PUBL 306; one further course from PUBL 300–399

**Specialisations**

3. A student completing a major in Information Systems for the BCom degree may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

**IS Business Analysis**

INFO 141, 151, 231, 234, 264, 395; any two of INFO 334, 354, 386

**IT Solutions**

INFO 141, 151, 226, 231, 246, 320; any two of INFO 354, 376, 386

**Outside Majors**

4. A candidate may add one BA, BAS, BDI or BSc major to the BCom degree by including in their course of study the requirements for that major as set out in the relevant degree statute.

**Minors**

5. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BCom degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or as described in part (b), below.
- (b) These additional minors are also available:

**Econometrics**—At least 60 points selected from QUAN 201, 202, 203, ECON 301, 303, FINA 304

**Tourism Management**—At least 60 points selected from TOUR 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

**Conjoint Requirements**

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BCom and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Schedule to the BCom Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) and Double-labelling (D)
ACCY 001	Bookkeeping	0	
ACCY 111	Accounting	15	
ACCY 130	Accounting for Decision Making	15	X ACCY 111
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	15	P ACCY 111
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 111, ECON 130
ACCY 225	Introduction to Accounting Systems	15	P ACCY 001, 111, INFO 101
ACCY 231	Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 111; X ACCY 221, 222
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 223
ACCY 303	Fraud Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204; C ACCY 330
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	15	P ACCY 231, FINA 201 (or 211)
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 231 (or 221)
ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 314	Accounting and Society	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	15	P either ACCY 225 or (INFO 101, 15 200-level ACCY pts)
ACCY 320–21	Special Topics	15	
ACCY 330	Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204; X ACCY 232, 303 before 2011
ACTS 301	Actuarial Science	15	P ECON 201, FINA 201, MATH 277
COML 111	Law for Business	15	
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	15	P 15 pts; X two of LAWS 121–123
COML 204	Law of Organisations	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 303, LAWS 360, 361
COML 205	Consumer Law	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts
COML 206	Special Topic	15	
COML 302	The Law of Work	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355
COML 304	Competition Law	15	P as for COML 302; ECON 130; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 306	Law of International Business	15	P as for COML 302; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Legal Issues for e-Commerce	15	P as for COML 302
COML 308	Marketing Law	15	P as for COML 302
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	15	P as for COML 302; X LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 310	Business Contracts	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 305, LAWS 211

COML 320–21	Special Topics	15	P COML 203
COML 322	Approved Personal Course of Study	15	P COML 203
ECON 130	Microeconomic Principles	15	
ECON 141	Macroeconomic Principles	15	X ECON 140
ECON 201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P ECON 130; QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 202	Open-economy Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 141 (or 140)
ECON 211	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X ECON 328
ECON 212	Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability and Crises	15	P ECON 141 (or 140)
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); X QUAN 301
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); ECON 301 recommended; X QUAN 303
ECON 305	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 202; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	15	P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203/209); X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Trade	15	P ECON 201
ECON 314	Game Theory	15	P ECON 201;
ECON 330	Law and Economics	15	P ECON130, 15 pts from COML/ ECON 201–299 or LAWS 201–289; X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 102 or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	15	P ECON 130, 15 200-level ACCY, ECON or FINA pts (or PUBL 203)
ECON 337	The World Economy and New Zealand in the 20th Century	15	P ECON 201/202/212; X ECON 205
ECON 338	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 202/212, QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 303
ECON 339	Information Economics	15	P ECON 314; X ECON 314 before 2011
ECON 340	Environmental and Resource Economics	15	P ECON 201
ECON 341	Public Choice and Social Welfare	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 350–52	Special Topics	15	
ELCM 311	Advanced Topics in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211
ELCM 320	Project in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 351, INFO 321; B+ or better in ELCM 251; X INFO 320
ELCM 353	Internet Development Environments	15	P ELCM 251, INFO 241
ELCM 381	Special Topic	15	P 15 200-level ELCM pts

ELCM 395	Case Studies in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211, 251, INFO 241, 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 395
FCOM 101–03	Special Topics	15	
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
FCOM 201	Special Topic	15	
FINA 101	Finance for Business	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193)
FINA 201	Introduction to Corporate Finance	15	P ECON 130, 141 (or 140), QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X FINA 211, MOFI 201
FINA 202	Introduction to Investments	15	P ECON 130, 141 (or 140), QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
FINA 203	Applied Finance	15	P FINA 101 or 201 or 211
FINA 211	Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X FINA 201, MOFI 201
FINA 301	Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201, 202; X MOFI 301
FINA 302	International Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202; X QUAN 371
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277); X QUAN 304
FINA 305	Investments	15	P FINA 201, 202; X MOFI 305
FINA 306	Financial Economics	15	P B or better in ECON 201; QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 306
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203/211; X QUAN 371
FINA 308	Financial Institutions Management	15	P FINA 201/202/203/211
FINA 350–52	Special Topics	15	
HRIR 201	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BA, BCom or BTM schedules
HRIR 302	Managing Employment Agreements	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 303	International Employment Relations	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 305	Employee Recruitment and Selection	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 306	Remuneration and Performance Management	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 307	Human Resource Development	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 308–09	Special Topic	15	

HRIR 320	Strategic Issues in HRIR	15	P 30 300-level HRIR pts; X HRIR 301
IBUS 201	Principles of International Business	15	P ECON 130 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 205	SME Internationalisation	15	30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 212	International Management	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business	15	P IBUS 201 or 212 or MGMT 205
IBUS 306	Experiencing Management Across Cultures	15	P IBUS 201 or 212
IBUS 307	International Business Simulation	15	P IBUS 201 or 212; X IBUS 308
IBUS 308–09	Special Topics	15	
IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	15	P 15 IBUS 300-level pts, B+ or better in two courses from IBUS 200-399
IBUS 312	Managing People in Global Markets	15	P IBUS 201 or 212
INFO 101	Introduction to Information Systems	15	
INFO 141	Systems Analysis	15	X INFO 232
INFO 151	Databases	15	X INFO 241, 341
INFO 226	Application Development	15	P INFO 151; X ELCM 251
INFO 231	Management of IT Projects	15	P 15 INFO (or COMP) pts; X INFO 321, ENGR 301
INFO 234	Business Process Design	15	P 15 INFO pts
INFO 246	User Experience Design	15	P 15 INFO pts
INFO 264	Business Analytics	15	P INFO 151
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	15	P B+ or better in INFO 226; any two of INFO 231, 234, 246; 15 INFO 300-level pts; X ELCM 320
INFO 333	Ethical and Cultural Issues in IS	15	P 30 200-level pts; X BBIS 302
INFO 334	Digital Business Innovation	15	P INFO 234; X ELCM 353
INFO 354	IS Strategy	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts
INFO 376	Enterprise Architecture	15	P INFO 226
INFO 377	System Verification	15	P INFO 226 or 30 approved 200-level pts
INFO 381	Special Topic	15	P 15 200-level INFO pts
INFO 386	IT Architecture	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts
INFO 388	Enterprise Security	15	P 30 BCom or other approved 200-level pts
INFO 391	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P permission of Head of School, 30 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 391
INFO 395	Case Studies in Information Systems	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts, 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 395
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15	D MARK 151
MARK 201	Marketing Management	15	P MARK 101; D MARK 211, 251, 261
MARK 202	Buyer Behaviour	15	P MARK 101; D MARK 252

MARK 203	Market Research	15	P MARK 101, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); D MARK 253
MARK 214	Tourism Marketing	15	P MARK 101; X MARK 204
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 302	International Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203 (or IBUS 201, pass or concurrent enrolment in 15 IBUS 300-level pts)
MARK 303	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P MARK 301, 15 300-level MARK pts; D MARK 311
MARK 310	Arts Marketing	15	P MARK 201 or 202
MARK 312	Internet Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 306
MARK 313	Direct Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 203
MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202
MARK 315	Services Marketing	15	P MARK 202
MARK 316	Social Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202
MARK 317	Marketing Decision Support	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 318	Thinking Skills in Marketing	15	P MARK 202; X MARK 304
MARK 319–20	Special Topics	15	
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 307	Special Topic	15	
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	15	P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	15	P MGMT 205
MGMT 312	Sustainable Operations	15	P MGMT 206 (or 205), QUAN 102
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	15	P MGMT 205 or 206
MGMT 314	Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	P MGMT 206
MGMT 315	Systems Modelling	15	P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	15	P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	15	P MGMT 202
MGMT 319	Sport Management	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 320	Current Issues in Management	15	P MGMT 202, 205, 206, 15 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 321	Organisations and Ethics	15	P MGMT 202
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	D SPOL 113; X SPOL 111, 112
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111 or at least 35 approved pts

---

PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	20	P FCOM 111 or POLS 111 or PUBL 113 or 201 or at least 15 LAWS pts; X POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 209
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	20	P at least 35 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	20	P at least 40 POLS or PUBL pts or at least 35 CRIM, HRIR, LAWS or MGMT pts; X POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	20	P 20 PUBL pts or at least 30 ECON, ENVI, GEOG, LAWS or POLS (or with approval, BIOL, HIST, SOSC or SPOL) pts
PUBL 209	Introduction to Public Economics	15	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 203
PUBL 302	Managing the Public Sector	20	P PUBL 202 or at least 35 pts from (ECON, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL 200–399, PUBL 203)
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	20	P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203/209); X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	20	P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	20	
PUBL 306	The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis	20	P PUBL 201
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 177, STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	15	X MATH 103, 113, 114, 132, 141, 142, 151, QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	15	X any pair (MATH 103/113/141/142, MATH 104/114/151)
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277, STAT 231
TAXN 201	Introduction to Taxation	15	P ACCY 111
TAXN 301	Advanced Domestic Taxation	15	P TAXN 201, COML 204; X ACCY 305
TAXN 302	Advanced Indirect Taxation	15	P TAXN 201
TAXN 303	International Taxation 1	15	P TAXN 201; X ACCY 316
TAXN 304	International Taxation 2	15	C TAXN 303
TAXN 305	Tax Policy	15	P TAXN 201
TAXN 306	Tax Administration	15	P TAXN 201

---

## Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Commerce

### GCertCom (60 points), GDipCom (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertCom or the GDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA/BCom degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has completed another Bachelor's degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) is enrolled in courses that would complete a BCom degree, in which case the degree must be completed before the certificate or diploma can be awarded; or
  - (iii) has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated ability to achieve at this level.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points at 200 level or above, including at least 40\* points at 300 level or above.
  - (b) The course of study for the GDipCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points at 200 level or above, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.
  - (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, any course previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.
  3. (a) A candidate for the GCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
  - (b) A candidate for the GDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
  - (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
- Note: The time taken to complete the certificate or diploma may depend on the timetabling of courses and the need to pass prerequisites. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.*
4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertCom may transfer to the GDipCom the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

#### Subject Requirements

5. (a) The GCertCom and GDipCom may be awarded with one of the following specialisations: Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and

Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing, Public Management, Public Policy, Taxation, Tourism Management.

- (b) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GCertCom shall consist entirely of courses from the relevant subject area.
- (ii) A candidate for the GCertCom who has already passed for some other qualification a course in the relevant subject area may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 20 points.
- (c) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GDipCom shall, in addition to the requirements of section 2, either include the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BCom major subject or satisfy the requirements as listed below.

**Accounting\***

- (a) ACCY 223, 231; one of (ACCY 225, COML 204, TAXN 201);
- (b) Two courses from (ACCY 302, 308, 330); one further ACCY 300-level course; and
- (c) Two approved 300-level courses.

*Note: COML 204 requires a pass in COML 203 or 35 LAWS points, so the specialisation may require more than 120 points unless that prerequisite has been met in previous study.*

**Public Management**

- (a) PUBL 202, 302; and
- (b) At least 80 further points, of which at least 60 are at 300 level, in courses selected from PUBL 205, 206, 300–399, MGMT 200–399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives.

**Public Policy\***

- (a) PUBL 201; one further course from PUBL 202–299;
- (b) PUBL 306, one further course from PUBL 300–399; and
- (c) 40 further points from approved 300-level courses.

**Taxation\***

- (a) COML 204, TAXN 201, one further approved course from ACCY or COML 200–299;
- (b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399; and
- (c) Two further approved 300-level courses.

**Tourism Management**

- (a) TOUR 240, TOUR 230 or 250;
- (b) TOUR 301, 345, 380, 390\*.

*\*One of those may be replaced by an approved 300-level course.*

- (ii) A candidate for the GDipCom who has already passed for some other qualification one or more courses required for a specialisation may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 45 points.

*\* The requirement to take 40, rather than 30, points at 300 level was subject to approval at the time of going to print, as were the specific requirements for the Accounting, Public Policy and Taxation specialisations. Approval was anticipated in December 2014.*

## Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

### BCom(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BCom(Hons) and their prerequisites are:

#### **Accounting**

45 points from ACCY 300–399

#### **Economics**

45 points from ECON 300–399, PUBL 303

#### **Finance**

45 points from FINA or MOFI 301–399

#### **Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

HRIR 320; 30 further 300-level HRIR points or 15 further points from HRIR 300–399 and 15 points from MGMT 300–399.

#### **Information Systems**

45 points from ELCM or INFO 300–399

#### **International Business**

IBUS 305 and 312

#### **Marketing**

45 points from MARK 300–399

#### **Management**

MGMT 320 plus 30 further points from MGMT 300–399

#### **Public Policy**

40 points from PUBL 300–399; or PUBL 306 plus a major in Political Science, Economics or Social Policy; or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Government, a major in a related cognate discipline from another university

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BCom(Hons) was closed to new students from 2015. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

#### General Requirements

3. The course of study for BCom(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.
4. (a) A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.

- (b) A part-time candidate shall normally be assessed in four courses in each of two successive years. In special circumstances, other arrangements may be approved by the Associate Dean (but see section 7 below and section 20(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

#### Accounting

- (a) ACCY 401, 421, 430  
 (b) Four courses from ACCY 402–413, 423, 425, COML 401–405, 421, 425, FINA 401–402

#### Economics

- (a) ECON 430; either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405  
 (b) Two further courses from ECON 401–489  
 (c) Two further courses from ECON 401–489, FINA 401–489

#### Finance

- (a) FINA 430, FINA 401, 402  
 (b) Two further courses from FINA 401–489  
 (c) Two further courses from FINA 401–489, ECON 401–489

#### Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

- (a) HRIR 401, 402, MGMT 404, 405, 411, 430  
 (b) One further course from HRIR 411–412, MGMT 401–418

#### Information Systems

- (a) INFO 401, 402, 403, 430; one course from INFO 404–407, 409, 410  
 (b) Two further 400-level INFO or other approved courses

#### International Business

- (a) IBUS 401, 405, 430; two further courses from IBUS 402–408  
 (b) Two further courses from IBUS 401–489 or other approved Honours courses

#### Management

- (a) MGMT 404, 430; three courses from MGMT 401, 403, 405–418  
 (b) Two further courses from MGMT 401–489, HRIR 401–419, MMMS 502–504, 506, 521–522 or approved Honours courses

#### Marketing

- (a) MARK 401, 405, 430; two courses from MARK 402–404, 406, 410  
 (b) Two further courses from MARK 401–489, MMCA 401, IBUS 401–489, INFO 401–404, MGMT 401, COML 401–403 or other approved Honours courses

#### Public Policy

- (a) PUBL 401, 402, 403, 430  
 (b) 45 points from PUBL 404–489 or other approved Honours courses

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BCom(Hons) was closed to new students from 2015. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

### Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace up to four courses in the relevant part (b) of section 5 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCom(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BCom(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	15	C ACCY 421
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223; ACCY 302 or 314
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 402
ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting & Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or 308
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	15	P ACCY 404
ACCY 406	Auditing	15	P ACCY 330 (or 303 before 2011)
ACCY 407	History of Accounting Thought	15	
ACCY 408	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 409	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P ACCY 305
ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	15	P ACCY 410
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 (or 307)
ACCY 421	Accounting Research Methodology	15	C ACCY 401
ACCY 423	Studies in Auditing	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 425	Studies in Taxation	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 430	Research Project in Accounting and Business Law	30	P ACCY 401, 421; X ACCY 422
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	15	P 30 300-level COML pts
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	15	P COML 401
COML 403–05	Special Topics	15	
COML 421	Law of Commercial Transactions	15	P COML 303
COML 425	Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations	15	P COML 303

ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P 45 300-level ECON or FINA pts, or MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); D PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); D PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics: Trade	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
ECON 413	International Economics: Monetary	15	P ECON 305 or 309 or 338
ECON 418	Behavioural Economics	15	P 45 approved 300-level ECON or FINA pts
ECON 419–20	Special Topics	15	
ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies in 1945–2000	15	P 20 300-level ECON, HIST or IBUS pts
ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314
ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305
ECON 430	Research Project in Economics	30	
ECON 431	Growth and Development	15	P 45 relevant 300-level pts
ECON 432	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 305 or 338 or MOFI 303
ECON 433	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 333 (ECON 201 strongly recommended)
ECON 434	Economic Dynamics	15	P 45 300-level ECON/OPRE/ QUAN pts
FINA 401	Current Topics in Asset Pricing	15	P FINA 306 (or MOFI 305 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 402	Current Topics in Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 301 (or MOFI 301 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 403	Derivative Securities	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 305 or 306 or QUAN 371), QUAN 203
FINA 404	Portfolio Theory	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 305 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 405	Real Options	15	P QUAN 203, 15 pts from (FINA 301, 305, 306, MOFI 301, 306)
FINA 406	Fixed Income Securities	15	P FINA 403
FINA 411	Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 301 or 305), QUAN 203
FINA 412	Applications and Extensions of the Capital Asset Pricing Model	15	P FINA/MOFI 301 (strongly recommended) or MOFI 201, QUAN 203

FINA 413	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P 15 pts from (FINA 301–399, MOFI 305, QUAN 371)
FINA 414–16	Special Topics	15	
FINA 430	Research Project in Finance	30	
HRIR 401	Labour Policy	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 402	Industrial Relations	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 411–12	Special Topics	15	
IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	
IBUS 402	Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment	15	
IBUS 404	Cross-cultural Management	15	
IBUS 405	International Business Research Methods	15	
IBUS 406	Advanced International Strategy	15	
IBUS 407	Entrepreneurship in International Business	15	P IBUS 305; X IBUS 412 in 2011–14
IBUS 411–12	Special Topics	15	
IBUS 430	Research Project in International Business	30	P IBUS 405
INFO 401	Foundations of Information Systems Research	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 402	Current Issues in Information Systems Research	15	P INFO 401
INFO 403	Research Methods in Information Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 404	Current Issues in e-Commerce	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 406	Information and Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 409	IT, Innovation, Value & Productivity	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 410	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P INFO 401, 402, 403
INFO 411	Special Topic	15	
INFO 430	Research Project in Information Systems	30	P INFO 403
MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 404	Advanced Internet Marketing	15	P 30 approved 300-level MARK pts
MARK 405	Methodology in Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 407–08	Special Topics	15	

---

MARK 410	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 430	Research Project in Marketing	30	P MARK 405
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	X MMMS 505
MGMT 405	Human Resource Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT or HRIR pts
MGMT 409–10	Special Topics	15	
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 417
MGMT 430	Research Project in Management	30	P MGMT 404
PUBL 401	Craft & Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306
PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making	30	D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	D POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P PUBL 303 (or ECON 307); D ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; D ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 417	Approved Course of Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 430	Research Project in Public Policy	30	P MGMT 404 or approved substitute
PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428

---

## Master of Commerce

### MCom (120 points/180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) Enrolment in the thesis requires permission of the relevant Head of School.
2. A candidate enrolled in a BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom may be permitted to abandon that qualification and transfer to the MCom at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MCom on the date of first enrolment for the BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom.

### General Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall meet the requirements of one of the subjects listed below:

Accounting	International Business
Economics	Management
Finance	Marketing
Human Resource Management & Industrial Relations	Public Policy
Information Systems	

- (a) Except as provided in section 5 and paragraph (b) of this section, the course of study for the MCom shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points selected from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom Statutes, including at least 40 points at 500-level and satisfying the requirements for the subject to be presented as listed in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) Statute. Every candidate must include in their programme either a 30-point research paper/project or a thesis worth at least 90 points.
- (b) A candidate who has completed a BCom(Hons) (or BCA(Hons) or PGDipCom), or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience, may complete the MCom by:
  - (i) presenting a Master's thesis worth 120 points, or a Master's thesis worth 90 points and 30 points of courses at 400 level or above; or
  - (ii) taking other approved courses worth at least 120 points from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom Statutes, including at least 40 points at 500 level and a 30-point research paper/project.

4. (a) A candidate for the MCom shall be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace courses worth up to 60 points with courses of an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes at this University.

### Transitional Arrangements

6. A candidate enrolled under the 2012 MCom Statute, or any version of the MCA Statute, may complete under those requirements, provided that they do so within the specified time period. Alternatively, they may transfer to this statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MCom may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MCom Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ACCY 501	Advanced Topic in Accounting	15
ACCY 502	Advanced Topic in Accounting	15
ACCY 530	Research Project	30
ACCY 531	Research Paper	30
ACCY 591	Thesis	120
ACCY 592	Thesis	90
ECON 501	Advanced Topic in Economics	15
ECON 502	Advanced Topic in Economics	15
ECON 530	Research Project	30
ECON 531	Research Paper	30
ECON 591	Thesis	120
ECON 592	Thesis	90
FINA 501	Advanced Topic in Finance	15
FINA 502	Advanced Topic in Finance	15
FINA 530	Research Project	30
FINA 531	Research Paper	30
FINA 591	Thesis	120
FINA 592	Thesis	90
HRIR 501	Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management & Industrial Relations	15
HRIR 502	Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management & Industrial Relations	15
HRIR 530	Research Project	30
HRIR 531	Research Paper	30
HRIR 591	Thesis	120
HRIR 592	Thesis	90
IBUS 501	Advanced Topic in International Business	15

---

IBUS 502	Advanced Topic in International Business	15
IBUS 530	Research Project	30
IBUS 531	Research Paper	30
IBUS 591	Thesis	120
IBUS 592	Thesis	90
INFO 501	Advanced Topic in Information Systems	15
INFO 502	Advanced Topic in Information Systems	15
INFO 510	Research Project	30
INFO 511	Research Paper	30
INFO 512*	Making a Contribution to Theory	15
INFO 513*	Quantitative Research Methods	15
INFO 514*	Qualitative Research Methods	15
INFO 515*	Experimental Research Strategies	15
INFO 591	Thesis	120
INFO 592	Thesis	90
MARK 501	Advanced Topic in Marketing	15
MARK 502	Advanced Topic in Marketing	15
MARK 530	Research Project	30
MARK 531	Research Paper	30
MARK 591	Thesis	120
MARK 592	Thesis	90
MGMT 501	Advanced Topic in Management	15
MGMT 502	Advanced Topic in Management	15
MGMT 530	Research Project	30
MGMT 531	Research Paper	30
MGMT 591	Thesis	120
MGMT 592	Thesis	90
PUBL 501	Advanced Topic in Public Policy	15
PUBL 502	Advanced Topic in Public Policy	15
PUBL 530	Research Project	30
PUBL 531	Research Paper	30
PUBL 591	Thesis	120
PUBL 592	Thesis	90

---

\* The introduction of INFO 512–515 was subject to approval at the time of going to print.

## Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce

### PGCertCom (60 points), PGDipCom (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertCom or PGDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCom degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertCom shall consist of courses worth 60 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipCom shall consist of courses worth 120 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertCom, PGDipCom, BCom(Hons) or MCom. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertCom with a particular specialisation is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipCom with the same specialisation.

#### Subject Requirements

4. (a) The certificate and diploma will be awarded with a specialisation in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing or Public Policy, if the programme consists entirely of courses selected from the requirements for that subject as listed in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) Statute. Postgraduate courses worth up to 15 points for the certificate, or 30 points for the diploma, may be substituted subject to the approval of the Associate Dean.
- (b) The certificate and diploma may be awarded without a specialisation subject to approval of the course of study by the Associate Dean.

## Master of Professional Accounting

### MPA (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA degree shall have
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
 (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate for the MPA shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the MPA within four years of first enrolling in it.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including MMPA 501–514 and two further courses from MMPA 516–530.
 (b) A candidate who has passed for another qualification up to two courses approved by the Director as equivalent to any courses from MMPA 501–514 may replace them with a course or courses from MMPA 515–530 worth the same total points.
 (c) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
4. A candidate who has completed a PGDipPA shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MPA.
5. The MPA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

### Schedule to the MPA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MMPA 501	Financial Accounting	15	
MMPA 502	Management Accounting	15	
MMPA 503	Business Law	15	
MMPA 504	Finance	15	
MMPA 505	Corporations and Business Associations Law	15	P MMPA 503
MMPA 506	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P MMPA 501
MMPA 507	Statistics	15	
MMPA 508	Economics	15	
MMPA 509	Taxation	15	P MMPA 501 or 503
MMPA 510	Auditing	15	P MMPA 501
MMPA 511	Management	15	
MMPA 512	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P MMPA 502
MMPA 513	Accounting Systems	15	P MMPA 501 or 502
MMPA 514	Advanced Financial Management	15	P MMPA 504

---

MMPA 515	Research Paper	30
MMPA 516	Special Topic	15
MMPA 517	Special Topic	15
MMPA 518	Special Topic	15
MMPA 519	Special Topic	15
MMPA 520	Special Topic	15

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

### PGCertPA (60 points), PGDipPA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPA or the PGDipPA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPA shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipPA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502 and 30 points from MMPA 506–510.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPA shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPA shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it or the certificate.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPA shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPA.

## Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students. See the 2012 Calendar for the current statute; students already enrolled will have until the end of 2015 to complete under those requirements.*

## Master of Applied Finance

### MAF (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAF degree shall have:
  - (a) (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
    - (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard a PGCertFMA, PGDipTM, PGDipFA or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM or PGDipFA; or
    - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MAF shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - Part 1: MMAF 501 (or 510); MMAF 502;
  - Part 2: Further MMAF courses worth at least 140 points.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) (i) A candidate who has completed the PGDipTM, PGDipFA or PGCertFMA and is accepted into the MAF shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the relevant diploma or certificate, but must abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MAF.
- (ii) Other candidates admitted under section 1(b)(i) will receive a credit of 40 points for any completed courses equivalent to those in Part 2 and shall complete approved MMAF courses worth a further 100 points.
- (d) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate completing both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters over one and a half years and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace Part 2 courses worth up to 80 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAF may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MAF Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20	X MMAF 510, 580
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20	X MOFI 402
MMAF 510	Global Capital Markets	20	X MMAF 501, 580
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20	X MMAF 580
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20	
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20	X MMAF 580
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20	
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20	
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20	
MMAF 522	Risk and Insurance	20	X FINM 470, 471
MMAF 523	Treasury Accounting and Tax	20	
MMAF 524	Financial Econometrics	20	
MMAF 525	Financial Modelling	20	
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20	
MMAF 527–37	Special Topics	20	
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40	

## Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis

### PGDipFA (120 points)

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipFA shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate finance qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce to be comparable with the PGDipFA; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDipFA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - Part 1: MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;

Part 2: At least 80 points from further MMAF or other approved postgraduate courses offered at this University.

- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis**

### **PGCertFMA (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertFMA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertFMA shall consist of three approved 20 point courses selected from the MAF Schedule.
3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management**

### **PGDipTM (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipTM shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
  - (i) demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipTM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;
  - Part 2:** MMAF 511, 512, 513;
  - Part 3:** MMAF 514 or 515, or, with the approval of the Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 points.
7. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

**Master of Professional Economics****MPE (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Credit Transfer Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPE shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Economics (PGCertPE), the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Economics (PGDipPE) or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable to the PGDipPE; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MPE shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMPE 501, 502 and 503.
  - Part 2:** Further courses worth at least 100 points from the MPE Schedule.
  - Part 3:** One course from (MMAF 501, 502 or 510) or another approved course from the MAF Schedule.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the PGDipPE or PGCertPE and is accepted into the MPE may transfer the courses passed to the MPE, but must abandon the earlier qualification upon being awarded the degree.

3. (a) A candidate completing all three parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in the programme. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace courses worth up to 60 points in Part 2 or 3 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this or another university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MPE may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MPE Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MMPE 501	Microeconomics in Context	20	
MMPE 502	Macroeconomics in Context	20	
MMPE 503	Economic Relationships in an Empirical Context	20	
MMPE 504	Regulation: Economics for the Public Sector	20	
MMPE 505	Information, Institutions and Markets	20	
MMPE 506	International and Trade Economics	20	
MMPE 507	Resource Markets and the Environment: Growth, Environmental Stewardship and Climate Change	20	
MMPE 508	Public Finance: Options, Implications and Simulating the Impacts	20	P MMPE 504
MMPE 520-21	Special Topics	20	

**Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Economics**

**PGCertPE (60 points), PGDipPE (120 points)**

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPE shall have:
    - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard; and
    - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipPE shall have:

- (i)' completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B- average standard, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate economics qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce to be comparable to the PGCertPE; and
  - (ii)' been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) or (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPE shall consist of three approved courses selected from the MPE schedule.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipPE shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
- Part 1:** MMPE 501, 502 and 503
- Part 2:** Further courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MPE Schedule or, with the approval of the Programme Director, offered for other postgraduate programmes at this University.
3. (a) A full-time candidate for the PGCertPE shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A full-time candidate for the PGDipPE shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. A diploma candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

## Master of e-Government

### MEGov (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEGov degree shall have:
- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a discipline relevant to e-Government to the equivalent of at least a B- average standard;
  - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Head of School in special cases.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) below, the course of study for the MEGov shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** (a) EGOV 501, 502, 503  
(b) GOVT 518, MMIM 510, 513
  - Part 2:** Either EGOV 520 and 521 or GOVT 562
  - Part 3:** Further courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MEGov, MIM or MPM and MPP schedules.
- (b) The Head of School may exempt from at most two Part 1(b) courses a candidate who has mastered the material covered in those courses through practical experience and/or previous study. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of at least equivalent points value from the MIM or MPM and MPP schedules.
- (c) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute an appropriate 500-level research methodology and methods course for EGOV 520.
- (d) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to EGOV 520 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.
- (e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 3 with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MEGov may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MEGov Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EGOV 501	Managing Service Transformation	15	
EGOV 502	e-Government, Public Sector Reform and Good Governance	15	
EGOV 503	Managing ICT-enabled Forms of Public Engagement	15	
EGOV 510–511	Special Topics	15	

EGOV 512–513*	Directed Individual Study	15	
EGOV 520	Introduction to Research in the Public Sector	15	
EGOV 521	Research Project	15	PEGOV 520

\* The introduction of EGOV 512 and 513 was subject to approval at the time of going to print.

## Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy

### MPM (180 points), MPP (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM and MPP degrees shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) (i) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** GOVT 501, 502, 503;
  - Part 2:** GOVT 511, 512, 513, 514;
  - Part 3:** GOVT 562 and 45 further points from the MPM/MPP schedule\*
- (ii) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** GOVT 501, 502, 503;
  - Part 2:** GOVT 521, 522, 523, 524;
  - Part 3:** GOVT 562 and 45 further points from the MPM/MPP schedule\*.

\* With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace GOVT 562 with additional electives worth 30 points or more from the MPM/MPP schedule.
- (b) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 or 2 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
- (c) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Part 3 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM and MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPM and MPP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)
GOVT 501	Government and Governing	15	X MAPP 524, MMPM 501
GOVT 502	State, Economy and Society	15	X MAPP 522, MMPM 503
GOVT 503	Policy and Management Practice	15	
GOVT 511	Managing for Results	15	X MAPP 529, MMPM 522
GOVT 512	Managing Public Resources	15	X MMPM 504
GOVT 513	Managing People in the Public Sector	15	X MMPM 505
GOVT 514	Leading Change in Public and Community Organisations	15	X MMPM 530
GOVT 518	Comparative Public Management	15	X MAPP 530, MMPM 521
GOVT 519	Development Policy and Management	15	X MAPP 558
GOVT 521	Economics and Policy	15	X MAPP 521
GOVT 522	Policy Analysis and Advising	15	X MAPP 525
GOVT 523	Policy Methods and Practice	15	X MAPP 526
GOVT 524	Policy Workshop	15	P or C GOVT 522, 523
GOVT 531	Local Government	15	X MAPP 528
GOVT 532	e-Government	15	X MMPM 507
GOVT 533	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	X MAPP 554, MMPM 527
GOVT 534	Public Integrity	15	X MMPM 528
GOVT 535	Contracting, Procurement and Collaboration	15	
GOVT 536	Regulatory Policy	15	X MAPP 527
GOVT 537	Health Policy and Management	15	X MAPP 551
GOVT 538	Social Policy	15	X MAPP 555
GOVT 539	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	X MAPP 523
GOVT 540	Contemporary Issues in Policy and Governance	15	X MAPP 560, MMPM 533; STRA 525 in 2010-13
GOVT 541*	Law in the Public Sector	15	X MAPP 531, MMPM 502

GOVT 551–54	Special Topics	15	
GOVT 556–59	Directed Individual Study	15	P 90 GOVT pts
GOVT 562	Research Paper	30	
GOVT 569	Internship	15	X MAPP 582, MMPM 552
MAPP 522	Economics and Public Policy	15	P GOVT 521 or MAPP 521
MAPP 524	Institutions and the Policy Process	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 529	Strategic Management	15	
MAPP 552	Education Policy	15	
MAPP 580–81	Projects	15	
MMPM 503	Economic Policy Challenges for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 522	Strategic Management	15	
MMPM 532	Implementation and Service Delivery	15	
MMPM 534	Strategic Thinking	15	
MMPM 550–51	Projects	15	P Permission of Head of School

\* *The introduction of GOVT 541 was subject to approval at the time of going to print.*

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy

### PGCertPM (60 points), PGDipPM (120 points), PGCertPP (60 points) and PGDipPP (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM, PGDipPM, PGCertPP or PGDipPP shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points from Parts 1 and 2 of the MPM or MPP respectively or, with the permission of the Head of School, other approved courses from the MPM and MPP schedule.
- (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 105 points from Parts 1 and 2 of the MPM or MPP respectively

(or other courses from the MPM and MPP schedule as approved by the Head of School) and an additional course from the MPM and MPP schedule.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.  
(b) A candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.  
(c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM or PGDipPP respectively.

### **Substitution of Courses**

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.  
(b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP may replace up to two courses with other approved courses from the MPM and MPP schedule or with appropriate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## **Master of Public Administration (Executive)**

### **MPA(Exec) (240 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
  - Part 1:** (Core): PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507;
  - Part 2:** (Electives): Two courses from PADM 508–511, 515;
  - Part 3:** (Work-based Project): PADM 512.

- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508–511, 515.
- (c) (i) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.
- (ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
PADM 501	Delivering Public Value	24	
PADM 502	Designing Public Policies and Programmes	24	
PADM 503	Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy	24	
PADM 504	Decision-Making Under Uncertainty	24	
PADM 505	Governing by the Rules—The Jurisprudence of Governing	24	
PADM 506	Leading Public Sector Change	24	
PADM 507	Financial Management in the Public Sector	24	X MMPM 504
PADM 508–11	Approved Personal Courses of Study	24	
PADM 512	Work-based Project	24	
PADM 515	Managing in Public Sector Organisations	24	

## Master of Information Studies

### MIS (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree with Honours, or a Master's degree, or an equivalent degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree, or an equivalent degree, and has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or in section 6, the course of study for the MIS shall comprise:
    - Part 1:** INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527, 528;
    - Part 2:** Four courses from INFO 525, 530–579; and
    - Part 3:** INFO 580.
  - (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.
  - (c) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec or PGDipIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MIS.
  - (d) A candidate who holds a PGCertArcRec or PGCertIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to four courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the MIS.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend that maximum period in special cases.
  4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the Associate Dean.
  - (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Head of School.

### Specialisations

5. A candidate for the MIS may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 2 courses as shown below:

Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

Library Science (LIBS): INFO 525 and 542

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400- or 500-level courses offered at this University.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

8. Any candidate who began their course of study under the MIS statute in force before 2015 may complete the degree under the 2014 statute, provided that they do so by the end of 2017.

### Schedule to the MIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
INFO 520	The Information Professions	15	
INFO 521	Management in Information Services	15	
INFO 522	Information Policy Concepts, Issues, and Processes	15	
INFO 523	Information Access and Use	15	
INFO 525	Digital Technologies for Information Professionals	15	
INFO 527	Creating and Managing Metadata	15	
INFO 528	Research Methods for Information Management Environments	15	
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15	
INFO 531	Aotearoa New Zealand: Information Resources, Tools and Issues	15	
INFO 533	Services to Specific Groups	15	X INFO 538/548/549
INFO 534	Archival Systems	15	
INFO 535	Managing Current Records	15	
INFO 536	Books and the Information Society	15	
INFO 537	Information Culture	15	
INFO 538	Practicum	15	P 60 500-level INFO pts
INFO 539	Archives: Access, Advocacy, and Outreach	15	
INFO 540	Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives	15	
INFO 542	Management of Library Services	15	
INFO 543	Digital Curation	15	
INFO 544	Online searching	15	
INFO 546	Resource Description and Discovery	15	
INFO 547	Managing Digital Collections	15	
INFO 551–54	Approved Course of Study	15	P permission of Head of School
INFO 560–61	Special Topics	15	
INFO 580	Research Project	30	P INFO 528

## Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies

### PGCertIS (60 points), PGDipIS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the degree of Master of Information Studies.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIS or the PGDipIS shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 6(a), the course of study for the PGCertIS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520 and 522;
  - (ii) two INFO 500-level courses.
- (b) Except as provided in section 6(b), the course of study for the PGDipIS shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527;
  - (ii) three INFO 500-level courses.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIS.

#### Specialisations

5. A candidate for the PGCertIS or PGDipIS may obtain a specialisation by including courses as shown below:
  - Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535
  - Library Science (LIBS): INFO 525 and 542

#### Substitution of Courses

6. (a) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGCertIS may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course offered at this or another university.

- (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipIS may replace up to two courses with an equivalent number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses offered at this or another university.

### **Transitional Arrangements**

7. Any candidate who began their course of study under the PGCertIS and PGDipIS statute in force before 2015 may complete the certificate or diploma under the 2014 statute, provided that they do so by the end of 2016.

## **Master of Information Management**

### **MIM (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 4 and 6, the course of study for the MIM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** MMIM 501, 502;
  - Part 2:** MMIM 590 or MMIM 592;
  - Part 3:** Electives from the MIM schedule or approved courses from other Honours or Master's programmes.
- (b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who has passed the equivalent of any Part 1 course for another postgraduate qualification may be exempted from that course.
- (b) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to MMIM 552 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.

5. A candidate who has completed a PGDipIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIM.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses in Parts 1 or 3 with substitute courses selected from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MIM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
MMIM 501	Communication and Critical Thinking in Information Management	15	
MMIM 502	Managing in the Information Age	15	
MMIM 503	Knowledge Management	15	
MMIM 510	Information Systems Management	15	
MMIM 511	Emerging Information Technologies	15	
MMIM 512	Strategic Information Management	15	
MMIM 513	Managing IT-related Change	15	
MMIM 514	Project Management	15	
MMIM 522	ICT and Global Commerce	15	
MMIM 524	Multimedia Tools and Technologies	15	
MMIM 525	Enterprise Systems	15	
MMIM 532	Information Policy	15	
MMIM 552	Research Methods	15	
MMIM 571	Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management	15	
MMIM 572	Telecommunications and Information Management	15	
MMIM 577	Information Security	15	
MMIM 580–82	Special Topics	15	
MMIM 590	Case Study Project	30	
MMIM 592	Research Project in Information Management	30	P MMIM 552

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management**

### **PGCertIM (60 points), PGDipIM (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIM or the PGDipIM shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

#### **General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 5:
  - (a) the course of study for the PGCertIM shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute and two further courses from the MIM schedule or from other Honours or MMaster's programmes as approved by the Programme Director;
  - (b) the course of study for the PGDipIM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute and further courses worth 90 points from the MIM schedule or from other Honours or Master's programmes as approved by the Programme Director.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIM.
5. A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification the equivalent of any of the required courses for the certificate or diploma may be permitted to replace it with an elective course from the MIM schedule.

## Master of Business Administration

### MBA (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the MBA shall consist of six days of programmed skills workshops and courses worth 240 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;
  - Part 2:** MMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;
  - Part 3:** MMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;
  - Part 4:** Two approved electives from MMBA 531–599.
- (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with a further elective from MMBA 531–599.
- (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
- (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (after 2003), the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (after 2005) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded an MBA.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in column 2.

#### Column 1

CMSP 801  
CMSP 802

#### Column 2

MMBA 508  
MMBA 505

CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
- up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
  - up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

*(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)*

### Award of Distinction

6. The MBA may be awarded with Distinction as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MMBA 502	Commercial Law	15	
MMBA 503	Economics, Organisation and Markets	15	
MMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour	15	
MMBA 507	Information Systems	15	
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	
MMBA 509	Accounting for Managers	15	X MMBA 501
MMBA 516	Corporate Finance	15	X MMBA 517
MMBA 518	Marketing Management	15	
MMBA 519	Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 520	Operations and Services Management	15	
MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15	
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15	
MMBA 533	Business Environment	15	
MMBA 534	Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15	
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15	
MMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15	
MMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15	
MMBA 547	Management Skills	15	
MMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15	
MMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15	
MMBA 551	Strategic Cost Accounting	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15	
MMBA 556	Financial Statement Analysis	15	

---

MMBA 557	International Marketing	15	
MMBA 558	International Business	15	
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15	
MMBA 560	Leading Change	15	
MMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15	
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15	
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15	
MMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15	
MMBA 571–79	Special Topics	15	
MMBA 581	Applied Commercial Law	15	X MMBA 601

---

## International Master of Business Administration

### IMBA (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the IMBA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
  - (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a business studies qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a postgraduate diploma offered by this University.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or in section 4, the course of study for the IMBA degree shall consist of courses worth 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** IMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;

**Part 2:** IMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;

**Part 3:** IMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;

**Part 4:** Two approved electives from IMBA 531–599.
- (b) With the approval of the Director, a candidate who has completed a qualification as specified in section 1(b)(ii) may be credited with up to 90 points towards the IMBA degree and given appropriate exemptions from courses listed in (a).
- (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

- (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one teaching period or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements of the degree within one continuous programme cycle of course offerings unless otherwise permitted by the Director.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
- up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
  - up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

*(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)*

### Award of Distinction

5. The IMBA may be awarded with Distinction as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the IMBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
IMBA 502	International Business Law	15
IMBA 503	Economics, Global Organisations and International Markets	15
IMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour—Cross-Cultural Perspectives	15
IMBA 507	Information Systems within Global Networks	15
IMBA 508	Multiple Perspectives in Management Decision Making	15
IMBA 509	International Financial and Management Accounting	15
IMBA 516	Financial Management—An International Perspective	15
IMBA 518	Marketing Management in a Global Business Environment	15
IMBA 519	Human Resource Management in International Business	15
IMBA 520	Operations Management for Global Competitive Advantage	15
IMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15
IMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15
IMBA 533	Business Environment	15
IMBA 534	Strategic Management	15
IMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15
IMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15
IMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15
IMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15
IMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15
IMBA 547	Management Skills	15
IMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15
IMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15
IMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems	15
IMBA 552	International Accounting/Financial Management	15
IMBA 553	Project Management	15

---

IMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15
IMBA 557	International Marketing	15
IMBA 558	International Business	15
IMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15
IMBA 560	Leading Change	15
IMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15
IMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15
IMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15
IMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15
IMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15
IMBA 571–79	Special Topics	15
IMBA 581	Advanced Business Law	15

---

## Certificate in Management Studies

**CertMS (60 points) and**

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration**

**PGDipBusAdmin (120 points) and**

**Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management**

**PGDipHRM (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the MBA degree.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMS shall have:
  - (i) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

## General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b):
- (i) the course of study for the CertMS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including CMSP 801, 802, 803 and either CMSP 804 or 805;
  - (ii) the course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 503, 505, 507, 508, 509, 518, 520, 534;
  - (iii) the course of study for the PGDipHRM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 519, 560, 561, 562.
- (b) A candidate who has passed but not credited to another qualification any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit those courses to the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

<b>Column 1</b>	<b>Column 2</b>
CMSP 801	MMBA 508
CMSP 802	MMBA 505
CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

3. (a) A candidate for the CertMS shall normally complete it within two years of first enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in either the diploma or the CertMS.
- (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM.

## Schedule to the CertMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CMSP 801	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15
CMSP 802	Organisational Behaviour	15
CMSP 803	Marketing Management	15
CMSP 804	Operations and Services Management	15
CMSP 805	Human Resource Management	15

## Master of Management Studies

### MMS (240 points)

*The Master of Management Studies was closed to new students from 2015. Refer to the 2014 Calendar for details.*

## Certificate in Māori Business

### CertMBus (120 points)

*The Certificate in Māori Business was closed in 2014. Refer to the 2014 Calendar for details.*

## Bachelor of Tourism Management

### BTM (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BTM degree shall, except as provided in section 2 and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BTM schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399; and
  - (ii) at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:

#### Part 1:

- (i) TOUR 101, 104, 108;
- (ii) TOUR 230, 240, 250;
- (iii) TOUR 320 and three further courses from TOUR 300–399.

#### Part 2:

- (i) Three courses from ACCY 111 or 130, FCOM 111 (or COML 111), ECON 130, INFO 101 (or 141 or 151), MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102, STAT 193;
- (ii) two courses from ACCY 223, COML 203, HRIR 201, IBUS 201, INFO 226 (or 201 or 231 or 321), MARK 203 (or 214), MGMT 202 (or 205 or 206), PUBL 201 (or 207), QUAN 201.

#### Part 3:

At least 90 points from further courses selected from the BCom or BTM schedules, including at least 15 points at 200 level or above.

- (c) At the discretion of the BTM Programme Director, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 320). In any such case, the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent points value.
2. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BTM degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Conjoint Requirements

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BTM and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

## Schedule to the BTM Statute

### Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	20	
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	20	C TOUR 101
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	20	
TOUR 230	Visitor Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 250	Managing Visitor Impacts	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 301	Tourism Planning and Policy	20	P TOUR 240, 20 further 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 320	Tourism Practicum	15	P at least 40 200–300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 345	Tourist Behaviour	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 370	Special Topic	20	
TOUR 380	Tourism Research	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 390	Applied Tourism Management	20	P as for TOUR 301

### Part B

Courses in the following subjects: ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, PSYC, SAMO, SPAN or other approved courses from the BA schedule.

## Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

### BTM(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BTM(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM, or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (b) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two trimesters, or up to four trimesters if part time.
3. (a) The course of study for the BTM(Hons) shall be Part 1 of the MTM degree, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5 of the MTM statute.
  - (b) A candidate who is enrolled in the MTM and has met the requirements for Part 1 of that degree, may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM. For the purpose of this statute, such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for BTM(Hons) when first enrolling in the MTM.

**Award of Honours**

4. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the BTM(Hons) within one year of first enrolment for the degree; this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of two years for part-time students. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Master of Tourism Management****MTM (120 points/240 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BTM or BTM(Hons), or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM or BTM(Hons), or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate enrolled in a BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MTM at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MTM on the date of first enrolment for the BTM(Hons).

**General Requirements**

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 5, the course of study for MTM shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

**Part 1:**

- (i) TOUR 401, 402, 410;
- (ii) At least two further courses from TOUR 403–419;
- (iii) Further approved courses from ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRIR, MARK, MGMT, PUBL 401–489, or from other 400-level courses in relevant disciplines at this University, to make a total of 120 points for Part 1;

**Part 2:**

Thesis (TOUR 591).

- (b) Except as provided in (c), Part 1 shall be completed at a B level or better before a candidate enters Part 2.
- (c) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who has completed a BTM(Hons) at a B level or better or who has substantial professional or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

- (d) A candidate enrolled in the MTM who has met the Part 1 requirements but is not continuing on to Part 2 may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM.
4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled in Part 1 for two trimesters (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full time).
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to four elective courses in Part 1 with approved postgraduate courses of at least the equivalent points value. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

6. The MTM may be awarded with Honours, or with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (a) A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or the BTM(Hons); this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of four years for part-time students.
- (b) A full-time candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall become eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit by completing the thesis within one year of first enrolling in Part 2 (extended pro-rata up to two years for students who are not full time).

### Schedule to the MTM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
TOUR 401	Recent Advances in Tourism	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 402	Tourism Research Methods	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 403	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	15	P TOUR 345 or approved substitute
TOUR 406	Managing the Tourism Workforce	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 407	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 410	Dissertation	15	P TOUR 402
TOUR 411	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 412	Tourism Entrepreneurship	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts; X TOUR 407 in 2009–11
TOUR 413	Scenarios for World Tourism	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts; X TOUR 411 in 2009–11
TOUR 591	Thesis	120	

## Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

### PGDipMKT (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MBA and MIM statutes.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMkt shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or section 5, the course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 520 (or 519), 565 (or 534), 557 (or 558 or MMIM 523), 570.
- (b) Any course listed in column 1 below and not credited to a qualification other than the CertMS may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding course in column 2.

<b>Column 1</b>	<b>Column 2</b>
CMSP 801 or GBGM 804	MMBA 508
CMSP 802 or GBGM 805	MMBA 505
CMSP 803 or GDBA 822	MMBA 518
CMSP 804 or GDBA 823	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

- (c) A candidate who has passed any courses which are identical or substantially equivalent to any required courses may substitute other approved postgraduate courses.
3. A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in it or the CertMS. The Programme Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two elective courses with approved postgraduate courses offered by this University or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

*Note: See the schedule to the MBA statute for course details.*

## Faculty of Education

### Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes)

#### BTeach (540 points)

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately. For the BA/BTeach statute refer to the Faculty of Humanities & Social Sciences section of the Calendar; for the BSc/BTeach statute refer to the Faculty of Science section of the Calendar. The BTeach schedule, below, applies to the BA/BTeach and the BSc/BTeach.*

#### Schedule to the BTeach Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)**
EPOL 132	Teaching the Arts	15	X CUST 134, 137
EPOL 133	Teaching Technology	15	X CUST 135, 138
EPOL 134	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	X CUST 132
EPOL 231	Literacy	15	P EPSY 132; X CUST 231
EPOL 232	Numeracy	15	P EPSY 132; X CUST 232
EPOL 233	Teaching Science	15	X CUST 234
EPOL 234	Engaging Learners in Society	15	X CUST 235
EPOL 251	Music Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 254
EPOL 252	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 255
EPOL 253	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 259
EPOL 324	Teaching English	15	P EPOL 231; X CUST 331
EPOL 325	Teaching Mathematics	15	P EPOL 232; X CUST 332
EPOL 361	English Curriculum Study	15	C EPOL 324*; X CUST 351
EPOL 362	Learning Languages Curriculum Study	15	P KURA 135 or EPOL 135*; X CUST 352
EPOL 363	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 232; C EPOL 325*; X CUST 353
EPOL 364	Music Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 251*; X CUST 354
EPOL 365	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 252*; X CUST 355
EPOL 366	Science Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 233*; X CUST 356
EPOL 367	Social Sciences Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 234; X CUST 369
EPOL 368	Technology Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 133*; X CUST 358
EPOL 369	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 253; X CUST 359
EPSY 131	Teaching – What’s It All About?	15	X TEAP 131
EPSY 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	15	P EPSY 131; X TEAP 132
EPSY 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	15	P EPSY 132; X TEAP 231
EPSY 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	20	P EPSY 231; X TEAP 232
EPSY 233	Motivating Students to Learn and Achieve	15	P EPSY 232; X TEAP 253
EPSY 322	Teaching ESOL	15	P KURA 135 or EPOL 135*; X CUST 360
EPSY 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	20	P EPSY 233; C 20 pts from EPOL 361–369; X TEAP 331

## Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) 229

---

KURA 135	Learning Languages	15	X CUST 136, EPOL 135
KURA 371	Marautanga Māori o Aotearoa	15	P MAOR 112 or 121, 40 pts from EPOL 201–299, 40 pts from MAOR 201–299; X CUST 371

---

*\*and an approved 200-level course in a relevant subject area.*

*\*\*EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses can be replaced as prerequisites and corequisites by CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses against which they are restricted.*

## Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

### Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) (540 points)

*Note: The BA/BTeach(ECE) was closed to new students in 2014. Refer to the 2014 Calendar for details.*

## Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

### BEd(Tchg)EC (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 3 and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 225 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.  
(b) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:
  - (i) 45 points from EPOL 111–119, 75 points from EPOL 211–219 and 15 points from EPOL 316–319
  - (ii) 60 points from EPSY 111–119, 30 points from EPSY 211–219 and 70 points from EPSY 312–319
  - (iii) 15 points from KURA 111–119, 15 points from KURA 211–219 and 20 points from KURA 311–319
  - (iv) At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.

- (c) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and has been awarded a three-year Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand university, college of education or NZQA-accredited tertiary institution, a two year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching, or an NZQA-accredited ECE qualification equivalent to a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with between 180 and 245 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed in their first early childhood teaching qualification.
- (b) A candidate who holds a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia may, on the approval of the Associate Dean, enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with up to 240 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed.
- Note: Enrolment in and completion of the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee candidates registration as a teacher in New Zealand.*
- (c) The Associate Dean will determine the course of study for each candidate entering under section 3(a) or (b), and may waive prerequisites in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s).
- (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
5. Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(Tchg)EC and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. Students enrolled in this programme before 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean. Education course codes have changed to reflect the offering school. Whilst students undertake the courses listed below, some of the codes will be affected by this change. Any student with queries should seek advice from the faculty Student and Academic Services office.

**Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute**

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)*
EPOL 111	Te Whāriki	15	X CUST 111
EPOL 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	X CUST 112
EPOL 113	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EDUC 153
EPOL 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 211
EPOL 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 212
EPOL 213	The Inquiring Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 215
EPOL 214	Developing Professional Partnerships in ECE	15	P EPOL 111
EPOL 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142; X EDUC 253
EPOL 315	Early Childhood Curriculum	30	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X CUST 315
EPOL 316	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P EPSY 313; C EPSY 317; X TEAP 315
EPSY 111	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	X CUST 114
EPSY 113	Understanding Young Children	15	X EDUC 112, 154
EPSY 114	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 114
EPSY 115	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	C EPSY 114; X TEAP 115
EPSY 211	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	20	P EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 216
EPSY 212	Planning for Diversity	15	X TEAP 215
EPSY 313	Being a Professional ECE Teacher	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; X TEAP 312
EPSY 314	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213; X CUST 312
EPSY 315	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EPOL 211, 212; X EDUC 356
EPSY 317	ECE Pedagogy	20	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; C EPOL 316, EPSY 212, 313, 315; X TEAP 317
EPSY 318	Professional EC Teaching Portfolio	60	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X TEAP 314
EPSY 319	Professional Teaching Experience	30	P EPOL 315, EPSY 113, 212; C EPSY 315; X TEAP 316
KURA 111	Te Ao Māori I: Ara whakahaunga	15	X CUST 113
KURA 211	Te Ao Māori II	15	P KURA 111; X CUST 213
KURA 311	Te Ao Māori III	15	P KURA 211; X CUST 313

*\*Prerequisites and corequisites are written in terms of new course codes only. CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses can be used instead of the EPOL, EPSY and KURA that have replaced them (as shown by the restrictions).*

## **Bachelor of Education with Honours**

### **BEd(Hons) (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a BA (majoring in Early Childhood Studies) or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education, an equivalent or similar qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the BEd(Hons) shall consist of 120 points from courses specified in the schedule to this statute, including
  - (a) EPOL 489, EPSY 489 or KURA 489; and
  - (b) a further 90 points from the Schedule for the BEd(Hons).The permission of the relevant Head of School is required for enrolment in EPOL 489, EPSY 489 or KURA 489.
3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Associate Dean a part-time student may extend the period to up to two years.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, replace up to 60 points value of optional courses in part 2(b) with courses of at least equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering substitution of courses).

#### **Award of Honours**

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours).

**Schedule to the BEd(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EPOL 404	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, EPOL 504
EPOL 405	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 505
EPOL 406	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 506
EPOL 485	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 486	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPSY, KURA 489
EPOL 503	Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 553
EPOL 507	Literacy and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 575, 576
EPOL 509	Professional Pedagogical Inquiry	30	
EPOL 511	Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EPOL 585 in 2011–12
EPSY 401	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 501
EPSY 404	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 548, EPSY 504
EPSY 405	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 505, 557, EPSY 505
EPSY 406	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 506
EPSY 485	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 486	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, KURA 489
EPSY 502	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EDUC 515
EPSY 507	Assessment and Evaluation in Action	30	X EDUC 547
EPSY 513	Evidence-Based Practice in Education	30	
EPSY 521	Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing	30	X EPSY 509, 510
KURA 403	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006–08, KURA 503
KURA 404	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 504
KURA 405	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X KURA 505
KURA 485	Special Topic	30	
KURA 486	Special Topic	30	
KURA 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, EPSY 489

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

### GDipTchg(ECE) (155 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*; and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

*\*Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

#### Schedule to the GDipTchg(ECE) Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P EPSY 301; C EPSY 312, KURA 301 and 80 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 311	Early Childhood Teaching and Pedagogy	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 312	The Multi-literate Child	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 313	Assessment for Learning in the ECE Context	20	P EPOL 311, 312, EPSY 312
EPOL 314	Science, Maths and Technology	20	P EPOL 311, EPSY 312
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 312	Early Development and Relationships	20	P EPSY 301
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 312, 40 approved EPOL pts

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

### GDipTchg(Primary) (155 points)

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*; and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

*\*Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Primary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

#### Schedule to the GDipTchg(Primary) Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P EPSY 301; C EPSY 302, KURA 301 and 80 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 320	English, Literacy and EAL	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 321	Mathematics and Statistics Education	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 322	Science, Social Science and Technology	20	P EPOL 320, 321, EPSY 302
EPOL 323	The Arts, Health and PE and Learning Languages	20	P EPOL 320, EPSY 302
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 302	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P EPSY 301
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 302, 40 approved EPOL pts

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

### GDipTchg(Secondary) (155 points)

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*; and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) In addition, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have included in their degree two teaching subjects, normally in two different areas of the New Zealand curriculum, one to 300 level and the other to at least 200 level, except that the relevant Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate:
  - (i) who has only one teaching subject, if that subject is taken to 300 level and is a high-demand teaching subject; or
  - (ii) whose two teaching subjects fall within one curriculum area, if at least one subject is a high-demand teaching subject.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study;

*\*Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 155 points, including:
  - (a) EPOL 301, EPSY 301, 302 and KURA 301; and
  - (b) at least 80 points selected from curriculum courses EPOL 330–371, EPSY 330.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Secondary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

**Schedule to the GDipTchg(Secondary) Statute**

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P EPSY 301; C EPSY 302, KURA 301 and 80 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 330	English Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 331	English Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 330, EPSY 302
EPOL 332	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 333	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 332, EPSY 302
EPOL 336	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 337	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 336, EPSY 302
EPOL 338	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 339	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 338, EPSY 302
EPOL 340	Music Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 341	Music Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 340, EPSY 302
EPOL 342	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 343	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 342, EPSY 302
EPOL 344	Science Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 345	Science Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 344, EPSY 302
EPOL 346	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 347	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 346, EPSY 302
EPOL 348	Technology Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 349	Technology Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 348, EPSY 302
EPOL 350	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 351	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 350, EPSY 302
EPOL 352	Home Economics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 353	Home Economics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 352, EPSY 302
EPOL 354	Health Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 355	Health Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 354, EPSY 302
EPOL 356	Physical Education Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 357	Physical Education Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 356, EPSY 302
EPOL 358	Enhancing Access in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPSY 301*, permission of the Associate Dean
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 302	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P EPSY 301
EPSY 330	Extending Gifted Students in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPOL 358, EPSY 302, permission of the Associate Dean; X EPOL 359
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 302, 40 approved EPOL pts

*\*and approved 200- and 300-level study in a relevant subject area in undergraduate degree.*

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)

### GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - (ii) have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall comprise all of the courses specified in the schedule to this statute.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses from the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

#### Schedule to the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) Statute

*Note: A candidate may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)
EPOL 383	Teaching and Learning Literacy in Adult Contexts	20	X EPSY 380
EPOL 384	Teaching and Learning Numeracy in Adult Contexts	20	X EPSY 381
EPSY 382	Challenges for Learning and Teaching Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts	20	
EPSY 383	Assessment of Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts	20	X EPOL 380
EPSY 384	Design and Evaluation of Literacy and Numeracy Interventions in Adult Learning Contexts	20	P EPOL 383 or 384; X EPOL 381
FEDU 280	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Policy, Theory and Practice	20	X EPOL 280

## Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

### MTchLrn(Primary) (180 points)

*Note: This qualification was subject to the approval of the Teachers Council at the time of going to print.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall have:
  - (a) completed a Bachelor's degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
  - (b) a suitable academic foundation and intellectual ability for teaching all subjects in the curriculum for primary schools;
  - (c) demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (d) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) as a candidate for this degree.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.*

### Schedule to Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)
TCHG 501	Challenges and Opportunities in Teaching	20	
TCHG 502	Creating and Sustaining an Effective Learning Environment	20	P TCHG 501
TCHG 503	Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom	20	P TCHG 501
TCHG 504	Sustaining Evidence-Based Practice	20	P TCHG 516 or 525
TCHG 520	Teaching English and Mathematics in the Primary Context	20	C TCHG 522
TCHG 521	Evaluating Inquiry Learning: Science and the New Zealand Curriculum	20	C TCHG 522
TCHG 522	Evidence-Based Practice in the Primary Context	10	C TCHG 502, 520, 521

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)
TCHG 523	Evaluating English and Mathematics in the Primary Context	20	P TCHG 520; C TCHG 525
TCHG 524	Synthesising Learning across the Curriculum	20	P TCHG 521; C TCHG 525
TCHG 525	Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in the Primary Context	10	P TCHG 522; C TCHG 503, 523, 524

## Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)

### MTchLrn(Secondary) (180 points)

*Note: This qualification was subject to the approval of the Teachers Council at the time of going to print.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall have:
  - (a) completed a Bachelor's degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
  - (b) one teaching subject in their degree(s) as a major or at postgraduate level;
  - (c) demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (d) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) as a candidate for this degree.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall comprise a minimum of 180 points including:
  - (a) TCHG 501, 502, 503, 504;
  - (b) TCHG 510, 513, 514, 515, 516 and
  - (c) either TCHG 511 or 512.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Course of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)
TCHG 501	Challenges and Opportunities in Teaching	20	
TCHG 502	Creating and Sustaining an Effective Learning Environment	20	P TCHG 501
TCHG 503	Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom	20	P TCHG 501
TCHG 504	Sustaining Evidence-Based Practice	20	P TCHG 516 or 525
TCHG 510	Teaching a Specialist Subject in a Secondary Context	20	C TCHG 513
TCHG 511	Teaching a Second Curriculum Area in a Secondary Context	20	C TCHG 510, 513
TCHG 512	Enhancing Learning in the Secondary Context	20	C TCHG 510, 513
TCHG 513	Evidence-Based Practice in the Secondary Context	10	C TCHG 502, 510
TCHG 514	Evaluating Teaching in a Specialist Secondary Curriculum Subject	20	P TCHG 510; C TCHG 516
TCHG 515	Critiquing the Secondary Curriculum	20	P TCHG 510; C TCHG 516
TCHG 516	Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in the Secondary Context	20	P TCHG 513; C TCHG 503, 514

## Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development

### PGCertEdPD (60 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development

### PGDipEdPD (120 points)

*Note: There will be no further intakes into the PGDipEdPD and PGCertEdPD from 2016. Students enrolled in the PGDipEdPD or PGCertEdPD in 2014 or 2015 may complete their programme by 2016 under the existing statute or elect to transfer to the 180-point MEd, the introduction of which was subject to approval at the time of going to print. All other students in these programmes who entered prior to, but were not enrolled in, 2014 or 2015 will complete under the new MEd regulations.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEdPD or the PGDipEdPD shall have:
  - (i) completed a BA with a major in Education, or an approved teacher education undergraduate degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:

- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and either holds a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institute for teacher education or has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
- (ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or
- (iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEdPD shall consist of two approved courses from the schedule for the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD.
  - (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipEdPD shall consist of four approved courses selected from the schedule for the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD.
  - (b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipEdPD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

6. Students enrolled in the PGCertEdPD or PGDipEdPD in 2010 should complete under the statute provisions that applied at the time of enrolment. All other students, including those who began the PGCertEd or PGDipEd before 2010 but were not enrolled in it in 2010, must follow the 2011 statute.

### Schedule to the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EPOL 503	Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 553
EPOL 504	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, 513 in 2000, EPOL 404
EPOL 505	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 405
EPOL 506	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 406
EPOL 507	Literacy and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 575, 576
EPOL 508	Addressing Difficulties in Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 577
EPOL 509	Professional Pedagogical Inquiry	30	
EPOL 510	Advancing Mathematics Teaching and Learning	30	

---

EPOL 511	Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EPOL 585 in 2011–12
EPOL 585	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 586	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 501	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 401
EPSY 502	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EDUC 515
EPSY 503	The Language of the Classroom	30	X EDUC 516
EPSY 504	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 513, 548 in 1996–98, EPSY 404
EPSY 505	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 545, 557, EPSY 405
EPSY 506	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406
EPSY 507	Assessment and Evaluation in Action	30	X EDUC 547
EPSY 508	The Design of Professional Development and Learning	30	X EDUC 569
EPSY 512	Culturally Centred Educational Psychology Practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	
EPSY 513	Evidence-Based Practice in Education	30	
EPSY 521	Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing	30	X EDUC 506, 507, 508, EPSY 509, 510
EPSY 585	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 586	Special Topic	30	
KURA 501	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 441, 541, KURA 401
KURA 503	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006–08, KURA 403
KURA 504	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 404
KURA 505	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X KURA 405
KURA 585	Special Topic	30	
KURA 586	Special Topic	30	

---

## Master of Education (by thesis)

### MEd (120 points)

*Note 1: At the time of going to print, the Faculty of Education proposed to introduce a 180-point version of MEd and to phase out the 120-point version, from 2016. The statute for the (provisional) 180-point version of the MEd, together with corresponding PGDipEd and PGCertED, appears below. Approval was anticipated in December 2014*

*Note 2: Students who were enrolled in the 120-point MEd in 2013 or 2014 must complete under the following regulations. Students intending to start the 120-point MEd in 2015 should contact the Faculty of Education for advice.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
  - (i) completed either:
    - (a) a Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development with an average grade of B or above for all coursework and B+ or above for EPSY 501; or
    - (b) a BA(Hons) degree in Education with First or Second Class Honours; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed 120 points of coursework in Education at postgraduate level to an equivalent standard.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEd shall comprise either a 120-point thesis from the schedule to this statute or a combination of an approved 30-point course and a 90-point thesis from the schedule to this statute.
  - (b) A candidate who is admitted under 1(b) above who has not completed an appropriate research methods paper will be required to complete EPSY 501 with a B+ grade or better before proceeding to the thesis.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the MEd are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

5. Students enrolled in the MEd in 2010 should complete under the statute provisions that applied at the time of enrolment. All other students, including those who began the MEd before 2010 but were not enrolled in it in 2010, must follow this statute.

### Schedule to the MEd Statute (by thesis)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 590	Thesis	90	P B+ or better in EPSY 501 or EDUC 532
EPOL 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPOL 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 590	Thesis	90	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 590	Thesis	90	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590

## Master of Education

### MEd (180 points)

*\* The introduction of a 180-point version of MEd, as well as the PGDipEd and PGCertED (refer below), were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in December 2014.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
  - (i) completed at an appropriate level (normally the equivalent of a B average) a Bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology or a related discipline, or an approved teacher education degree, or a Bachelor's degree and Diploma of Teaching from an approved institute for teacher education or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or
  - (iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MEd shall comprise:
  - (a) EDUC 503; and
  - (b) A further 150 points from the schedule to the MEd
  - (c) Candidates enrolled in EDUC 585 or 590 will also be required to have achieved an average grade of B or above for all PG coursework and have completed EDUC 503 with a B+ or better.
  - (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Master of Education.
3. A candidate who has completed a BA(Hons) in Education or the BEd(Hons) may complete the MEd by completing EDUC 503 and either EDUC 590 or a further 90 points from the schedule to the MEd Statute.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note regarding transitional arrangements: Refer to the statutes for the PDCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD and the MEd (120-points) for notes on the transitional arrangements for students completing those qualifications.*

### Schedule to the MEd Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
EDUC 503	Research Methods in Education	30	X EPSY 401, 501
EDUC 510	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EPOL 404, 504
EDUC 511	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EPOL 406, 506
EDUC 515	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EPSY 502
EDUC 516	The Language of the Classroom	30	X EPSY 503
EDUC 517	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EPSY 504
EDUC 518	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EPSY 405, 505
EDUC 519	Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing	30	X EPSY 509, 510, 521
EDUC 520	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X KURA 405, 505
EDUC 522	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EPOL 405, 505
EDUC 525	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X KURA 404, 504
EDUC 536	Professional Pedagogical Inquiry	30	X EPOL 509
EDUC 537	Mathematics Teaching and Learning	15	X EPOL 510
EDUC 538	Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EPOL 511, EPOL 585 in 2011–12
EDUC 539	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X KURA 403, 503
EDUC 540	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X KURA 401, 501
EDUC 543	Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice	30	X EPSY 507
EDUC 544	Evaluation in Education	15	X EPSY 507
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership	30	X EPOL 503
EDUC 559	Learning and Motivation	30	X EPSY 406, 506
EDUC 560–63	Special Topics	15	
EDUC 564–67	Special Topics	30	
EDUC 569	The Design of Professional Development and Learning	30	X EPSY 508
EDUC 575	Literacy and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EPOL 507
EDUC 577	Addressing Difficulties in Literacy Acquisition	30	X EPOL 508
EDUC 584	Directed Individual Study	30	P EDUC 503
EDUC 585	Dissertation	60	P EDUC 503
EDUC 589	Research Project	30	
EDUC 590	Thesis	90	C EDUC 503; X EPOL/ EPSY/KURA 590

---

EPSY 512	Culturally-Centred Educational Psychology Practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand	30
EPSY 513	Evidence-Based Practice in Education	30

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Education

### PGCertEd (60 points) and PGDipEd (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MEd statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEd or the PGDipEd shall have met the entry requirements for the MEd degree\*.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEd shall comprise 60 points from the schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585.  
(b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) The course of study for the PGDipEd shall comprise 120 points from the schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585, 590.  
(b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.  
(c) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertEd shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipEd.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

\* Where the MEd is referred to in this statute, the 180-point version is meant.

## Master of Educational Psychology

### MEdPsych (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEdPsych shall have:
  - (a) completed a PGDipEdPD from this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) Faculty of Education, an equivalent qualification from another university, with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
  - (b) passed EPSY 501 (with a B+ or better), 512, 513 and one course from EPSY 505, 506, 508, 521 (see PGDipEdPD schedule), or equivalent courses; and
  - (c) been accepted by the Associate Dean as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MEdPsych shall comprise EPSY 514, 515, 516.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters full time (extended pro rata to four trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the MEdPsych within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MEdPsych may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MEdPsych Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EPSY 514	Educational Psychology Assessment	30	P EPSY 501, 512, 513, one of (EPSY 505, 506, 508, 521)
EPSY 515	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	P as for EPSY 514
EPSY 516	Applied Research Project	60	C EPSY 514, 515

## Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice

### PGDipEPP (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipEPP shall have:
  - (i) completed a Master of Educational Psychology at this University, or a similar qualification elsewhere with an average grade of B+ or above for all coursework; and
  - (ii) passed at least 45 approved points from courses in psychology at the 200 or 300 level with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and has completed a Master's level degree.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipEPP shall comprise:
  - (a) supervised full-time practical work in two approved institutions to be carried out over a period of one academic year; and
  - (b) completion of courses EPSY 517, 518, 519 and 520.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. Courses from the PGDipEPP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

#### Schedule to the PGDipEPP Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EPSY 517	Specialist Assessment and Intervention	30	P EPSY 514, 515; C EPSY 518
EPSY 518	Professional Identity	30	P EPSY 515; C EPSY 517
EPSY 519	Professional Practice (Educational context)	30	C EPSY 517, 518
EPSY 520	Professional Practice (Community context)	30	C EPSY 517, 518

## Master of Secondary School Leadership

### MSSL (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSSL degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with a B average or have completed a postgraduate qualification, and hold a middle or senior management position in a secondary school; and
  - (ii) been nominated by and have the support of the principal of the school in which the candidate works; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. This acceptance will depend, inter alia, on the positive endorsement of an interview panel of principals and academic staff of the University.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean in exceptional circumstances.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MSSL shall comprise:
    - Part 1:** MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504
    - Part 2:** MSSL 505, 506, 507; one approved elective from the MBA or PGDipEdPD schedules
    - Part 3:** MSSL 508 or 509
  - (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Associate Dean to replace it with a further elective from the MBA or PGDipEdPD schedules.
  - (c) To enrol in Part 2 a candidate must normally have completed Part 1 or be concurrently enrolled to do so. To enrol in Part 3 a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
  - (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Associate Dean to re-enrol.
  - (e) A candidate who passes four courses (60 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership.
  - (f) A candidate who passes eight courses (120 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.
  - (g) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded a Master of Secondary School Leadership.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two years of part-time study and shall normally complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it (or in the PGCertSSL or PGDipSSL). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to two courses from Parts 1 or 2 with similar postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSSL may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MSSL Statute

*Note: A candidate may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pts
MSSL 501	Developing Leadership Capacity	15
MSSL 502	Shaping the Future	15
MSSL 503	Leading Learning and Teaching	15
MSSL 504	Managing the Organisation/Systems	15
MSSL 505	Partnerships and Networks	15
MSSL 506	Leading Evidence-based Practice	15
MSSL 507	Culturally Responsive Leadership	15
MSSL 508	Research Project	60
MSSL 509	Implementation Project	60

## Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership

### PGDipSSL (60 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership

### PGCertSSL (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MSSL statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSSL or the PGDipSSL shall have met the entry requirements for the MSSL degree.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGCertSSL shall consist of courses worth 60 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504.

- (b) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGDipSSL shall consist of courses worth 120 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507 and one approved elective from the MBA or PGDipEdPD schedules.
  - (c) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with an elective from the MBA or PGDipEdPD schedules.
  - (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.
3. A candidate for the PGCertSSL shall normally complete the qualification within one year of first enrolment. A candidate for the PGDipSSL shall normally complete the qualification within two years of first enrolment. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

---

## Faculty of Engineering

---

### Bachelor of Engineering with Honours and Bachelor of Engineering

#### BE(Hons) and BE (480 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BE(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in (d) or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BE(Hons) schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this University. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400 level or above from the BE(Hons) schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:
  - Part 1:** ENGR 101, 110, COMP 102 or 112, 103, and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one specialisation;
  - Part 2:** ENGR 291, 301, 302, 391, 401, 489, 491, and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation;
  - Part 3:** Three approved courses, including at least one numbered 200–499, from the schedules of any first degree or postgraduate Honours degree of this University that form a coherent unit of study complementing the overall degree programme.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering.
- (c) Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the Associate Dean. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean.
- (d) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may substitute approved courses for required courses or electives.

#### Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed below.

##### **Electronic and Computer System Engineering**

- (a) (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151); PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115)
- (b) ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220, 301, 320, MATH 244
- (c) At least one course from COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, SWEN 221
- (d) At least two courses from (COMP 307, ECEN 302, 303, 310, 315, 330, NWEN 301, 302, 304, SWEN 303)
- (e) At least three courses from ECEN 401–439, ENGR 440; one further course from COMP 421, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 402, 403, 404 or SWEN 422

**Network Engineering**

- (a) (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, 161; one of ECEN 220, MATH 177, QUAN 102 or STAT 193); ENGR 142 or PHYS 114 or 115 or 122
- (b) COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, 301, 302, 304
- (c) At least two courses from (SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220)
- (d) At least one course from COMP 301–399, SWEN 301–399, NWEN 303 or ECEN 301–399
- (e) At least three courses from ENGR 440, NWEN 401–439; at least one further course from COMP 401–479, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479

**Software Engineering**

- (a) (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193); ENGR 142 or PHYS 114 or 115 or 122
- (b) NWEN 241, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, 301, 302, 303; COMP 261 or NWEN 242
- (c) At least one course from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399 or SWEN 304
- (d) At least three courses from ENGR 440, SWEN 401–439; at least one further course from COMP 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479

**Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Award of Honours**

5. The Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses. A candidate shall normally have completed these courses within a three-year period. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE (Hons) but whose performance is deemed to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

**Schedule to the BE(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	X COMP 112
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 112 or B- or better in COMP 102
COMP 112	Introduction to Computer Science	15	P 14 AS level 3 NCEA credits in Digital Technology including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 102, or INFO 102 or equivalent programming experience; X COMP 103
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; SWEN 224

COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 151 or 161
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 261, (ENGR 121 or MATH 151) or permission of Head of School; NWEN 241 recommended
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE or SWEN pts; D OPRE 354; X OPRE 352
COMP 313	Computer Game Development	15	P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222); X COMP 348 in 2010–12
COMP 361	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261; one of (MATH 261, SWEN 224); X COMP 303
COMP 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308
COMP 409	Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended)
ECEN 201	Data Acquisition	15	P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161)
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P ENGR 122 or MATH 151; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121, 122)
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 201 (or PHYS 217); X PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234)
ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235); X PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X ECSE 422, PHYS 422, TECH 422
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 420, PHYS 420, TECH 420
ECEN 330	Electronic Materials and Devices	15	P ECEN 203; X PHYS 309
ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 423, PHYS 423, TECH 423
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)

ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)
ECEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 320 (or PHYS 420); X PHYS 421, TECH 421
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)
ECEN 426	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 427	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)
ENGR 101	Engineering Technology	15	P enrolment in BE(Hons); X ENGR 120, TECH 102
ENGR 110	Engineering Modelling and Design	15	P COMP 102 or 112 or ENGR 101
ENGR 121	Engineering Mathematics Foundations	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X any pair (MATH 141/QUAN 111, MATH 151/161/177)
ENGR 122	Engineering Mathematics with Calculus	15	P ENGR 121 or MATH 141; X the pair (MATH 142, 151)
ENGR 123	Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics	15	P ENGR 121; X the pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)
ENGR 142	Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems	15	P (Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent) or (PHYS 122; ENGR 121 or MATH 141); X PHYS 115
ENGR 291	Work Experience Preparation	0	P ENGR 101, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)
ENGR 301	Project Management	15	P admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons) and 60 200-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X BITT 301
ENGR 302	Group Project	15	P ENGR 301
ENGR 391	Practical Work Experience	0	P ENGR 291, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)
ENGR 401	Professional Practice	15	P 75 300-level pts from the BE(Hons) schedule including ENGR 301, 302
ENGR 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 489	Engineering Project	30	P as for ENGR 401
ENGR 491	Professional Work Experience	0	P ENGR 391, 401
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X ENGR 122, MATH 142, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or a comparable background in Calculus; X MATH 113

MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, including 12 credits of Calculus, or MATH 132; X STAT 131
MATH 244	Modelling with Differential Equations	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121,122)
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; C ENGR 123 or MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241, 242; X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P NWEN 241, 243; ENGR 123 or ECEN 220 (or MATH 161 and one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193); C ECEN 310; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161; NWEN 242; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 243; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 418
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009
NWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	P Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P as for PHYS 114
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122

---

STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X MATH 277, QUAN 102
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 110 (or SWEN 102); X INFO 222, 332
SWEN 224	Formal Foundations of Programming	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222, 223; X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261, MATH 161; X COMP 302
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 224, 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P COMP 304 or SWEN 301; 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 462
SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 471 in 2007–09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 463 in 2008–09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts; X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 224; 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444
SWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School

---

## Master of Engineering

### ME (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ME shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Engineering with first or second class Honours from this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering, another university;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the ME shall consist of either:
  - (a) a 120-point Master's thesis (ENGR 591); or
  - (b) a 90-point Master's thesis (ENGR 592), and 30 points of approved 400- or 500-level courses from the schedules to the BE(Hons) or ME.
3. Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of the areas of Electronic and Computer Systems, Network, or Software Engineering, the qualification may be endorsed with the name of the area.
4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, replace up to 30 points of courses in section 2(b) with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The ME may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete work required for the degree within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of three years.

### Schedule to the ME Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ENGR 581	Directed Individual Study	15
ENGR 582	Directed Individual Study	30
ENGR 591	Thesis	120
ENGR 592	Thesis	90

## Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

---

### Bachelor of Arts

#### BA (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this University, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:
  - (a) at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399;
  - (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
  - (c) at least 240 points shall be from Part A of the BA schedule (except that up to 60 approved points from other degree schedules or Part B of the BA schedule may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject listed in section 2).

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BA by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this University. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. The Head of School may approve substitutions and exemptions to 100-level requirements of a major; substitutions and exemptions to requirements above 100 level are possible only when that is explicitly allowed in the specification of the major.

##### **Art History (ARTH)**

- (a) 40 points from ARTH 100–199
- (b) 40 points from ARTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ARTH 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from ARTH 200–399 or approved substitute

##### **Asian Studies**

- (a) ASIA 101 and a further 20 approved 100-level points
- (b) ASIA 201 and a further 20 approved 200-level points
- (c) ASIA 301 and a further 20 approved 300-level points

##### **Chinese**

- (a) CHIN 101 and 102 and 112
- (b) CHIN 211 and 212 and either ASIA 208 or 20 further points from CHIN 200–299
- (c) CHIN 311 and 312 and 20 further points from CHIN 300–399

**Classical Studies**

- (a) 40 points from CLAS 100–199
- (b) 40 points from CLAS 200–299
- (c) 40 points from CLAS 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from CLAS 200–399

*Note: One 100-level CLAS course may be replaced by one of LATI 103 or LATI 213 or GREE 112.*

**Criminology**

- (a) CRIM 111
- (b) CRIM 212 and 20 points from CRIM 200–299 or SACS 201
- (c) CRIM 326 and 40 points from CRIM 300–399

**Cultural Anthropology**

- (a) ANTH 101 and 102
- (b) 40 points from ANTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ANTH 300–399

**Development Studies**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to development studies or development studies content comprising:
  - (i) one regional and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) at least 20 points from 300-level courses

**Early Childhood Studies**

*Note: The Early Childhood Studies major was closed to new students in 2014.*

**Economics**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303)

**Education**

- (a) FEDU 101 and at least 15 further points from EPOL 113, 180–189, EPSY 113, 140–149, KURA 101
- (b) At least 55 points from EPOL 215, 281–289, EPSY 240–249, KURA 241–249; and
- (c) FEDU 301 and 40 further points from EPOL 317, 385–389, EPSY 315, 340–349, 389, KURA 341–349, 389

*Note: From 2014, students have not been permitted to take a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC) or Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).*

**Education and Psychology**

- (a) EPSY 141 or 142; PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193
- (b) EPSY 243 or 244; PSYC 232
- (c) EPSY 342 or 343; PSYC 325
- (d) 30 further points from EPOL, EPSY, FEDU, KURA or PSYC 200–399
- (e) 30 further points from EPOL, EPSY, FEDU, KURA or PSYC 300–399

*Note 1: From 2014, students have not been permitted to take a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC) or Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).*

*Note 2: Courses for PSYC and STAT are listed in the BSc Statute.*

**English Literature**

- (a) 40 points from ENGL 100–199
- (b) ENGL 201; 40 further points from ENGL 200–299
- (c) 20 points from ENGL 300–329; 40 further points from ENGL 300–399

*Note: The Head of School may approve the substitution of one CREW course, at either 200 or 300 level, towards the ENGL major.*

**European Studies**

- (a) EURO 101, EURO 301
- (b) 40 points from European language courses (French, German, Greek, Italian, Latin, Spanish) at an appropriate level for the student, taking into account any prior knowledge
- (c) 60 further points from FREN, GERM, GREE, ITAL, LATI, SPAN or approved courses at 200–300 level with significant European content, at least 20 points of which must be at 300 level

*Note: This major was closed to new students in 2012.*

**Film**

- (a) FILM 101 and FILM 102
- (b) 40 points from FILM 200–299
- (c) 40 points from FILM 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from FILM 200–399, or an approved alternative

**French**

- (a) FREN 101 and 102\*
- (b) FREN 104
- (c) FREN 201 and FREN 202 and 20 further points from FREN 200–299
- (d) FREN 301 and FREN 302 and 20 further points from FREN 300–399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114, STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; one of (212, 214, 216, 222)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; 40 further 300-level GEOG points of which at least 20 points must be from (GEOG 312–316, 320)

**German**

- (a) GERM 103, 104\*
- (b) GERM 114
- (c) GERM 217, 218 and 20 further points from GERM 200–299
- (d) Two of GERM 315, 316, 320, 321
- (e) One of GERM 314 or 318

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Greek**

- (a) CLAS 104 and 40 points from GREE 100–199
- (b) 40 points from GREE 200–299
- (c) 40 points from GREE 300–399

**History**

- (a) 40 points from HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105
- (b) 40 points from HIST 200–299, CLAS 207, 208
- (c) 60 points from HIST 300–399, CLAS 307, 308
- (d) At least 100 of the above points must be from HIST 100–399, of which at least 40 points must be from HIST 300–399

**International Relations**

- (a) INTP 113 and 20 points from POLS 100–199
- (b) 20 points from INTP 200–299, HIST 249, PHIL 264, POLS 203, 205, 208, 212; and 20 further points from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299, HIST 249, PHIL 264, PUBL 202, 206
- (c) 20 points from INTP 300–399, HIST 336, POLS 378, 383; and 20 further points from HIST 336, INTP 300–399, MAOR 316, POLS 300–399, PUBL 304

*Note: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least ten POLS and INTP courses; normally one POLS and one INTP course at 100 level, two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and two POLS and two INTP courses at 300 level.*

**Italian**

- (a) ITAL 114 and 115
- (b) ITAL 215, 216 and 20 further points from ITAL 200–299
- (c) ITAL 315, 316 and 20 further points from ITAL 300–399

**Japanese**

- (a) JAPA 111 and 112\*
- (b) JAPA 113
- (c) JAPA 204 and JAPA 205 and 20 further points from JAPA 200–299
- (d) JAPA 304 and JAPA 305 and 20 further points from JAPA 300–399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Latin**

- (a) CLAS 105, LATI 103\*, LATI 104
- (b) 40 points from LATI 200–299\*\*
- (c) 40 points from LATI 300–399

*\*With approval, 20 further points from CLAS 100–199 (with the exception of CLAS 105) may be included instead of LATI 103.*

*\*\*Students approved to begin at 200 level are required to do 40 further points from LATI 300–399.*

**Linguistics**

- (a) LING 111
- (b) LING 221, 227 and 228
- (c) 40 points from LING 300–399

**Māori Resource Management\***

- (a) MAOR 123 and 40 points from (MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112)
- (b) 40 points from (MAOR 202, 203, 217)
- (c) MAOR 301 and one of (MAOR 302, 316)

*\* Changes to the Māori Resource Management major, notably the removal of the requirement to take MAOR 101 and 102 and the substitution of MAOR 215 with MAOR 301, were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in mid-December, 2014.*

**Māori Studies\***

- (a) MAOR 111, 112 and 123
- (b) MAOR 211, 221 and 20 further points from MAOR 200–299
- (c) MAOR 313 and 20 further points from MAOR 300–399

*\* Changes to the Māori Studies major, notably the removal of the requirement to take MAOR 101 and 102 and the substitution of MAOR 221 with MAOR 311, were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in mid-December, 2014.*

**Mathematics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151 and 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300–399
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

**Media Studies**

- (a) 40 points from MDIA 100–199
- (b) 40 points from MDIA 200–299
- (c) 40 points from MDIA 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from MDIA 200–399

**Modern Language Studies**

- (a) Either CHIN 101, 102, or FREN 101, 102, or GERM 103, 104, or ITAL 114, 115, or JAPA 111, 112, or MAOR 111, 112, or SAMO 101, 102, or SPAN 111, 112
- (b) Either CHIN 211, 212, or FREN 201, 202, or GERM 217, 218, or ITAL 215, 216, or JAPA 204, 205, or MAOR 211, 221, or SAMO 201, 202, or SPAN 215, 216
- (c) Either CHIN 311, 312, or FREN 301, 302, or GERM 315, 316 or 320, 321, or ITAL 315, 316, or JAPA 304, 305, or MAOR 311, 321, or SAMO 301, 302 or SPAN 315, 316
- (d) LING 111 and 40 points from LING 200–399

**Music**

- (a) MUSC 160\*
- (b) 20 points from MUSC 105–159 and at least 15 further points from MUSC 100–199, CMPO 101, 130, 181, PERF 151
- (c) 20 points from MUSC 200–259 and at least 15 further points from MUSC 200–299, CMPO 210, 211, 230, 280–289, PERF 250–259
- (d) 20 points from MUSC 300–359 and 20 further points from MUSC 300–399, CMPO 310, 311, 315, 380–389, PERF 350–352
- (e) at least 15 further points from courses listed under (c) and (d)\*. Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have either attained Grade V Theory (Trinity, ABRSM, or AMEB) or who can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of music theory through a placement examination, but in these cases students are required to take a substitute 20-point course from MUSC 100–199.

**Pacific Studies**

- (a) PASI 101, 201, 202 and 301
- (b) 20 points in Samoan, Māori or French language
- (c) 40 further approved 200- or 300-level points with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least 20 of which shall be at 300 level

**Philosophy**

- (a) 40 points from PHIL 100–199
- (b) 40 points from PHIL 200–299, INTP 261, POLS 269
- (c) 60 points from PHIL 300–399, POLS 362

**Political Science**

- (a) 20 points from POLS 100–199 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 100–199
- (b) 20 points from POLS 200–299, INTP 201, 250, 261, PHIL 264, PUBL 202, 206; and 20 further points from POLS 200–299, HIST 249, INTP 200–299, PHIL 264, PUBL 202, 206
- (c) 20 points from POLS 300–399, INTP 301, 351, 365, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304; and a further 20 points from POLS 300–399, HIST 336, INTP 300–399, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304

*Note: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least ten POLS and INTP courses; normally one POLS and one INTP course at 100 level, two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and two POLS and two INTP courses at 300 level.*

**Psychology**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
- (b) PSYC 232, 45 further 200-level PSYC points
- (c) PSYC 325, 45 further 300-level PSYC points

*Note: From 2014, students have not been permitted to take a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC) or Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).*

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 201, at least 35 further points from PUBL 200–299;
- (b) PUBL 306, 20 further points from PUBL 300–399

**Religious Studies**

120 points from RELI 100–399 including:

- (a) 40 points from RELI 200–299
- (b) RELI 335 and 20 further points from RELI 300–399

**Samoan Studies/Fa’asamoa**

- (a) SAMO 101, 102 and 111
- (b) SAMO 201 and 202
- (c) SAMO 301 and 302

**Second Language Education**

- (a) 20 points in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience
- (b) LING 101 or 111
- (c) LING 223, ALIN 201 and 202
- (d) ALIN 301 (or approved substitute)
- (e) One of ALIN 302, LING 321, 323 (or approved substitute)

*\* The introduction of a 100-level course as a compulsory part of the major (replacing LING 211) was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in mid-December, 2014.*

**Social Policy**

*\* The Social Policy major was closed to new students from 2015; existing students have until the end of 2018 to complete. For details of the major, refer to the 2014 Calendar. A minor in Social Policy is still available (refer ‘Minors’, below).*

**Sociology**

- (a) SOSC 111 and 112
- (b) 40 points from SOSC 200–399, SACS 201, 202
- (c) 40 points from SOSC 300–399, SPOL 306

**Spanish**

- (a) SPAN 111 and 112\*
- (b) SPAN 113
- (c) SPAN 215, 216 and 20 further points from SPAN 200–299
- (d) SPAN 315, 316 and 20 further points from SPAN 300–399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent), but in these cases students are required to do 20 further points from SPAN 300–399.*

**Te Reo Māori**

- (a) MAOR 101 and 102\*
- (b) MAOR 111 and 112
- (c) MAOR 211 and 221
- (d) MAOR 311, 321 and 322

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Theatre**

- (a) THEA 101 and 113
- (b) 20 points from THEA 203, 204 and 40 further points from THEA 200–299, ENGL 208
- (c) 40 points from THEA 300–399

**Minors**

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or in part (b) below.

(b) These additional minors are also available:

**Creative Writing**—At least 60 points selected from CREW 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

**Social Policy**—At least 40 points selected from SPOL 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300-level; and a further 20 200- or 300-level points from SPOL, SOSC, SACS, PUBL or GEOG 217, 312, 320.

**Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Arts and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

*Note: A candidate who is enrolled in conjoint BA/LLB degrees or conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) degrees must complete the requirements of sections 1(a) and 1(b) of the BA statute as well as the requirements listed in section 2(a) of the LLB statute and 1(b), (c), (d) and (e) of the LLB(Hons) statute.*

**Schedule to the BA Statute****Part A**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	20	P 40 pts, including either 20 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum Design	20	P 40 pts
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	20	P ALIN 201, LING 101 or 111
ALIN 302	Language across the Curriculum	20	P ALIN 201
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	20	
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	20	
ANTH 201	Kin, Class and Caste	20	P ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
ANTH 204	Modern Anthropological Thought	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 208	Culture and Experience	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 209	Conflict and Reconciliation	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 213	Ritual in the Modern World	20	P as for ANTH 201

ANTH 215	Special Topic	20	
ANTH 307	Medical Anthropology	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200-299; X ANTH 315 in 2011–2014
ANTH 308	Anthropology in Oceania	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299
ANTH 312	Representing Others: The Challenges of Ethnography	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 314	Special Topic	20	
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 316	Visual Anthropology	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 317	Migration, Culture and Identity	20	P as for ANTH 308; X ANTH 314 in 2009–11
ARTH 113	Thinking through Art	20	
ARTH 114	Art and Encounter	20	X ARTH 111 and 112
ARTH 212	History of Photography	20	P 20 100-level ARTH pts; X ARTH 319 before 2015
ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	As for ARTH 212
ARTH 214	Art in the Pacific	20	As for ARTH 212
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	20	As for ARTH 212
ARTH 217	The Renaissance	20	As for ARTH 212
ARTH 218	The Baroque	20	As for ARTH 212
ARTH 219	Modernism and Modernity	20	As for ARTH 212
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	20	As for ARTH 212
ARTH 226	Special Topic	20	As for ARTH 212
ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	20	P 40 200-level ARTH pts
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 411
ARTH 313	Topics in Renaissance Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 315	Topics in 18th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 316	Topics in 19th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 317	Topics in 20th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 319	Topics in the History of Photography	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 335	Special Topic	20	
ARTH 336	Topics in Pacific Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2010–13
ASIA 101	Introduction to Asian Studies	20	
ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society	20	P ASIA 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
ASIA 202	Malay World and Civilisation	20	P as for ASIA 201
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	20	P as for ASIA 201; X ASIA 304
ASIA 204	Special Topic	20	
ASIA 208	Chinese Society and Culture through Film	20	P 40 pts including one of ASIA 101, CHIN 112, FILM 101
ASIA 301	Nation and Nationalism in Asia	20	P ASIA 101, 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule

ASIA 302	Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule, a B average or better at 200 level and permission of the Programme Director
ASIA 303	Selected Topics in the Study of Malaysia	20	P one of ASIA 101, 201, 202 or 40 approved pts
ASIA 304	Modern Korean Society	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X ASIA 203
CHIN 101	Chinese Language 1A	20	X CHIN 111, prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
CHIN 102	Chinese Language 1B	20	P CHIN 101; X CHIN 111
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	20	
CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	20	P CHIN 102 or 111
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	20	P CHIN 311
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	20	P CHIN 312
CLAS 102	Greek Art: Myth and Culture	20	
CLAS 104	The Greeks	20	
CLAS 105	Roman History and Society	20	
CLAS 111	Myth and Mythologies	20	X CLAS 204, 304
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 302
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 303
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Social History	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 310
CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 311
CLAS 212	Special Topic	20	
CLAS 213	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 313
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 203
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 210
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 211
CLAS 312	Special Topic	20	

CLAS 313	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 213
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 420
CREW 253	Poetry Workshop	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 256	Special Topic	20	
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 258	Iowa Workshop (Prose)	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 259	Iowa Workshop (Poetry)	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 351	Masterclass	20	P 40 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 352	Creative Writing Workshop	20	P 60 points at 200 level and approval of the Programme Director
CREW 353	Writing for Theatre	20	P 40 pts at 200 level and permission of Programme Director; X THEA 309
CRIM 111	Introduction to Criminology	20	P 20 ANTH, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL pts or 15 PSYC pts; X CRIM 211, 214
CRIM 212	Crime and Criminal Justice in New Zealand	20	P CRIM 111 (or 211) or 214; one course from ANTH, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL
CRIM 216	Alcohol, Drugs and Crime	20	P as for CRIM 212
CRIM 217	Criminal Psychology	20	P as for CRIM 212; X CRIM 321
CRIM 218	Discrimination and Criminal Justice	20	P as for CRIM 212; X CRIM 314 in 2011–13
CRIM 219	Special Topic	20	
CRIM 311	Policing	20	P CRIM 212 (or 211 or 214); one 200-level course from ANTH, CRIM, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL; X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 314	Special Topic	20	
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 319	Special Topic	20	
CRIM 322	Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 323	State Crime	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 324	Sexual Violence	20	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 318 in 2008
CRIM 325	Recreational Drug Use, Risk and Leisure	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 326	Criminological Research Methods	20	P as for CRIM 311
DEAF 101	Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language	20	
DEAF 102	Elementary New Zealand Sign Language	20	P DEAF 101 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL

DEAF 201	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language A	20	P DEAF 102 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
DEAF 202	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language B	20	P DEAF 201 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
ENGL 111	Past Masters	20	
ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	X THEA 112
ENGL 114	Introduction to Literary Form	20	
ENGL 116	Reading Shakespeare: An Introduction	20	
ENGL 117	Introduction to Narrative	20	
ENGL 201	Sea Changes: A History of Literature in English	20	40 100-level ENGL pts
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	20	P as for ENGL 201; X THEA 208
ENGL 209	The Novel	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 225	Classical Traditions in English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 228	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 233	Pacific Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201; X ENGL 248 in 2008–09, MAOR 233
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 244	Children's Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 248	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus	20	P 40 pts from ENGL 201–299
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 316
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 314	The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 214
ENGL 315	Restoration and 18th-Century Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 329	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 330	Postcolonial Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 332	American Literature: 20th Century	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 335	Contemporary Fiction	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 348	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 350	Special Topic	20	
EPOL 113	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EDUC 153
EPOL 181	Schooling Under Scrutiny: History, Policy and Society	20	X EDUC 113
EPOL 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of (EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 253

EPOL 281	Making Meaning: Young People, Society and School	20	P at least 15 100-level EPOL/ EPSY/FEDU/ KURA/SOSC/ SPOL/ANTH pts; X EDUC 226, 229
EPOL 286	Education for Diversity, Social and Environmental Justice	20	P 15 100-level EPOL/ EPSY/ FEDU / GEND/KURA pts; X EDUC 306, EPOL 385, GEND 306
EPOL 317	Advocacy and Young Children	20	P 40 200-level pts including EPOL 215; X EDUC 358
EPOL 386	Growing up in a Digital World	20	P 40 approved 200-level pts; X EDUC 310
EPOL 387	The Politics of Schooling	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EPSY/EPOL/KURA pts; X EDUC 313
EPOL 388	Global and Environmental Perspectives in Education	20	P 35 200-level EPOL/ EPSY/ GEND/KURA or approved pts
EPOL 389	Special Topic	20	
EPSY 113	Understanding Young Children	15	X EDUC 112, 154
EPSY 141	Human Development and Learning	20	X EDUC 112, 152
EPSY 142	Understanding Behaviour: Working with People	20	X EDUC 114
EPSY 241	Young People, Education and Media	20	P 20 EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA pts or MDIA 103; X EDUC 228
EPSY 243	Educational Psychology	20	P one of EPSY 113, 141, 142; X EDUC 234
EPSY 244	Issues in Human Development	20	P one of EPSY 113, 141, 142; X EDUC 236
EPSY 315*	Learning Together: Young Children and Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EPOL 211, 212; X EDUC 356
EPSY 341	Classroom Studies	20	P 40 200-level pts including 20 approved EPOL/EPSY/ KURA pts; X EDUC 308
EPSY 342	Educational Psychology: Diverse Learners	20	P EPSY 243, 20 approved 200-level EPOL/EPSY/KURA/PSYC pts; X EDUC 332, 334
EPSY 343	Youth and Life Challenges	20	P 40 200-level pts including 20 EPSY pts; X EDUC 340, 372 in 2002–03
EPSY 389	Special Topic	20	
EURO 101	Introduction to European Studies	20	
EURO 301	Europe: Culture and Context	20	P EURO 101, 40 pts from European language courses, 40 further pts from 200–300-level courses approved for the EURO major.
FEDU 101	Foundations for Educational Studies	20	
FEDU 301	Understanding Research in Education	20	P 40 200 or 300-level EPOL/EPSY/ KURA pts; C 20 300-level EPOL/ EPSY/KURA pts; X EDUC 369
FHSS 101	Special Topic	20	
FHSS 201	Special Topic	20	

FHSS 202	BA Internship	20	P 120 100-level pts, 60 of which must be from Part A of the BA schedule, B+ average; X FHSS 302
FHSS 203–05	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 206	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 40 100/200-level pts; X FHSS 301
FHSS 210	Study Abroad for Language Students	20	P permission of Head of School
FHSS 301	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 40 100/200-level pts; X FHSS 206
FHSS 302	BA Internship	20	P 120 points including 60 200-level points, and including 60 points from Part A of the BA schedule, B+ average; X FHSS 202
FHSS 303–05	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 310	Study Abroad for Language Students	20	P permission of Head of School
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Analysis	20	
FILM 102	Film Movements and Contexts	20	X FILM 231
FILM 201	Critical Approaches to Film Studies	20	P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 331
FILM 202	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 237
FILM 203	Film Cultures A	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 233
FILM 204	Film Histories	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 233 in 2014
FILM 205	Film Genre	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 338
FILM 206	Hollywood Cinema	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 234, 334 in 2009, 2011 or 2013
FILM 210	Introduction to Film Production	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 222
FILM 220	Special Topic	20	
FILM 301	Current Issues in Film Studies	20	P 40 200-level FILM pts
FILM 302	Cinema and Representation	20	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 336
FILM 303	Pacific Cinema	20	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 337 in 2013
FILM 304	Film Cultures B	20	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 233, 333 in 2011–13
FILM 305	Cinemia	20	P as for FILM 301
FILM 306	The Art of Film	20	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 238
FILM 307	Film Institutions, Industries and Cultures	20	P as for FILM 301
FILM 308	Contemporary Debates in Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P as for FILM 301
FILM 310	Short Film Production	30	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 332
FILM 311	Documentary Film Production	30	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 335
FILM 320	Special Topic	20	
FREN 101	French Language 1A	20	X FREN 112 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or equivalent as determined by the Programme Director

FREN 102	French Language 1B	20	P FREN 101 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2; X FREN 113
FREN 104	French Society and Culture	20	
FREN 201	French Language 2A	20	P FREN 102 or 115 or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3
FREN 202	French Language 2B	20	P FREN 201 or 116 or more than 14 high (M, E) credits at NCEA Level 3 or equivalent; X FREN 215
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	20	P FREN 116 or 123
FREN 222	Special Topic	20	
FREN 301	French Language 3A	20	P FREN 202; X FREN 216
FREN 302	French Language 3B	20	P FREN 301 or 315; X FREN 316
FREN 331	19th and 20th-Century French Literature	20	P FREN 202 (or 216), 221
FREN 332	20th-Century French World Literature	20	P as for FREN 331
FREN 333	17th and 18th-Century French Literature	20	P as for FREN 331
GERM 103	Introduction to the German Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
GERM 104	Elementary German	20	P GERM 103 or equivalent
GERM 114	Topics in German Culture 1	20	
GERM 214	Topics in German Culture 2	20	P GERM 104, 114; C GERM 217
GERM 217	German Language 2A	20	P GERM 104 or NCEA Level 3 German or equivalent
GERM 218	German Language 2B	20	P GERM 217
GERM 314	Topics in German Culture 3	20	P GERM 214, either GERM 315 or 320
GERM 315	German Language 3A	20	P GERM 218
GERM 316	German Language 3B	20	P GERM 218
GERM 320	German Language 3C	20	P GERM 218
GERM 321	German Language 3D	20	P GERM 218
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek	20	
GREE 113	Elementary Greek	20	P GREE 112
GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	20	P GREE 113
GREE 216	Greek Literature	20	P GREE 215
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	20	P GREE 216
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	20	P GREE 216
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	20	
HIST 112	New Histories in New Zealand-Aotearoa	20	
HIST 117	Revolutions, Empires and Peoples	20	
HIST 118	Making Europe Modern: Citizens, States and Nations	20	
HIST 120	Global History	20	

HIST 215	Creating the United States: 1776–1890	20	P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105)
HIST 217	The United States and Global Power: 1890–2010	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 218	Historical Methods	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 219	Pacific History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 222	Australian History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 227	Māori and Pākehā in the Nineteenth-Century World	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 228	Special Topic	20	
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 231	Changing China: Protest, Rebellions and Revolutions in Modern China 1800s to the Present	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 234–35	Special Topics	20	
HIST 236	Race and Racism in Modern European History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 238	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 335; D ITAL 235
HIST 245	Peoples of the Soviet Empire	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 239 in 2009
HIST 248	History of the German-speaking Peoples	20	P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105, GERM 100–399); X HIST 239 in 2009
HIST 249	New Zealand Political History	20	P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105, POLS 111, 112, 114)
HIST 250	The Terrible Wonder of Modernity: The World Re-made, c.1880s-1930s	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 235 in 2008–12
HIST 310	Special Topic	20	
HIST 312	Working Lives in New Zealand	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208); X HIST 310 in 2012–13
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA: From Hiroshima to Hollywood	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 316	New Zealand Social History	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 317	New Zealand History	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 318	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 321	International History: The Cold War World, 1945–1991	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 323	Colonialism and Postcolonialism	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 327	Special Topic	20	
HIST 329	Special Topic	20	
HIST 331	The Transatlantic Slave Trade	20	P as for HIST 312

HIST 332	The Holocaust and Genocide	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 334	World War One: Social and Cultural Perspectives on 1914–1918	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P 40 pts from (HIST or POLS or INTP 200–299, CLAS 207, 208); X INTP 336, POLS 373
HIST 337	Wild China, People’s China: Environment and Society in Chinese History	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 338	Prelude to Peace: Displaced Persons and Refugees in Post-war Europe	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 339	History on Film/Film on History	20	P as for HIST 312; X HIST 318 in 2011–12
INTP 113	Introduction to International Relations	20	X POLS 113
INTP 201	Special Topic	20	
INTP 211	Special Topic	20	D POLS 211
INTP 212	Special Topic	20	D POLS 212
INTP 213	Special Topic	20	
INTP 244	New Zealand in the World	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts
INTP 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	20	P as for INTP 244
INTP 246	International Politics of Development	20	P as for INTP 244
INTP 247	International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs	20	P as for INTP 244
INTP 248	International Security	20	P as for INTP 244
INTP 250	Special Topic	20	
INTP 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 244; X PHIL 261, POLS 261
INTP 301	Special Topic	20	
INTP 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299 or POLS 200–299; X POLS 351
INTP 354	International Relations of East Asia	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299, ASIA 200–299
INTP 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 359
INTP 360	Special Topic	20	
INTP 363	Empirical Approaches to Human Rights	20	P as for INTP 351; X PHIL 363, POLS 363
INTP 365	Special Topic	20	
INTP 370	Special Topic	20	
INTP 371	Human Security	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 374	International Relations Theory	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 376	Special Topic	20	
INTP 377	Transnational Activism in Global Politics	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 378	Special Topic	20	

ITAL 114	Introduction to the Italian Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	20	P ITAL 114
ITAL 207	Italy through Film	20	P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule
ITAL 215	Italian Language 2A	20	P ITAL 115
ITAL 216	Italian Language 2B	20	P ITAL 215
ITAL 235	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215; X HIST 335; D HIST 238
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	20	P ITAL 206 or 207 or 235, ITAL 216; C ITAL 316
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	20	P as for ITAL 306; C ITAL 316
ITAL 315	Italian Language 3A	20	P ITAL 216; X ITAL 311
ITAL 316	Italian Language 3B	20	P ITAL 315; X ITAL 311
JAPA 111	Introduction to the Japanese Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
JAPA 112	Elementary Japanese	20	P JAPA 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese (or equivalent)
JAPA 113	Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society	20	X JAPA 211
JAPA 204	Japanese Language 2A	20	P JAPA 112 or 14 Japanese credits at NCEA Level 3; X JAPA 115
JAPA 205	Japanese Language 2B	20	P JAPA 204 (or 115); X JAPA 116
JAPA 213	Japanese Culture through Literature	20	P JAPA 112 and 113; C JAPA 204
JAPA 214	Special Topic	20	
JAPA 304	Japanese Language 3A	20	P JAPA 116 or 205; X JAPA 202
JAPA 305	Japanese Language 3B	20	P JAPA 202 or 304; X JAPA 203
JAPA 314	Special Topic	20	
JAPA 322	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	20	P JAPA 304; C JAPA 305; X JAPA 221
KURA 101	Cultural Politics of Education in New Zealand and the Pan-Pacific	20	
KURA 241	Education, Ethnicity and Culture	20	P 20 100-level EPSY/EPOL/FEDU/KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X EDUC 241
KURA 242	Pacific Nations Education	20	P 20 100-level EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X EDUC 243
KURA 341	Multi-ethnic Education	20	P 40 200-level EPSY/EPOL/KURA/ANTH/GEND/HIST/MAOR/POLS/SOSC/WISC pts; X EDUC 305

KURA 342	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa	20	P 40 200-level pts including 20 EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X EDUC 312, 372 in 1994–96
KURA 389	Special Topic	20	
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	20	
LATI 104	Elementary Latin	20	P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	20	P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	20	P LATI 213
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P as for LATI 330
LATI 332	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P as for LATI 330
LATI 333	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P as for LATI 330
LING 101	Language and Communication	20	X LALS 101
LING 111	Introduction to Linguistics	20	X LING 211
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P LING 111 or (30 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule or from the BTeach Schedule)
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	20	P LING 111 (or 211) or 30 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule; X COMM 202
LING 226	Special Topic	20	
LING 227	Words and Sentences	20	P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 228	The Sounds of Speech	20	P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	20	P LING 221 (or 211); X LING 421
LING 322	New Zealand English	20	P LING 228 (or 211); X LING 422
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	20	P LING 111 (or 211) or PSYC 122; X LING 423
LING 324	Language Variation and Change	20	P LING 227 or 228 (or 211); X LING 424
LING 326	Special Topic	20	
LING 327	Syntax	20	P LING 227 (or 211); X LING 427
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology	20	P LING 228 (or 211); X LING 428
LING 330	Advanced Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 221; LING 227 or 228; X LING 430
LING 331	Special Topic	20	
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	20	P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	20	
MAOR 125	Special Topic	20	

MAOR 202	Te Pūtaiao Māori / Māori Science	20	P 20 100-level MAOR points; X MAOR 124
MAOR 203	Te Taunaha Whenua / Mapping Whenua	20	P 20 100-level MAOR points
MAOR 210	Kaupapa Tū Ngahuru / Special Topic	20	X MAOR 001
MAOR 211	Tū Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 2A	20	P MAOR 112 or 121
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia / Culture, Performance and Technology	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112; one of MAOR 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae / Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 111 and 112 (or 121), 123; X MAOR 001, 801
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 40 100-level pts
MAOR 217	The Peopling of Polynesia	20	P MAOR 123 or HIST 112 or PASI 101; X MAOR 122
MAOR 221	Tū Tū Te Wana / Māori Language 2B	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Te Aukorimihi, Te Auripomihi o te Reo / The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language	20	P 40 pts from MAOR 100–199, including 20 pts from MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112
MAOR 301	Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi / Māori Resource Management	20	P 20 200-level MAOR points; X MAOR 215
MAOR 302	Te Pūmoto o te Tangata Whenua, o te Taiao / Indigenous Knowledge and Science	20	P MAOR 124 or 20 200-level MAOR points
MAOR 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MDIA 308
MAOR 311	Tiri Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 3	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 313	Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho / Māori Customary Concepts	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 212–216
MAOR 316	Tōrangapū Māori / Māori Politics	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 200–299 or POLS 206 or 353; X POLS 316
MAOR 317	Special Topic	20	
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero / The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero	20	P MAOR 311
MAOR 322	Te Tāhū o te Reo: Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	20	P MAOR 211
MDIA 101	Media: Texts and Images	20	
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	20	
MDIA 103	Popular Media Culture	20	
MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 20 100-level MDIA pts
MDIA 202	Television Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 203	Visual Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 206	Media and Digital Cultures	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 207	News Analysis	20	P as for MDIA 201

MDIA 208	Media Audiences	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 209	Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201; X MDIA 220 in 2008–11
MDIA 220	Special Topic	20	
MDIA 221	Special Topic	20	
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 304	News Culture	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 306	Media, Gender and Sexuality	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MAOR 308
MDIA 309	New Media: Theory and Practice	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 310	Cultural Identity and the Media	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 312	Media, Polity & Economy	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 321	Special Topic	20	
MDIA 322	Special Topic	20	
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	20	
PASI 201	Comparative History in Polynesia	20	P PASI 101, 20 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
PASI 202	Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific	20	P as for PASI 201
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	20	P PASI 201, 20 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language
PASI 302	Special Topic	20	
PASI 303	Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific	20	P PASI 201 or 202 or 40 pts from ANTH, ARTH, ENGL, GEOG, HIST, INTP, KURA, MAOR, MDIA, MUSC, POLS, SAMO, SOSOC 100-299; X PASI 302 in 2008–11
PHIL 104	Minds, Brains and Persons	20	
PHIL 105	The Big Questions	20	
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues	20	
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Media and the Arts	20	
PHIL 123	Critical Thinking	20	
PHIL 201	Knowledge and Reality	20	P 40 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301, 225
PHIL 202	Ethical Theory	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 302
PHIL 209–10	Special Topics	20	
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 PHIL, MATH, STAT (or LING) pts; X PHIL 111
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	20	P as for PHIL 201; X RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P 40 PHIL or POLS pts; X INTP 264, POLS 264
PHIL 265	Mind and Cognition	20	P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 316, PHIL 416

PHIL 267	Great Philosophers	20	P 40 PHIL or HIST pts; X PHIL 208, 308 in 2012–15
PHIL 268	Art and Culture	20	P as for PHIL 201; X PHIL 222, 270, 322, 370
PHIL 302	Ethics	20	P 40 PHIL points, including 20 pts from PHIL 200–299; X PHIL 202
PHIL 303	Contemporary Political Philosophy	20	P 40 pts from PHIL 200–399, POLS 200–399; X PHIL 262, 362, POLS 262
PHIL 309–10	Special Topics	20	
PHIL 313	Philosophy of the Arts	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 413
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 418
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 225
PHIL 331	Language and the World	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 231
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211
PHIL 361	Bioethics	20	P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 461 in 2006–07, POLS 361
PHIL 371	Paradoxes	20	P as for PHIL 302
PHIL 372	Free Will and Moral Responsibility	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 461 in 2004–05
PHIL 373	Experimental Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 210, 310 in 2013–14
PHIL 375	Philosophy of Law	20	P 30 pts from PHIL 200–399, LAWS 200–399
PHIL 389	Pre-Honours Seminar	20	P permission of Head of School
POLS 111	Introduction to Government and Politics	20	
POLS 112	Introduction to Political Ideas	20	
POLS 114	Introduction to Comparative Politics	20	
POLS 203	East Asian Politics	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS (or ASIA) pts; X ASIA 207, INTP 203
POLS 205	The New Europe	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts; X INTP 205
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 207	Modern American Politics	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 208	Political Change in Southeast Asia	20	P as for POLS 205; X INTP 208
POLS 209	Dictatorships and Revolutions	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 211	Special Topic	20	D INTP 211
POLS 212	Special Topic	20	D INTP 212
POLS 218	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 269	Sex and Sexuality	20	P 40 pts from INTP or POLS 100–299; X PHIL 269, 369
POLS 353	Growing Pains: New Zealand Politics 1975 to Present	20	P 40 pts from POLS or INTP 200–299

POLS 355	Special Topic	20	
POLS 356	Political Sociology	20	P as for POLS 353
POLS 358	How Democracies Vote	20	P as for POLS 353
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for POLS 353; D INTP 359
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	20	P as for POLS 353; X PHIL 362
POLS 364	The Media and Election Campaigns: A Comparative Study	20	P as for POLS 353
POLS 365	Special Topic	20	
POLS 378	Special Topic	20	
POLS 382	Special Topic	20	
POLS 383	Research Methods in Political Science	20	P as for POLS 353; X INTP 383
RELI 103	Paths to Enlightenment: Introducing Asian Religions	20	
RELI 106	Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy: A Study of the Techniques of Spiritual Transformation	20	
RELI 107	Religion, Law and Politics	20	
RELI 108	The World's Religions	20	
RELI 113	What is Religion? Identity, Experience and Practice	20	
RELI 203	Civilisation and Cultures of Islam	20	P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
RELI 205	The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 206	Buddhism: The Noble Path	20	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 310 in 2012
RELI 207	Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 210	Special Topic	20	
RELI 212	New Zealand and Pacific Religions	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 213	Global Christianity: Rebellion, Orthodoxy and Liberation	20	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 210 in 2012; RELI 227 in 2007, 2008, 2010
RELI 221	Religion, Politics and Disenchantment	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 226	Psychology of Religion	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 227	Special Topic	20	
RELI 250	Studies in Christian Theology: Jesus, the Gospels and the Coming of God	20	P 40 pts; X RELI 208
RELI 252	Political Islam	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 286	Mysticism, Spiritual Maps and Reality	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 303	Contemporary Spirituality	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
RELI 305	Death, Dying and Religion	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 310	Special Topic	20	
RELI 327	Special Topic	20	
RELI 328	Religion and Human Biology	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 329	Islam in the Contemporary World	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 330	Religion, Identity, and Community: Contested Boundaries and Belonging	20	P as for RELI 303

RELI 331	Religion, Conflict and Peacemaking	20	Pas for RELI 303; X RELI 320
RELI 335	Arguing about Religion: Discourse and Debate	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 350	Studies in Christian Theology: Paul, the First Christian Theologian	20	P as for RELI 303
SACS 201	Methods in Social and Cultural Research	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule; X SACS 301
SACS 202	Topic in Feminist Theory: Key Thinkers and Perspectives	20	P as for SACS 201
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan Language	20	
SAMO 102	Conversational Samoan	20	P SAMO 101
SAMO 111	Samoan Society and Culture	20	
SAMO 201	Samoan Language and Oratory	20	P SAMO 102 or equivalent
SAMO 202	Samoan Literature	20	P SAMO 201 or equivalent
SAMO 301	Samoan Language and Customs	20	P SAMO 202 or equivalent
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	20	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	20	
SOSC 112	New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives	20	
SOSC 211	Interpreting Society	20	P SOSC 111 or 112; 20 points from Part A of the BA Schedule
SOSC 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 211; X SOSC 315, SPOL 215, 315
SOSC 216	Everyday Life	20	P as for SOSC 211
SOSC 217	Special Topic	20	X SPOL 217
SOSC 221	Special Topic	20	X SPOL 221
SOSC 222	Investigations and the Social World	20	P SOSC 111 or 112 or SPOL/PUBL 113; 20 pts from Part A of the BA schedule
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	20	P 40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299
SOSC 306	Special Topic	20	
SOSC 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SPOL 314
SOSC 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 215, SPOL 215, 315
SOSC 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SPOL 318
SOSC 319	Knowledge, Power and Understanding	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, 319
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	20	P SPAN 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish
SPAN 113	Introduction to Hispanic Studies	20	X SPAN 212
SPAN 213	A Twist in the Tale: The Spanish and Latin American Short Story	20	P SPAN 113, 215; C SPAN 216

SPAN 215	Spanish Language 2A	20	P SPAN 112 or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211
SPAN 216	Spanish Language 2B	20	P SPAN 215
SPAN 312	Hispanic Literary Studies: 20 <sup>th</sup> and 21 <sup>st</sup> -Century Texts	20	P SPAN 216; either SPAN 212 or 213
SPAN 313	Special Topic	20	
SPAN 315	Spanish Language 3A	20	P SPAN 216
SPAN 316	Spanish Language 3B	20	P SPAN 315
SPOL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	D PUBL 113
SPOL 203	Special Topic	20	
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	20	P 40 pts from PUBL 113, ECON 130 or Part A of the BA Schedule; X SPOL 309
SPOL 220	Comparative Welfare Regimes	20	P as for SPOL 209; X SPOL 203 in 2009–13
SPOL 302	Governance: NGOs, the State, and Civil Society	20	P 40 pts from SPOL 200–299
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	20	P as for SPOL 302; X SOSC 313
SPOL 307	Special Topic	20	
THEA 101	The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre	20	
THEA 113	Playing for Real (Acting and Performance Skills)	20	
THEA 203	Space, Light and the Body	20	P THEA 101, 113
THEA 204	Classic Theatre Workshop	20	P as for THEA 203
THEA 205	Dramaturgies of the West	20	P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 305
THEA 206	Dramaturgies of the World	20	P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 242, 342, THEA 306
THEA 207	Classic Theatre	20	P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 221, THEA 204
THEA 210	Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design	20	P as for THEA 201; X THEA 220 in 2008–10
THEA 211	From Whare Tapere to the Globe: Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 20 THEA pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule
THEA 221–22	Special Topics	20	
THEA 301	Company	30	P THEA 203 or 204
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 304	Directing	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 305	Dramaturgies of the West	20	P 20 pts from THEA 201–299; X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 205
THEA 306	Dramaturgies of the World	20	P as for THEA 305; X ENGL 242, 342, THEA 206
THEA 307	Physical Theatre Methodologies	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 308	Scenography: The Scenographic Imagination	30	P as for THEA 301; X THEA 324 in 2009–11

THEA 311	Collaborative Production	20	P as for THEA 301
THEA 313	Shakespeare on Film	20	P as for THEA 301
THEA 320–22	Special Topics	20	
THEA 323	Special Topic	30	
TXTT 201	Print, Communication and Culture	20	P 40 pts
TXTT 301	Special Topic	20	
WRIT 101	Writing English	20	
WRIT 151	Writing in English as a Second Language	20	X WRIT 101
WRIT 202	Writing for Business	20	P either (WRIT 101, 80 further pts) or permission of Programme Director
WRIT 203	Writing for Publication	20	P either (WRIT 101, 80 further pts) or permission of Programme Director
WRIT 251	Academic Writing in English as a Second Language	20	P WRIT 151 or 60 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule

\*EPSY 315 is only available to students undertaking the Conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE).

## Part B

Course	Reference
DEVE 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>
ECON 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom statute.</i>
GEOG 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>
MATH 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>
MUSC 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BMus statute.</i>
PSYC 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>
PUBL 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom statute.</i>
STAT 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>

## Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

### Conjoint BA/BTeach (540 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

### Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

(b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if

the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:
  - (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;
  - (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BA schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and
  - (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.

*Note: A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.*
3. The course of study of every candidate shall contain:
  - (a) enough courses to fulfil the BA major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BA statute for at least one approved teaching subject;
  - (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level; and
  - (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
    - (i) EPOL 132, 133, 134, 231, 232, 233, 234, 324, 325;
    - (ii) EPSY 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331;
    - (iii) KURA 135;
    - (iv) two of EPSY 322, EPOL 361–370.
4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

### BTeach Schedule

*Refer to the Schedule for the Conjoint BTeach Statute as shown under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

## Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

### Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) (540 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BA/BTeach(ECE) was closed to new students in 2014. Refer to the 2014 Calendar for details.*

## Bachelor of Arts with Honours

### BA(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School;
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### Group I

Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Education, English, Film, Greek, History, International Relations, Latin, Linguistics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Sociology, Theatre

Prerequisite: The BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA statute.

#### Group II

Chinese, Economics, French, Geography, German, Italian, Japanese, Logic, Logic and Computation, Mathematics, Māori Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Spanish

Prerequisites: As shown below.

#### Chinese

The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including CHIN 312).

#### Economics

As stated in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject.

#### French

The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including FREN 302 or 316).

#### Geography

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

**German**

The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including GERM 316 or 321).

**Italian**

The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including ITAL 316).

**Japanese**

The BA major requirements for Japanese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including JAPA 302 or 305).

**Logic**

60 points in approved courses from PHIL 301–399, MATH 301–399, COMP 301–399 or SWEN 301–399.

**Logic and Computation**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

**Māori Studies**

The BA major requirements for Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, or Te Reo Māori.

**Mathematics**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

**Political Science**

The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations.

**Psychology**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

**Public Policy**

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BA(Hons) was closed to new students from 2015. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

**Spanish**

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including SPAN 316).

**General Requirements**

3. A candidate for this degree shall not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course, or replace it with another course, for the same qualification.
4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

**Subject Requirements**

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

*Note: Students intending to continue to a Master's degree by thesis or to PhD research are strongly advised to take the 489 (Research Project) course in their subject, even when it is not a required component of the Honours programme.*

**Art History**

ARTH 401 and 489, 60 points from ARTH 402–488

**Asian Studies**

ASIA 489 and 90 approved points at 400 level, including ASIA 401 or 402

**Chinese**

CHIN 401, 489 and 60 points from CHIN 402–488

**Classical Studies**

CLAS 489 and 90 points from CLAS 401–488

**Criminology**

CRIM 489 and 90 points from CRIM 401–488

**Cultural Anthropology**

ANTH 489 and 90 points from ANTH 401–488

**Economics**

As stated in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject

**Education**

One of EPOL, EPSY, KURA 489 and 90 points from EPOL, EPSY, KURA 401–488

**English**

120 points from ENGL 401–489

**Film**

120 points from FILM 401–489

**French**

FREN 401, 489 and 60 points from FREN 402–488

**Geography**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**German**

GERM 401, 489 and 60 points from GERM 402–488

**Greek**

GREE 489 and 90 points from GREE 401–488

**History**

HIST 489 and 90 points from HIST 401–488

**International Relations**

120 points from INTP 401–489

**Italian**

ITAL 401, 489 and 60 points from ITAL 402–488

**Japanese**

JAPA 401, 489 and 60 points from JAPA 402–488

**Latin**

LATI 489 and 90 points from LATI 401–488

**Linguistics**

120 points from LING 401–489

**Logic**

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–489

**Logic and Computation**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Māori Studies**

MAOR 489 and 90 points from MAOR 401–488

**Mathematics**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Media Studies**

120 points from MDIA 401–489

**Music**

60 points from NZSM 430–499 and 60 points from approved 400-level courses.

**Pacific Studies**

PASI 489 and 90 points from PASI 401–488

**Philosophy**

PHIL 489 and 90 points from PHIL 401–488

**Political Science**

120 points from POLS 401–489, INTP 430, 417

**Psychology**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Public Policy**

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BA(Hons) was closed to new students from 2015. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

**Religious Studies**

RELI 489 and 90 points from RELI 401–488

**Sociology**

SOSC 489 or SPOL 489 and 90 points from SOSC 401–488

**Spanish**

SPAN 401, 489 and 60 points from SPAN 402–488

**Theatre**

120 points from THEA 401–489

**Substitution of Courses**

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BA(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Research	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology: Inequality and Identity	30	
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
ANTH 489	Research Project	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 402	Theory and Context in Art History	30	
ARTH 403	Collections-based Topic	30	
ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 406	The Cultures of Collecting	30	X ARTH 405 in 2000–02
ARTH 407	Reading Artists Writing	30	X ARTH 405 in 2006–07 and 2009
ARTH 408	18th-Century French Art	30	X ARTH 415 in 2006–12
ARTH 411	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	30	X ARTH 311
ARTH 489	Research Project	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 489	Research Project	30	
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language	30	
CHIN 406	Special Topic 1	30	
CHIN 407	Special Topic 2	30	
CHIN 489	Research Project	30	
CLAS 401	Literary Genre: Euripides	30	
CLAS 402	Art	30	
CLAS 404	History and Historiography: Late Antiquity	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
CLAS 489	Research Project	30	X CLAS 405
COMP 400-499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	X CRIM 516

CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 419	Gender and Crime	30	X CRIM 416 in 1998
CRIM 420	Managing Drug Use and Misuse	30	X CRIM 417 in 1999
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	X CRIM 421 in 2003
CRIM 426	Crime, Youth and Culture	30	
CRIM 489	Research Project	30	
ECON 400-499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</i>		
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions	30	
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	X THEA 415
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends	30	
ENGL 425	Classical Traditions: The Metamorphoses of Ovid	30	X ENGL 446 in 2001, 2004, 2007, 2009
ENGL 427	Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 428	Contemporary Fiction	30	X ENGL 445
ENGL 429	Eighteenth-Century Studies	30	
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	30	
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 435	The English Bible and English Literature	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology: Utopia, Dystopia and Science Fiction	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 444-45	Special Topics	30	
ENGL 489	Research Project	30	
EPOL 404	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, EPOL 504
EPOL 405	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 505
EPOL 406	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 506
EPOL 485	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 486	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPSY, KURA 489
EPSY 401	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 501
EPSY 404	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 548, EPSY 504
EPSY 405	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 505, 557, D EPSY 505
EPSY 406	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 506

EPSY 485	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 486	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, KURA 489
FILM 401	Film Theory Goes to the Movies	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D MDIA 402
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 404	Digital Cinema Production	30	
FILM 405	Scriptwriting	30	D THEA 405
FILM 406	Studies in Film Aesthetics	30	
FILM 407	Studies in Film Genre	30	
FILM 408	Avant-Garde/Independent Film and Video	30	
FILM 480–81	Special Topics	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 403	Advanced Translation	30	
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30	
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30	
FREN 489	Research Project	30	
GEOG 401–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	
GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30	
GERM 489	Research Project	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 405	Special Topic	30	
GREE 489	Research Project	30	X GREE 404
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States	30	
HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport	30	
HIST 415	A Topic in Chinese History	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1	30	
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in New Zealand History 1	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	

HIST 427	A Topic in New Zealand History 2	30	X POLS 376 in 2003; D POLS 427
HIST 428	Special Topic	30	
HIST 448	National Awakening in Eastern Europe	30	
HIST 489	Research Project	30	
INTP 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	X POLS 417
INTP 420	Feminist Approaches to International Relations	30	
INTP 427	Special Topic	30	X POLS 427
INTP 429	Analysis of International Cooperation	30	
INTP 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	X POLS 430
INTP 441	International Political Economy	30	X POLS 441
INTP 442	Asian Security	30	X POLS 442
INTP 443	International Relations Theory	30	X POLS 443
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 448	Identity and World Politics	30	
INTP 450	International Relations: Non-Western Political Theory	30	
INTP 451–52	Special Topics	30	
INTP 453	Research Methods in International Relations	30	D POLS 453
INTP 489	Research Project	30	
ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 402	Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	
ITAL 489	Research Project	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 405–06	Special Topics	30	
JAPA 412	Japanese Mythology	30	X JAPA 312
JAPA 489	Research Project	30	
KURA 401	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 441, 541, KURA 501
KURA 403	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006–08, KURA 503
KURA 404	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 504
KURA 405	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X KURA 505
KURA 485	Special Topic	30	
KURA 486	Special Topic	30	
KURA 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, EPSY 489
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 405	Special Topic	30	
LATI 489	Research Project	30	X LATI 404

LING 406	Special Topic	30	
LING 407	Special Topic	30	
LING 410	Special Topic	30	
LING 421	Discourse and Meaning	30	X LING 321, SOSC 416
LING 422	New Zealand English	30	X LING 322
LING 423	Psycholinguistics	30	X LING 323, 404
LING 424	Language Variation and Change	30	X LING 324
LING 427	Syntax	30	X LING 325, 327, 401
LING 428	Phonetics and Phonology	30	X LING 328, 403
LING 429	Morphology	30	X LING 329
LING 430	Advanced Sociolinguistics	30	X LING 330, 402
LING 489	Research Project	30	
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga / The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 506
MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau / Methodology of Māori Research	30	X MAOR 407 in 1997
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata / Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 410	Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic	30	X MAOR 510
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03
MAOR 412	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
MAOR 489	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Project	30	
MATH 400-99	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
MDIA 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D FILM 402
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 404	Television Industries and Forms: The Case of Drama	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 410	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 412	International News Media	30	
MDIA 413	Media, History and Theory	30	
MDIA 414	Advanced Studies in Television Culture	30	P permission of Programme Director
MDIA 489	Research Project	30	
NZSM 400-99	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BMus(Hons)</i>		
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PASI 404	Special Topic	30	
PASI 428	Internship	30	
PASI 489	Comparative Research Project	30	

PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	
PHIL 404	Value Theory	30	X PHIL 312
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 410	Special Topic	30	
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 489	Research Project	30	
PHYG 401–99	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory: Justifying Empire 1550–1850	30	
POLS 403	Political Leadership: Theory and Practice	30	X POLS 418 in 2004–09
POLS 414	Special Topic	30	
POLS 418	Special Topic	30	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30	
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30	X PUBL 482
POLS 432	Political Ideas, Political Action	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	D PUBL 404
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	D PUBL 408
POLS 453	Research Methods in Political Science	30	D INTP 453
POLS 489	Research Project	30	
PSYC 401–99	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
PUBL 401–99	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</i>		
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion	30	
RELI 422	Advanced Studies in Religion and Politics	30	X RELI 417
RELI 424	Advanced Studies in Religion and Society	30	X RELI 407
RELI 427	Advanced Studies in Religious Texts	30	
RELI 489	Research Project	30	
SACS 428	Internship	30	X SOSC 414 in 2013
SOSC 401	Rethinking the Social	30	
SOSC 413–14	Special Topics	30	
SOSC 415	Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics	30	X SOSC 414 in 2005–06
SOSC 416	Qualitative Data Analysis	30	X LING 321, 421
SOSC 417	Comparing Ethnic Relations in Settler Societies	30	X SOSC 413 in 2004–05, 2007–08
SOSC 489	Research Project	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	
SPAN 405	Special Topic 1	30	
SPAN 406	Special Topic 2	30	

---

SPAN 407	Spanish Translation Studies	30	X SPAN 406 in 2008–09
SPAN 489	Research Project	30	
SPOL 489	Research Project	30	
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	X ENGL 451, THEA 501
THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	D ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	X ENGL 453
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	D FILM 405
THEA 406	Special Topic	30	
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
TXTT 401	Print Culture Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	P TXTT 201

---

## Master of Arts

### MA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:
  - (i) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MA and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### Group I

*Subjects:* Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economic History, Economics (by thesis only), Education, English, Film, French, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Linguistics (by thesis), Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre

*Prerequisite:* A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in the subject being presented. The Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate with another Honours degree or a BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in a related subject.

**Group II**

*Subjects:* Applied Linguistics, Classics, Creative Writing, Economics (by coursework and thesis), Library and Information Studies, Linguistics (by coursework), Literary Translation Studies, Mathematics Education, Museum and Heritage Studies, New Zealand Literature, New Zealand Studies, Second Language Learning and Teaching, Social Policy, TESOL.

*Prerequisites:* As shown below

**Applied Linguistics**

- (a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); or
- (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification; and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

**Classics**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Greek or Latin.

**Creative Writing**

A university degree and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English.

**Economics (by coursework and thesis)**

A Bachelor's degree in Economics or, with the approval of the Associate Dean, a related subject.

**Library and Information Studies**

- (a) A Bachelor's degree of a New Zealand university, and
- (b) A DipLIS, MLIS, MIS or extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**Linguistics (by coursework)**

A Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language or a language other than English, and at least two years of professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters.

**Literary Translation Studies**

A BA(Hons) degree or equivalent and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of literary translation skills.

**Mathematics Education**

Completion of BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research.

**Museum and Heritage Studies**

An Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours.

**New Zealand Literature**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in English.

**New Zealand Studies**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours.

**Second Language Learning and Teaching**

A Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand university, including at least 40 points at 300 level of the language to be included in this Master's degree.

**Social Policy**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Sociology, or equivalent scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**TESOL**

- (a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree), or
- (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification, and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

**General Requirements**

3. (a) The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis or a combination of courses, and/or research projects worth at least 120 points, as prescribed in section 5 for the subject being presented.
- (b) The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the values of marks for the different components. If a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60 percent of the total marks.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part-time). For thesis students refer to section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Subject Requirements**

5. Except as provided in section 6, the personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Applied Linguistics**

- (a) ALIN 591; or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541\*

*\*The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for LALS 540 and/or 541 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

**Art History**

ARTH 591

**Asian Studies**

ASIA 591

**Chinese**

CHIN 591

**Classical Studies**

CLAS 591

**Classics**

CLAS 592

**Creative Writing**

CREW 591 or 592

**Criminology**

CRIM 591

**Cultural Anthropology**

ANTH 591

**Economic History**

ECHI 591

**Economics**

(a) ECON 591, or

(b) ECON 430 and ECON 592; and

(i) Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405;

(ii) Four further courses from ECON 401–489; and

(iii) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401–489

*Note: A candidate for a coursework and a thesis option in Economics who has failed coursework worth more than 30 points in their first two trimesters will normally not be permitted to continue in the programme.*

**Education**

EPOL, EPSY, KURA 591

**English**

(a) ENGL 591; or

(b) ENGL 592 and 30 points from ENGL 401–460

**Film**

FILM 591, which may be based on practical work

**French**

FREN 591

**Geography**

GEOG 591

**German**

GERM 591

**History**

HIST 591

**International Relations**

INTP 591

**Italian**

ITAL 591

**Japanese**

JAPA 591

**Library and Information Studies**

- (a) LIBR 591; or,
- (b) LIBR 591 and approved courses worth up to 30 points from the MIM or MIS schedules; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 25% of the total

**Linguistics**

- (a) LING 591; or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including at least two courses from LALS 561–563\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including at least two courses from LALS 561–563
  - \* *The Head of School may permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of LALS 561–563 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

**Literary Translation Studies**

LITR 591

**Logic**

LOGI 591

**Logic and Computation**

LOCO 591

**Māori Studies**

- (a) MAOR 591; or
- (b) MAOR 592 and MAOR 408\*; or
- (c) MAOR 595, MAOR 408\* and 30 points from MAOR 502–511; or
- (d) MAOR 589, MAOR 408\* and 60 points from MAOR 502–511
  - \* *If MAOR 408 has already been passed for BA(Hons), it may be replaced in (b), (c) or (d) by an approved course from MAOR 502–511; one optional course in (b), (c) or (d) may be replaced by an approved Honours or Master's course.*

**Mathematics**

MATH 591

**Mathematics Education**

MXED 591

**Media Studies**

MDIA 591

**Museum and Heritage Studies**

MHST 591

**Music**

NZSM 591, which may include a supplementary research component relevant to the topic of the thesis (comprising 25 percent of the final grade).

**New Zealand Literature**

- (a) NZLI 591; or
- (b) NZLI 592 and 30 points at 400 or 500 level

**New Zealand Studies**

NZST 591

**Pacific Studies**

PASI 591

**Philosophy**

PHIL 591

**Political Science**

POLS 591

**Psychology**

PSYC 591

**Public Policy**

PUBL 591

**Religious Studies**

RELI 591

**Second Language Learning and Teaching**

- (a) LALS 510, LALS 511, LALS 522, and either LALS 514 or LALS 520; and
- (b) 60 points in an approved language subject at 400-level, including the advanced language course in that language (CHIN 401, JAPA 401, FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, SPAN 401 or MAOR 406); and
- (c) 60 further points from the 400-level Research Project (489) in the language concerned, LALS 515–516, LALS 523-531, LALS 540–542, or further approved 400-level CHIN, JAPA, FREN, GERM, ITAL, SPAN or MAOR courses.

**Social Policy**

- (a) SPOL 591; or,
- (b) SPOL 592 and 30 points from the BA(Hons) schedule

**Sociology**

- (a) SOSC 591; or,
- (b) SOSC 592 and 30 points from the BA(Hons) schedule

**Spanish**

SPAN 591

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)**

- (a) ALIN 592; or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510–584\*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524, 531; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542.

Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School; or

- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584\*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524, 531; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School

*\*The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of the core courses where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

### Theatre

- (a) THEA 591, which may be based on practical work; or  
 (b) THEA 594, which may be based on practical work and 30 points from THEA 401–480

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) Unless otherwise specified in section 5, substitute courses are restricted to those prescribed for Honours or Master's degrees at this University.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 591	Thesis (Applied Linguistics)	120	
ALIN 592	Thesis (TESOL)	120	
ANTH 591	Thesis	120	
ARTH 591	Thesis	120	
ASIA 591	Thesis	120	
CHIN 591	Thesis	120	
CLAS 591	Thesis (Classical Studies)	120	
CLAS 592	Thesis (Classics)	120	
CREW 591	Creative Writing Portfolio	120	
CREW 592	Script Writing Portfolio	120	
CRIM 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 592	Thesis	90	
EPOL 591	Thesis	120	
EPSY 591	Thesis	120	

FILM 591	Thesis	120	
FREN 591	Thesis	120	
GERM 591	Thesis	120	
HIST 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 591	Thesis	120	
ITAL 591	Thesis	120	
JAPA 591	Thesis	120	
KURA 591	Thesis	120	
LALS 510	Listening and Speaking in the Language Classroom	15	X ELIN 805
LALS 511	Teaching Reading and Writing	15	
LALS 512	Description of English 1 – Pedagogical Grammar	15	
LALS 513	The Pronunciation of English	15	
LALS 514	Understanding Second Language Learning	15	X ELIN 803 from 2000
LALS 515	Language Curriculum Development	15	X LALS 505
LALS 516–19	Special Topics	15	
LALS 520	Learners and Second Language Learning	15	X LALS 502
LALS 521	Language for Specific Purposes	15	
LALS 522	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	15	X LALS 508
LALS 523	Language Assessment	15	X ELIN 823
LALS 524	Language Testing	15	X LALS 504
LALS 525	Learner Autonomy and Learning Strategies	15	X LALS 516 in 2008–11
LALS 527	Teaching Young Learners	15	
LALS 528	Classroom-based Research for Language Teachers	15	
LALS 531	Computer-assisted Language Learning	15	X LALS 526 in 2008–12
LALS 540	Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics	15	
LALS 541	The Research Process	15	
LALS 542	Interaction and Identity in Language Learning	15	
LALS 543	Language in the Workplace	15	X LALS 536
LALS 544	Discourse Analysis	15	
LALS 561	Syntactic Analysis	15	X LING 327, 427
LALS 562	Phonetics and Phonology	15	X LING 328, 428
LALS 563	Issues in Sociolinguistics	15	X LING 330, 430
LALS 580–81	Research Papers	15	
LALS 582	Research Project	30	
LALS 583	Dissertation	60	
LALS 584	Thesis	90	
LIBR 591	Thesis	120	
LING 591	Thesis	120	
LITR 591	Thesis	120	
LOGI 591	Thesis	120	
LOCO 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 506	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga / The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 406
MAOR 510	Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic	30	X MAOR 410

---

MAOR 511	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 410 in 2001–03, MAOR 411
MAOR 589	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Essay	30	
MAOR 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 592	Thesis	90	
MAOR 595	Rangahau Pūtahi / Dissertation	60	
MATH 591	Thesis	120	
MDIA 591	Thesis	120	
MHST 591	Thesis	120	
MXED 591	Thesis	120	
NZLI 591	Thesis	120	
NZLI 592	Thesis	90	
NZSM 591	Thesis	120	
NZST 591	Thesis	120	
PASI 591	Thesis	120	
PHIL 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 591	Thesis	120	
RELI 591	Thesis	120	
SOSC 591	Thesis	120	
SOSC 592	Thesis	90	
SPAN 591	Thesis	120	
SPOL 591	Thesis	120	
SPOL 592	Thesis	90	
THEA 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 594	Thesis	90	

---

## Graduate Diploma in Arts

### GDipArts (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
  - (i) completed the requirements of a BA degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelors degree.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant Head of School in a major subject area listed in the BA statute. It shall consist of at least 120 points in courses numbered 200–499, including at least 75 points at 300 level

or above. The inclusion of points above 300 level will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Except as provided in (b), the courses shall be selected from those satisfying the requirements for a single listed BA major.

- (b) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered in another discipline or subject area.
3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 40 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Arts**

### **PGDipArts (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipArts shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

#### **Courses of Study**

2. The subjects for the PGDipArts and their prerequisites are as follows:

Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Education, English, Film, French, Geography, German, Greek, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Linguistics, Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre.

Prerequisites: the BA(Hons) prerequisites for each subject as listed in section 2 of the BA(Hons) statute.

#### **General Requirements**

3. A candidate for this diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

#### **Subject Requirements**

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points satisfying the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

**Art History**

120 points from ARTH 401–488, including ARTH 401

**Asian Studies**

ASIA 401, 402 and 60 points from further approved 400-level courses

**Chinese**

120 points from CHIN 401–488, including CHIN 401

**Classical Studies**

120 points from CLAS 401–488

**Criminology**

120 points from CRIM 401–488

**Cultural Anthropology**

120 points from ANTH 401–488

**Economics**

Eight courses from ECON 401–429, 431–488, normally including either ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405.

**Education**

120 points from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 400–488

**English**

120 points from ENGL 401–488

**Film**

120 points from FILM 401–488

**French**

120 points from FREN 401–488, including FREN 401

**Geography**

120 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 404–488

**German**

120 points from GERM 401–488, including GERM 401

**Greek**

120 points from GREE 401–488

**History**

120 points from HIST 401–488

**International Relations**

120 points from INTP 401–488

**Italian**

120 points from ITAL 401–488, including ITAL 401

**Japanese**

120 points from JAPA 401–488, including JAPA 401

**Latin**

120 points from LATI 401–488

**Linguistics**

120 points in an approved combination from LING 401–488 and LALS 501–581; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 400-level courses in another subject

**Logic**

- (a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422; and
- (b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–488

**Logic and Computation**

- (a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422
- (b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–488, MATH 401–488, SWEN 401–488, PHIL 421, 422

**Māori Studies**

120 points from MAOR 401–488

**Mathematics**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–488.

**Media Studies**

120 points from MDIA 401–488

**Music**

120 points in an approved combination from NZSM 400-level courses.

**Pacific Studies**

120 points from PASI 401–488 including PASI 401

**Philosophy**

120 points from PHIL 401–488

**Political Science**

120 points from POLS 401–488

**Psychology**

120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 401, 402, 403
- (b) 75 points from (PUBL 404–488, MMCA 401)

**Religious Studies**

120 points from RELI 401–488, including RELI 401

**Social Policy**

120 points from SPOL 401–488

*Note: Not offered in 2015.*

**Sociology**

120 points from SOSC 401–488

**Spanish**

120 points from SPAN 401–488, including SPAN 401

**Theatre**

120 points from THEA 401–488

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

## Master of Arts (Applied)

### MA(Applied) (240 points)

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2010 Calendar for Statute details.*

## Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

### GCertArts(Applied) (60 points), GDipArts(Applied) (120 points)

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2010 Calendar for Statute details.*

## Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

### BEd(TESOL) (480 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(TESOL) shall have:
  - (a) personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
  - (b) successfully completed an approved foundation programme offered by a participating overseas institution; and
  - (c) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

*Note: Admission to and completion of this programme do not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.*

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the BEd(TESOL) shall consist of courses having a total value of not less than 480 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 100 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399;
  - (ii) at least 300 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
- (b) The course of study shall comprise:

**Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 360 points from the schedule in this statute, Part A or Part B of the BA schedule or the BTeach schedule, to include ALIN 201, 202, 301, 302, LING 223 and LING 211 or an equivalent course;

- Part 2:** (i) For students completing Part 2 solely at an approved overseas institution the courses shall be LALS 310 or 390; 311, 391, 392, 393.
- (ii) For students completing Part 2 through a combination of study at Victoria and study at an approved overseas institution, the courses will be LALS 393 at an approved overseas institution as well as an approved combination of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedule to this statute, from Part A of the BA schedule and from the BTeach schedule.
- (c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Programme Director, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2.
- (d) A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least eight trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Programme Director may extend this period in special cases.

### Schedule to the BEd(TE SOL) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 102	Complementary Studies for the Malaysian Primary Classroom	15	
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	20	P 36 pts, including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum Design	20	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	20	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language Education for Science and Technology	20	P ALIN 201
ALIN 303	Assessing and Researching Learning in the English Language Classroom	20	P ALIN 201 and LING 211 or FHSS 170
EPSY 120	Classroom Management and School Experience	15	X ALIN 101
EPSY 235	Teaching Diverse Learners	15	X TEAP 233, D EPSY 232
EPSY 320	Teachers as Lifelong Learners	20	P EPSY 235
FHSS 170	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	15	
FHSS 171	Introduction to English Language Teaching	15	
FHSS 172	Philosophy of Malaysian Education	15	
FHSS 173	Human Development	15	
FHSS 175	Classroom Management	15	
FHSS 176	Learning and the Learner	15	
FHSS 177	Ethics and Education	15	
LALS 310	Assessment in Schools	15	
LALS 311	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	15	
LALS 390	Special Topic	15	P as for ALIN 301

---

LALS 391	Curriculum Studies	15	X CUST 391
LALS 392	Professional Development	15	X TEAP 392
LALS 393	Teaching Practice	60	X TEAP 392
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts; X LING 214

---

## Master of Theatre Arts and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

### MTA (240 points), GDipTA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: These qualifications are awarded jointly by Toi Whakaari: New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington. The MTA and GDipTA were closed to new enrolments from 2015.*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MTA Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Joint Board of Studies for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MTA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** THEA 501, 511, 512, 589;

**Part 2:** THEA 592
- (b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate suitable expertise may replace one or more of the required courses with approved electives.
- (c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipTA.

- (b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who holds a GDipTA may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MTA, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MTA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MTA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
THEA 501	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 401, ENGL 451
THEA 511	Directing Method	30	C THEA 512
THEA 512	Theatre Craft for Directors	30	C THEA 511
THEA 589	Research Project	30	
THEA 592	Production Portfolio	120	X THEA 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526

## Master of International Relations

### MIR (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations

### PGDiplR (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have either:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in International Relations or in a related field or a GDipArts in International Relations; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (a) INTP 586;
- (b) 60 points from INTP 400–489; and
- (c) 30 points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

#### Part 2:

Either:

- (a) INTP 593; or
- (b) INTP 589 and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

3. With the Head of School's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with INTP 595.
4. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
5. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipIR.
8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIR shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIR.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

9. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MIR Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
INTP 586	Approaches to International Relations	30	
INTP 589	Research Project	30	P INTP 586
INTP 593	Dissertation	60	P INTP 586
INTP 595	Thesis	90	P INTP 586

## **Master of Political Science**

### **MPols (180 points) and**

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science**

### **PGDipPols (120 points)**

*Note: The introduction of the Master of Political Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in December 2014.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPols degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in Political Science or a related discipline or a GDipArts in Political Science; and

- (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements:

2. The course of study for the MPols shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (a) POLS 586; and  
 (b) 60 points from POLS 400–489; and  
 (c) 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

#### Part 2:

Either:

- (a) POLS 593; or  
 (b) POLS 589 and 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488, or STRA 530–539.

3. With the Head of School's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with POLS 595.
4. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
5. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipPols.
8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipPols shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MPols.

### Award of Distinction and Merit

9. The MPols may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Course of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPols Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
POLS 586	Theoretical and Methodological Approaches to Political Science	30	
POLS 589	Research Project	30	P POLS 586
POLS 593	Dissertation	60	P POLS 586
POLS 595	Thesis	90	P POLS 586

## Master of Strategic Studies

### MSS (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies

### PGDipSS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MSS shall consist of:

##### Part 1:

- (a) STRA 531;
- (b) 60 points from STRA 530–539; and
- (c) 30 points from STRA 530–539 or INTP/POLS 400–488.

##### Part 2:

- (a) STRA 526; or
- (b) STRA 519 or 527 and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

*Note: A student intending to progress to a doctoral degree should consider including a course or courses from STRA 519, 526, 527 or the option specified in section 3, below.*

3. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with STRA 595.
4. Candidates who have completed the following qualifications will be credited with STRA 531 and 30 STRA 500-level points:
  - (i) Postgraduate Diploma in International Security at the New Zealand Defence Force Command and Staff College
  - (ii) Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University.
5. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
6. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.

7. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
8. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSS.
9. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MSS.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

10. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MSS Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
STRA 519	Research Essay	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 526	Dissertation	60	P 120 STRA points
STRA 527	Project	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 531	Strategic Studies	30	
STRA 532	Asia-Pacific Strategy and Security	30	
STRA 533	New Zealand Defence and Security Policy	30	
STRA 534–6	Special Topics	30	
STRA 537	Approved Course of Study	30	P permission of Head of School
STRA 595	Thesis	90	P STRA 531

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Studies**

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2014 Calendar for details.*

### **Master of Museum and Heritage Studies**

#### **MMHS (240 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

- The course of study for the MMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

**Part 1:** MHST 511, 512, 513, 514;

**Part 2:** MHST 593 and 60 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses.

*Note: A student who completes Part 1 only may, with approval, be awarded the PGDipArts.*

- A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- The MMHS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMHS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MHST 511	Introducing Museums and Heritage	30	X MHST 501
MHST 512	Practicum 1	30	X RECN 512
MHST 513	Research Methods	30	X RECN 515
MHST 514	Practicum 2	30	X MHST 502
MHST 515	Museums and Māori	30	
MHST 516	Making Meanings: Museums, Heritage and Leisure Experience	30	X RECN 511
MHST 517	Art Gallery Studies	30	
MHST 518	Research Essay	30	X MHST 555
MHST 519	Project	30	
MHST 520–21	Special Topics	30	
MHST 522	Historic Heritage Conservation	30	X MHST 520 in 2007–12
MHST 523	Research Essay	15	
MHST 524	Special Topic	15	
MHST 593	Museum and Heritage Dissertation	60	

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies

### PGCertMHS (60 points), PGDipMHS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertMHS or the PGDipMHS shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MMHS statute.

### General Requirements

- (a) The course of study for the PGCertMHS shall consist of MHST 511 and 512.

- (b) The course of study for the PGDipMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
- (i) MHST 511, 512, 518 (or 519);
  - (ii) one further course from the MMHS schedule or an approved 400- or 500-level elective.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the PGCertMHS within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the PGDipMHS within four years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertMHS shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipMHS.

## Master of New Zealand Studies

### MNZS (120 points) and

### Graduate Certificate in New Zealand Studies

#### GCertNZS (60 points)

*Note: Not offered in 2015.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MNZS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MNZS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
 

**Part 1:**

  - (i) NZST 513;
  - (ii) 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level electives;

**Part 2:** NZST 512: Dissertation.

(b) A candidate who fails a Part 1 course shall not be permitted to enrol in Part 2.

(c) The course of study for the GCertNZS shall consist of Part 1 of the MNZS.
3. A full-time candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling in it. A part-time

candidate shall complete the degree by 28 February in the fourth year after first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MNZS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MNZS Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZST 512	Dissertation in New Zealand Studies	60	
NZST 513	New Zealand Studies	30	X NZST 501, 511

## **Master of Nursing**

### **MNurs (120 points)**

*Note: The Master of Nursing was closed to new students in 2014. Refer to the 2013 Calendar for details.*

## **Master of Midwifery**

### **MMidw (120 points)**

*Note: The Master of Midwifery was closed to new students in 2014. Refer to the 2013 Calendar for details.*

## **Master of Health Research**

### **MHR (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MHR degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in a health-related discipline;
  - (ii) had significant relevant professional experience in the health sector; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In addition, candidates applying to enrol in a specialisation must hold the relevant professional registration as follows:

#### **Nursing**

Registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand

#### **Midwifery**

Registration with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand.

- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MHR shall consist of either HLTH 591, 592 or 593.

*Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

### Specialisations

3. A candidate may obtain the MHR without specialisation, or with a specialisation in Nursing or Midwifery by an appropriate choice of thesis topic.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MHR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MHR Statute

Course	Title	Pts
HLTH 591	Thesis	120
HLTH 592	Thesis in Nursing	120
HLTH 593	Thesis in Midwifery	120

## Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

### PGCertMid (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses, HLTH 532 and HLTH 533.
3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

*Note: For the Schedule to the PGCertMid please contact the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health.*

## Master of Health Care

### MHC (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MHC degree shall normally be a registered health professional and before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health related discipline;
  - (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector, and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MHC shall comprise:  
**Part 1:** HLTH 501 and 522 or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 501 and 513.  
**Part 2:** HLTH 528 and a further 30 points from the MHC schedule or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 502 and 532.  
**Part 3:**
  - (a) coursework option:
    - (i) 60 points from the MHC schedule
    - (ii) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520; or
  - (b) research option: HLTH 521 and HLTH 596 (90 point thesis)
3. Entry to Part 3 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Parts 1 and 2.
4. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.  
(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.  
(c)
  - (i) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care (PGCertHC).
  - (ii) A candidate who passes Part 1 and Part 2 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care (PGDipHC).
  - (iii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC or a PGDipHC may subsequently credit those courses to the MHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate and/or diploma upon being awarded the MHC.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

### Specialisation

6. A candidate for the MHC may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice by including in their course of study HLTH 513 and 532 (or approved substitutes).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MHC may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

8. (a) Any candidate who began their course of study for the MN(Clinical) or the MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery before 2011 may complete the degree under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the MHC degree.  
 (b) Any candidate who began the MHC before 2013 may complete the degree under the 2013 statute.

### Schedule to the MHC Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HLTH 501	Principles of Research	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 518, NURS/MIDW/HEAL 515
HLTH 502	Applied Pathophysiology	30	X NURS 557–566 in 2009–10
HLTH 503	Specialist Practice: Community	30	P or C HLTH 501, 502; students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 543
HLTH 504	Specialist Practice: Long Term Conditions	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 541
HLTH 505	Specialist Practice: Critical Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 536, 539, 540, 544
HLTH 506	Specialist Practice: Acute Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 546–549
HLTH 507	Specialist Practice: Cancer Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 538
HLTH 508	Specialist Practice: End of Life Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 535
HLTH 509	Specialist Practice: Aged Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 537
HLTH 513	Real World Midwifery	30	X MIDW 523
HLTH 514	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning	30	P HLTH 501, 502; students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 550, 554
HLTH 515	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning: Neonatal Nursing	30	P as for HLTH514; X NURS 553
HLTH 516	Health, Illness and Disease	30	
HLTH 517	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	30	P as for HLTH514, P or C HLTH 514; X NURS 510
HLTH 518	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P HLTH 502
HLTH 519	Research Review	30	P Part 1 and Part 2 of degree; X NURS/MIDW 595

---

HLTH 520	Practice Placement	30	P as for HLTH 519; X MIDW 512 in 2009 or 2010
HLTH 521	Research Methods	30	P HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 515
HLTH 522	Health Systems, Policy and Practice	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 532, NURS/MIDW 521
HLTH 524	Leadership in Health Care	30	P or C HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 533, NURS/MIDW 522
HLTH 525	Diversity in Health Care	30	P or C HLTH 501
HLTH 526	Patient Safety and Risk Reduction	30	P or C HLTH 501
HLTH 528	Evaluation in Health	30	P or C HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 520
HLTH 529	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 530	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 531	Nurse Practitioner Practicum	30	P at least B in each of the following courses: HLTH 514 or HLTH 515, HLTH 517 and HLTH 518
HLTH 532	Midwifery Assessment and Clinical Reasoning	30	P or C HLTH 502 and students must be a registered midwife with a current New Zealand Annual Practicing Certificate
HLTH 533	Midwifery Practicum in Complex Care	30	P Students hold a midwifery registration and a current New Zealand Annual Practicing Certificate
HLTH 540	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 550	Entry to Professional Nursing Practice	30	P Must have gained registration with Nursing Council of New Zealand no more than 12 months before enrolment; X HLTH 540 in 2013
HLTH 594	Thesis – Master of Nursing Science	90	P At least B in HLTH 521 and an average grade of at least B in Parts 1 and 2 of the MNS degree
HLTH 596	Thesis – Master of Health Care	90	P At least B in HLTH 521 and an average grade of at least B in Parts 1 and 2 of the MNS degree

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care

### PGDipHC (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipHC shall normally be a registered health professional and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
  - (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector; and

- (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

- 2. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHC shall comprise:
  - Part 1:** HLTH 501 and 522 or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 501 and 513.
  - Part 2:** HLTH 528 and a further 30 points from the MHC schedule or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 502 and 532.
- 3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
- (b) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipHC.

### **Substitution of Courses**

- 4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

### **Specialisation**

- 5. A candidate for the PGDipHC may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice by including in their course of study HLTH 513 and 532 (or approved substitutes).

### **Transitional Arrangements**

- 6. (a) Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGDipMid, PGDipNurs, PGDipHealth or PGDipHealthTHP before 2011 may complete the diploma under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGDipHC.
- (b) Any candidate who began the PGDipHC before 2013 may complete the diploma under the 2013 statute.

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care**

### **PGCertHC (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

- 1 (a) A candidate for the PGCertHC degree shall normally be a registered health professional and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
  - (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertHC shall comprise HLTH 501 and 522 or, for the midwifery specialisation, HLTH 501 and 513.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

### Specialisation

4. A candidate for the PGCertHC may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice by including in their course of study HLTH 513 (or an approved substitute).

### Transitional Arrangements

5. (a) Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGCertMid, PGCertNurs or PGCertHealth before 2011 may complete the certificate under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGCertHC.  
(b) Any candidate who began the PGCertHC before 2013 may complete the certificate under the 2013 statute.

## Master of Nursing Science

### MNS (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNS degree shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.  
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MNS shall comprise:  
**Part 1:** HLTH 501 and HLTH 502  
**Part 2:**
  - (a) HLTH 514 or HLTH 515; and
  - (b) 30 points from the MHC schedule  
**Part 3:** 120 points from either:

- (a) coursework option:
    - (i) 60 points from the MHC schedule
    - (ii) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520; or
  - (b) research option: HLTH 521 and HLTH 594 (90 point thesis)
3. Entry to Part 3 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Parts 1 and 2.
4. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (c) (i) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science (PGCertNS).
- (ii) A candidate who passes Part 1 and Part 2 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Science (PGDipNS).
- (iii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS or a PGDipNS may subsequently credit those courses to the MNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate and/or diploma upon being awarded the MNS.

### **Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MNS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Transitional Arrangements**

7. Any candidate who began their course of study for the MN(Clinical) or the MA(Applied) in Nursing before 2011 may complete the degree under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the MNS degree.

*Note: For a list of MNS courses, refer to the Schedule to the Master of Health Care.*

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Science**

### **PGDipNS (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
- (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. Except as specified in section 4, students must complete 120 points from the MHC schedule, including HLTH 501, HLTH 502 and either HLTH 514 or HITH 515.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.  
(b) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipNS.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

### Transitional Arrangements

5. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGDipNurs before 2011 may complete the diploma under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the PGDipNS.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science

### PGCertNS (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.  
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertNS shall consist of either
  - (i) HLTH 501 and HLTH 502; or
  - (ii) HLTH 550 and HLTH 501 or HLTH 502.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

### Transitional Arrangements

- Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGCertNurs before 2011 may complete the certificate under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGCertNS.

## Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga

### DipMāori / Tohu Māori (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirement

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Māori Studies / Te Kawa a Māui as likely to benefit from the course of study.

### General Requirements\*

- (a) The course of study for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall consist of:
  - MAOR 001, 002 and 003;
  - (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112); and
  - MAOR 123

*Note 1: The Head of School may exempt from MAOR 003 a candidate with the required study skills. Students exempted from MAOR 003 will be expected to enrol in another MAOR course to make up the required points for the Diploma.*

*\* A change to the points values of the three 000-level courses was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in mid-December, 2014.*

- A candidate whose first enrolment in this University was for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori will be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points between the Diploma and the Bachelor of Arts degree. A candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the Diploma.
- Successful completion of the Tohu Māoritanga will enable a student to enrol in a Bachelor's degree programme.

### Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MAOR 001	Te Tū Marae / Marae Practice	20	X MAOR 213, 801
MAOR 002	Waiata Tawhito / Waiata Performance	20	X MAOR 213, 802, MUSC 151, PERF 151
MAOR 003	Whakakokoi Mātauranga / Academic Study Skills	20	X MAOR 804
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga / Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language	20	P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture	20	

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

### GDipTESOL (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
  - (i) ELIN 803, 804, 805;
  - (ii) two approved 15-point 500-level LALS courses related to language teaching and learning.
- (b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
- (c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

### Schedule to the GDipTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30
ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30

## Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

### GCertTESOL (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
- (b) A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

#### Schedule to the GCertTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 801	Introduction to Language Teaching	30
ELIN 802	TESOL Classroom Practice	30

## Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

### CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of New Zealand Sign Language.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall comprise DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.

#### Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	Deaf Culture and Society	20
DEAF 802	Introduction to Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 803	Introduction to Learning Sign Language	20
DEAF 804	Principles of Teaching New Zealand Sign Language	20

DEAF 805	Curriculum Design and Materials Development	20
DEAF 806	Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum	20

## Certificate of Proficiency in English

### CertEnglProf (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the Director, English Language Institute, as a person who is likely to benefit from the course of study as preparation for further academic study in a tertiary institution.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of ELIN 001
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester of full time study.

#### Award of Certificate

4. Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of:
  - (a) Satisfactory fulfilment of mandatory course requirements; and
  - (b) An award of Merit (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to undergraduate programmes), or Distinction (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to postgraduate programmes), as determined by the Director, English Language Institute, on the basis of the candidate's performance in the Certificate as a whole.

#### Schedule to the CertEnglProf Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 001	English for Academic Purposes	60

---

## Faculty of Law

---

### Bachelor of Laws

#### LLB (480 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in section 4 and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses worth at least 480 points as specified in section 2.
2. (a) The course of study for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in (c), include:
  - Part 1:** 90 points selected from the schedules of other first degrees of this University;
  - Part 2:** LAWS 121, 122, 123;
  - Part 3:** LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
  - Part 4:** Eleven electives selected from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397.
- (b) Part 2 must be completed before enrolment in Part 3. A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in Part 4.
- (c) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or another approved university) shall receive credit for 90 non-law points and be exempted from Part 1.
3. At the discretion of the Deputy Dean, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 200- or 300-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate to the LLB degree, and may substitute 400- or 500-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate for 300-level electives under Part 4.

#### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

*Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under Part 2 for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

*Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled Parts 1–4 but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.*

#### Schedule to the LLB Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 121	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	20	
LAWS 122	Introduction to Case Law	15	P LAWS 121;
LAWS 123	Introduction to Statute Law	15	P LAWS 121;
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297

LAWS 213	Public Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 214	Criminal Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 297	Legal Research, Writing and Mooting	10	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C at least one course from (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214); X LAWS 298, 299
LAWS 301	Property Law	30	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211, 312; X LAWS 314
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 304	Unjust Enrichment	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 301
LAWS 306	Remedies	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 312
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice Process	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 215, 311
LAWS 310	Youth Justice	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 396 in 2010–12
LAWS 312	Equity, Trusts and Succession	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 301, 305, 319 before 2011
LAWS 313	Māori Customary Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 316	Māori Land Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 322
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 321
LAWS 323	Legislation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 325	Environmental Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301

LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 328	Law of Privacy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 329	Legal History	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 331	Bill of Rights	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 333	Law and Sexuality	15	P LAWS 213, 214; C LAWS 211, 212, 301
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 335	Law and Economics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X ECON 330
LAWS 339	Nationality, Immigration and Asylum	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 397 in 2010–12
LAWS 340	International Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 341	International Institutions	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 340; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 344	Law of the Sea	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340; X LAWS 390 for 2006–10
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 301
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 352	Banking and Finance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 301
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 355	Employment Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306; X COML 302
LAWS 356	Competition Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 304
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 205
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 360	Company and Partnership Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 204, 303
LAWS 362	Insolvency Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 363	Securities Regulation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 370	Family Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

---

LAWS 372	Relationship Property	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 375	Private International Law	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 379	Dispute Resolution	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 380	Evidence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 389	Directed Individual Research	15	P LAWS 301, 312; X LAWS 394 in 2009–11 and LAWS 489
LAWS 390–97	Special Topics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

---

## Bachelor of Laws with Honours

### LLB(Hons) (525 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

- The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses selected from the schedules to the statutes for this degree, the LLM and any first degrees at this University. The courses shall be worth at least 525 points and include:
  - at least 90 points in non-LAWS courses;
  - LAWS 121, 122, 123, 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
  - nine electives from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397;
  - LAWS 489 and two approved courses from LAWS 430–450;
  - one approved course from LAWS 520–529.

A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in 1(c).

- Each candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment in the LLB(Hons), present for LAWS 489 a supervised research essay undertaken on a topic approved by the Honours Coordinator of the Faculty of Law.
- A candidate shall normally complete the courses specified in section 1(d) and (e) over a two-year period. This period may be varied by the Honours Coordinator.

#### Conjoint Requirements

- The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB(Hons) and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

#### Award of Honours

- (a) The LLB(Hons) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall complete all courses within three years of first enrolment for the LLB(Hons) degree.
- (c) The class of Honours to be awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the courses prescribed in section 1(c)–(e) of this statute as well as LAWS 301 and 312, and in any viva voce examination which may be held. Honours will not normally be awarded if a candidate has failed any course included in the assessment of Honours, unless the Dean is satisfied that the candidate is worthy of such an award on their performance as a whole.
- (d) A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not met the requirement stated in (b), may be required to transfer to an LLB degree, receiving such points as determined by the Honours Coordinator.

*Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under section 1(b) for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

*Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled 1(a) to (e) but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.*

## Schedule to the LLB(Hons) Statute

### Part A

Courses from the LLB Schedule

### Part B

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
LAWS 430–450	Special Topics	10	
LAWS 489	Research Essay	15	X LAWS 389

## Master of Laws

### LLM (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the LLM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the LLM shall consist of either:
  - (a) a Master's thesis (LAWS 591), together with any additional advanced legal study specified by the Director; or
  - (b) LAWS 581 and one of the following options:
    - (i) LAWS 592 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or

- (ii) a course of study comprising LAWS 593 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
  - (iii) 110 further points from LAWS 520–582.
3. (a) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
    - (b) A full-time candidate undertaking the degree under section 2(b) shall normally complete the degree within one year of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time). The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  4. A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Director.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director,
  - (a) replace LAWS 581 with an appropriate 500-level LAWS course;
  - (b) replace up to 40 points worth of courses in section 2(b)(iii) with 400- or 500-level courses of at least an equivalent points value prescribed for Honours or Master's programme at this University, or for an LLM or equivalent programme at another approved university.

(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The LLM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the LLM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
LAWS 520–29*	Special Topics	40
LAWS 530–50*	Special Topics	20
LAWS 580	Introduction to the Common Law	10
LAWS 581	Advanced Legal Study	10
LAWS 582	Legal Writing	30
LAWS 591	Thesis	120
LAWS 592	Dissertation	90
LAWS 593	Research Portfolio	90

*\*To be prescribed by the Dean of Law. Approval will not normally be given for candidates to take any of LAWS 520–580 where the same or substantially similar courses have been taken as part of another degree.*

## **Graduate Certificate in Law**

### **GCertLaw (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertLaw shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Director and consisting of courses at 200 to 500 level, with a total value of no less than 60 points and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons) or LLM schedules.
- (b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GCertLaw.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the GCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may include up to two approved courses from other university programmes.

## **Law Profession Admission Programme**

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a professional legal studies course. These courses are taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 6946, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1141 and by The College of Law, PO Box 5047, Wellesley Street, Auckland.

---

## Faculty of Science

---

### Bachelor of Science

#### BSc (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc degree shall, except as provided in (b) or in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BSc;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399 including 150 points from courses in the BSc schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BSc schedule.Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BSc schedule where they are taken to satisfy major subject requirements as specified in section 2, with a further 30 such points being allowed if the major is approved under section 2(b).
- (b) For the purposes of part (a), courses from other degree schedules may be counted as being from the BSc schedule:
  - (i) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(a) of this statute (maximum of 30 points); or
  - (ii) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(b) of this statute (maximum of 60 points).

In no case may the total number of such points exceed 60.

- (c) Every personal course of study shall include except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute:
  - (i) at least 15 points from MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT or an approved equivalent; and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from approved courses that demonstrate competency in oral presentations, written assignments and/or extensive laboratory reports that require substantial discussion.

*Note: Compliance with 2(c)(ii) will be indicated in each School prospectus and any courses outside this list will be approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science.*

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.
- (b) With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may present an additional major for the BSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this University.

- (c) Up to 30 additional points from courses entirely taught and assessed outside normal teaching periods will be permitted for a major.

### **Actuarial Science\***

- (a) ACCY 111, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 151, 177  
 (b) ECON 201, FINA 201, FINA 202, MATH 277  
 (c) ACTS 301, (FINA 306 or 307), STAT 335; one further course from (ECON 301, 314, 339, FINA 305, 306, 307, MATH 377, STAT 332, 393)

*\* The introduction of the Actuarial Science major to the BCom and BSc was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in mid-December, 2014.*

### **Applied Physics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115  
 (b) 30 points from PHYS 201–299; 30 further points from (ECEN 201–203, MATH 243, 244, PHYS 201–299)  
 (c) PHYS 343; 30 further points from (ECEN 301 or 303; PHYS 301–399); 15 further approved 300-level points in Physics or a related subject

### **Biology**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193 (or equivalent)  
 (b) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 201–299  
 (c) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 301–399

*Note: A major in Biology is not recommended for students wishing to progress into BSc(Hons) or MSc in Biological Science.*

### **Biotechnology**

- (a) BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, 115; PHIL 106 or 228  
 (b) BIOL 241, BTEC 201; two of (BIOL 236, 244, 252, CHEM 201, 205)  
 (c) BTEC 301, SCIE 310; one course from (BIOL 340, BMSC 334, 339, 340, CHEM 301, 305)

*Note: Specific course advice will be given in the School of Biological Sciences Prospectus relating to recommended selections of courses identified as appropriate to accompany the core requirements of the major and any prerequisite courses.*

### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, CHEM 114  
 (b) BIOL 241, 243, 244, 252  
 (c) BIOL 340, BMSC 339; one course from (BMSC 334, 335, 343, 354, BTEC 301)

### **Chemistry**

- (a) CHEM 114, 115; 15 100-level MATH or PHYS points; 15 points from (BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ENVI 114, ESCI 111, 112)  
 (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205\*, 206  
 (c) 60 points from (CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306)

*\* For students completing majors in both Chemistry and Physics, CHEM 205 will be waived.*

### **Computer Science**

- (a) COMP 102 or 112, 103; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)  
 (b) 60 approved 200-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

- (c) 60 approved 300-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
- (d) 15 further points from ENGR 121, 122, MATH (except 132), OPRE or STAT

**Development Studies**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to development studies and/or development studies content, comprising:
  - (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) one course at 300 level

*Note: A list of approved courses is included in the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Prospectus and School website.*

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
- (b) BIOL 222, 227, 228, 241
- (c) BIOL 329; 40 further points from (BIOL 325, 327, 328)

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

- (a) (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121, 122); PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115)
- (b) COMP 102 or 112; 45 points from (ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220); 15 further approved 200-level COMP, ECEN, MATH, NWEN or SWEN points
- (c) 60 points from ECEN 301–399

**Environmental Science**

- (a) 60 points from 100-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT of which STAT 193 and 15 points of MATH must be included
- (b) ENVI 214; at least 40 points in 200-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT in addition to that required by the partner major
- (c) ENSC 301; ENSC 302 or ENSC 303; further approved 300-level points to achieve at least 60 points

**Environmental Studies**

- (a) ENVI 114, GEOG 111, 112; STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) ENVI 214; one theory or policy-based course and one practice or applied course at 200-level
- (c) ENVI 314; one theory or policy-based course and one practice or applied course at 300-level

*Note: A list of approved courses and recommended pathways with specialist streams is available in the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Prospectus and on the School website.*

**Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114, STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; one of (212, 214, 216, 222)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; 40 further 300-level GEOG points of which at least 20 points must be from (GEOG 312–316, 320)

**Geology**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, ESCI 112; at least 15 MATH/PHYS/QUAN/STAT points; 15 further 100-level points from {MATH 141–177, PHYS 114 and 115, CHEM (not CHEM 191), STAT 193}
- (b) ESCI 202, 203, 204, 241
- (c) ESCI 301, 302, 341, 342; ESCI 303 or 305

**Geophysics (Meteorology)**

- (a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) COMP 102 or 112, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223
- (c) MATH 322, 323; 30 further 300-level approved points from (MATH, OPRE, PHYS)

**Geophysics (Solid Earth)**

- (a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) ESCI 203, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223
- (c) ESCI 305, 344, MATH 323; 15 further 300-level approved MATH or PHYS points

**Marine Biology**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
- (b) BIOL 227, 228, 271, STAT 292
- (c) BIOL 370, 371, 372

**Mathematics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300–399
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

**Operations Research**

*Note: The Operations Research major was closed to new students in 2014. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

**Physical Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG/ENVI 114, one of (ESCI 112, GEOG 112), 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT points
- (b) GEOG 222; two of (GEOG 215, 220, 224)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; two of (GEOG 318, 319, 321)

**Physics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) MATH 243; PHYS 221, 222, 223; 15 further points from (ECEN 201–203, PHYS 201–299)\*
- (c) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

*\* For students completing majors in both Physics and Chemistry, the requirement for 15 further points will be waived.*

**Psychology**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
- (b) PSYC 232; 45 further 200-level PSYC points
- (c) PSYC 325; 45 further 300-level PSYC points

*Note: From 2014, students may not take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS), as described in the BA statute.*

### Statistics

- (a) 30 points from MATH 100–199, STAT 100–199
- (b) STAT 292 or MATH 277; 15 further 200-level MATH or STAT points; 30 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or other approved courses
- (c) 30 points from STAT 300–399; 30 further 300-level points from (MATH, OPRE, STAT) in which 15 points may be replaced by an approved 300-level course from another subject

*Note: Specific course advice, including a list of approved courses, is given in the current School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research Prospectus.*

### Minors

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BSc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute subject to (b) below, or as described in (c) below.
  - (b) The DEVE and ENVI minors must include specific courses as follows:
 

**Development Studies**—GEOG 212, two of (GEOG 312, GEOG 316, 20 approved further 200/300-level points)

**Environmental Studies**—ENVI 214, ENVI 314, 20 200 or 300-level GEOG points
  - (c) These additional minors are also available:
 

**Forensic Science**—At least 60 points of approved 200 and 300-level courses, including 30 approved points from the National University of Singapore taken as part of an exchange programme.

**Science in Context**—SCIE 311 and 45 further points from CREW 352, ESCI 201, SCIE 201, 211, 302, 310, 312 or other approved courses above 100 level.

### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Schedule to the BSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ACTS 301	Actuarial Science	15	P ECON 201, FINA 201, MATH 277
BIOL 111	Cell Biology	15	
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	15	
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	15	X BMSC 114
BIOL 132	Biodiversity and Conservation	15	
BIOL 219	New Zealand Flora and Fauna	15	P 60 pts
BIOL 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193, 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X ENVI 222; GEOG 222

BIOL 227	Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity	20	P BIOL 113
BIOL 228	Animal Diversity	20	P BIOL 114
BIOL 234	Special Topic	20	P 60 approved pts
BIOL 236	Environmental Microbiology	20	P BIOL 111, 45 pts from ((BIOL, BMSC, BTEC) at 100–399, ESCI 112)
BIOL 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; X BMSC 241
BIOL 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 113 or 114; X BMSC 243
BIOL 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111; CHEM 113 or 114; X BIOL/BMSC 239, 240, BMSC 244
BIOL 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; X BMSC 252
BIOL 271	Introductory Marine Biology	20	P 60 pts including BIOL 114
BIOL 314	Island Biology—International Field Course	15	P BIOL/GEOG 222 and 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts or permission of Head of School
BIOL 325	Global Change Biology	20	P BIOL 227, 228
BIOL 327	Population and Community Ecology	20	P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts
BIOL 328	Behaviour and Conservation Ecology	20	P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts;
BIOL 329	Evolution	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241
BIOL 336	Special Topic	20	
BIOL 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 244; X BMSC 340
BIOL 370	Field Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292; X BIOL 272
BIOL 371	Marine Ecology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292
BIOL 372	Applied Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 228, 271
<i>For BMSC courses, refer to the Schedule to the BBmedSc.</i>			
BTEC 101	Introduction to Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 201	Molecular Biotechnology	20	P BIOL 111, BTEC 101
BTEC 301	Biotechnological Techniques and Processes	20	P BTEC 201
CHEM 113	Concepts of Chemistry	15	X CHEM 103, 104, 114, 115
CHEM 114	Principles of Chemistry	15	P CHEM 113 or 18 AS credits at NCEA Level 3 in Chemistry including: AS91390, AS91391, AS91392 and AS91393 or equivalent background in Chemistry; X CHEM 104
CHEM 115	Structure and Spectroscopy	15	P CHEM 114 or (A- or better in CHEM 113 and concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114); X CHEM 204
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry	15	X CHEM 113, 114
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry	15	P (CHEM 114, 115) or equivalent background
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201

CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry	15	CHEM 114 or equivalent background
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 201
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P CHEM 202
CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P CHEM 203
CHEM 305	Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory	15	P CHEM 201, 205
CHEM 306	Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory	15	P CHEM 202, 203, 206
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	X COMP 112
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 112 or B– or better in COMP 102
COMP 112	Introduction to Computer Science	15	P 14 AS level 3 NCEA credits in Digital Technology including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 102, or INFO 102 or equivalent programming experience; X COMP 103
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; SWEN 224
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 151 or 161
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 261, (ENGR 121 or MATH 151) or permission of Head of School; NWEN 241 recommended
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE or SWEN points; D OPRE 354; X OPRE 352
COMP 313	Computer Game Development	15	P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222); X COMP 348 in 2010–12
COMP 348	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 349	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 361	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261; one of (MATH 261, SWEN 224); X COMP 303
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15	P COMP 301
ECEN 201	Data Acquisition	15	P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161)

ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P ENGR 122 or MATH 151; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121, 122)
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 201 (or PHYS 217); X PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234)
ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235); X PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X ECSE 422, PHYS 422, TECH 422
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECEN 420, PHYS 420, TECH 420
ECEN 330	Electronic Materials and Devices	15	P ECEN 203; X PHYS 309
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); X QUAN 301
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); ECON 301 recommended; X QUAN 303
ENGR 110	Engineering Modelling and Design	15	P COMP 102 or 112 or ENGR 101
ENGR 121	Engineering Mathematics Foundations	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X any pair (MATH 141/QUAN 111, MATH 151/161/177)
ENGR 122	Engineering Mathematics with Calculus	15	P ENGR 121 or MATH 141; X the pair (MATH 142, 151)
ENGR 123	Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics	15	P ENGR 121; X the pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or STAT 193)
ENGR 142	Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems	15	P (Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent) or (ENGR 121 or MATH 141; ENGR 141); X PHYS 115
ENSC 301	Topics in Environmental Science	20	P 90 pts of 200-level study in approved subjects from the Science schedule; C ENSC 302 or 303; admission to the major in Environmental Science
ENSC 302	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of Head of School
ENSC 303	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	X GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P GEOG 111; ENVI/GEOG 114 or 30 approved pts; X GEOG 214

ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI 214; X GEOG 314
ESCI 111	The Earth System, An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	X GEOG 111
ESCI 112	Fundamentals of Geology	15	
ESCI 132	Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent	15	
ESCI 201	Climate Change and New Zealand's Future	20	P 30 pts
ESCI 202	Sedimentology and Palaeontology	20	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or approved equivalent
ESCI 203	Earth Structure and Deformation	20	P (ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent) or (ESCI 112 (or 111), MATH 142)
ESCI 204	Petrology and Microscopy	20	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent
ESCI 241	Introductory Field Geology	10	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent
ESCI 301	Global Change: Earth Processes and History	20	P ESCI 202; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 341 or GEOG 323
ESCI 302	Tectonics and Structural Geology	20	P ESCI 203, 341, 342; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 303	Petrology and Geochemistry	20	P ESCI 204; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 304	Petroleum Geology	20	P ESCI 301; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 305	Exploration Geophysics	20	P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)

ESCI 306	Special Topic	20	P ESCI 204 or approved ESCI 200-level course; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 341	Sedimentary Field Geology	10	P ESCI 202, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 342	Structural Field Geology	10	P ESCI 203, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 343	Volcanic Field Geology	10	P ESCI 204, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 344	Field Geophysics	10	P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 305
ESCI 349	Earth Sciences – International Field Course	20	P 60 pts of 200-level ESCI or GEOG including either ESCI 241 or GEOG 223; X ESCI 449
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202; X QUAN 371
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277); X QUAN 304
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203; X QUAN 371
GEOG 111	The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	X ESCI 111
GEOG 112	Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies	15	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	X ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	20	P GEOG 112 or approved course
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P (ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111) or 30 approved pts; X ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science	20	P 60 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban Geography	20	P GEOG 112, 15 approved 100-level pts
GEOG 217	Human Geography: Approaching Our World	20	P GEOG 112; ENVI/GEOG 114 or 15 approved 100-level pts

GEOG 220	Hydrology and Climate	20	P ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 pts from (MATH 132–177, PHYS 131, STAT 193 or equivalent)
GEOG 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193; 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X BIOL 222, ENVI 222
GEOG 224	Geomorphology	20	P ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 pts from (MATH 132–177, PHYS 131, STAT 193, STAT 292)
GEOG 312	Race, Gender and Development	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 313	Geographies of New Zealand	20	20 200-level GEOG points or approved courses for non-GEOG majors; X GEOG 311
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI/GEOG 214; X ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)	20	P GEOG 215, 20 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 318	Quaternary Environmental Change	20	P BIOL/GEOG 222, one of (GEOG 220, 224)
GEOG 319	Applied Geomorphology	20	P GEOG 224, one of (GEOG 220, BIOL/GEOG 222); 15 further pts from MATH 132–177, PHYS 131 or (STAT 193 or equivalent) not previously taken
GEOG 320	Population and Migration	20	P 40 200-level GEOG pts or 40 approved 200-level pts; X SCIE 303 in 2011
GEOG 321	Ice and Climate	20	P GEOG 220, one of (GEOG/BIOL 222, GEOG 223, 224); 15 further pts from MATH 141–177, PHYS 131 or (STAT 193 or equivalent) not previously taken
GEOG 324	Research Design	10	P 40 ENVI or GEOG 200-level pts, or 40 approved 200-level pts; STAT 193 or equivalent
GEOG 325	Field Methods	10	P GEOG 324
LING 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BA statute.</i>		
MAOR 202	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	P 20 100-level MAOR points; X MAOR 124
MATH 132	Introduction to Mathematical Thinking	15	X MATH 100–199, QUAN 103, 111
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X ENGR 122, MATH 142, QUAN 111

MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or equivalent background in mathematics*
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P MATH 141 or equivalent background in mathematics*
MATH 211	Foundations of Algebra, Analysis and Topology	15	P MATH 142; MATH 151 or 161
MATH 243	Multivariable Calculus	15	P MATH 142, 151
MATH 244	Modelling with Differential Equations	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)
MATH 251	Linear Algebra	15	P MATH 151
MATH 261	Discrete Mathematics 2	15	P MATH 161
MATH 277	Mathematical Statistics	15	P MATH 142, 151; X STAT 231, 233
MATH 301	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 243, 244
MATH 308	Geometry	15	P MATH 142; C MATH 251
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	15	P one course from (MATH 211, 251, 261)
MATH 311	Algebra	15	P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School
MATH 312	Real and Complex Analysis	15	P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School
MATH 313	Topology	15	P MATH 211
MATH 321	Applied Mathematics I	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics II	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 324	Coding and Cryptography	15	P 15 200-level MATH pts
MATH 335	Computability and Complexity	15	P 15 pts from (MATH 211, 251, 261)
MATH 353	Optimisation	15	P MATH 142, 151; 15 pts from (MATH 243, 244, 251, 261); 15 further 200-level MATH or OPRE pts; X OPRE 351
MATH 377	Probability and Random Processes	15	P MATH 243; MATH 277 or STAT 232; X STAT 333
MATH 381	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 382	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; C ENGR 123 or MATH 161; X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241, 242; X COMP 305

NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P NWEN 241, 243; ENGR 123 or ECEN 220 or (MATH 161 and one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193); C ECEN 310; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 242; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 243; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221
OPRE 253	Operations Research	15	P one course from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161, 177) or a comparable background in Mathematics; X OPRE 251
OPRE 354	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 232, 292); 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE or SWEN pts; D COMP 312; X OPRE 352
OPRE 355	Operations Research Applications	15	P COMP 102 or 112; MATH 353 or OPRE 253; one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 232, 292); X OPRE 351, 352
PHIL 104	Minds, Brains and Persons	15	
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 PHIL, MATH, STAT (or LING) pts; X PHIL 111
PHIL 265	Mind and Cognition	20	P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 316, PHIL 416
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 418
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P as for PHIL 334
PHIL 361	Bioethics	20	P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 461, POLS 361
PHIL 373	Experimental Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 302 or 40pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 210, 310 in 2013-14
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	P Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P as for PHYS 114
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics	15	
PHYS 132	Introductory Astronomy	15	
PHYS 209	Physics of the Earth and Planets	15	P MATH 142, PHYS 114
PHYS 217	Applied Physics	15	P PHYS 115 or ENGR 142 and one of (PHYS 114, 122, 131); X CSEN 201 in 2007–10, ECEN 201 in 2010–13

PHYS 221	Relativity and Quantum Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114; X PHYS 214
PHYS 222	Electrons and Photons	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or ENGR 122; PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115); X PHYS 214, 215
PHYS 223	Classical Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115; X PHYS 215
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 222, 223
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 223
PHYS 307	Quantum Physics	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 221, 222
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 221; X ECEN 330
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques	15	P one course from PHYS 217, 221, 222, 223; X ELEN 310
PHYS 342	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved 200-level PHYS pts
PHYS 343	Topics in Applied Physics	15	P 30 200-level PHYS pts
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	
PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	15	
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	15	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	15	P PSYC 122
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	15	P PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102); X PSYC 325
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 122
PSYC 235	Abnormal Psychology	15	P PSYC 121
PSYC 322	Memory	15	P PSYC 231, 232
PSYC 324	Child Development	15	P PSYC 221 or 231; PSYC 232, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods	15	P PSYC 232, 30 further 200-level PSYC pts, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 326	Discourse and Social Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 327	Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 231, 232, 233, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 331	Perception and Attention	15	P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	15	P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 221, 232, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 336	Special Topic	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 339	Special Topic	15	P as for PSYC 325
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 177, STAT 193

QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277, STAT 231
SCIE 101	Special Topic	15	P permission of relevant Head of School
SCIE 201	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 202	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 203	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of relevant Head of School and Associate Dean
SCIE 211	Contemporary Issues in Science and Society	15	P 60 100-level points; X SCIE 201 in 2011–2012
SCIE 301	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 302	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 303	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 305	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 306	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 308	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 310	Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Science	20	P 60 200-level BSc or BBmedSc pts; X TECH 302
SCIE 311	Science Communication	15	P 60 pts including at least 30 Science pts above 100 level or approval of the course coordinator
SCIE 312	Revolutions in Science	15	P 60 200-level points; X SCIE 302 in 2013–14
STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X MATH 277, QUAN 102
STAT 292	Applied Statistics 2A	15	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in Statistics; X STAT 291
STAT 293	Applied Statistics 2B	15	P STAT 292; X STAT 291
STAT 332	Statistical Inference	15	P MATH 243, 277; X STAT 331
STAT 334	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved pts from 201–399
STAT 335	Statistical Models for Actuarial Science	15	P MATH 277
STAT 391	Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 292; X MATH 243, the pair (ENGR 122/MATH 142, MATH 251)
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST/STAT 439
STAT 393	Linear Models	15	P (MATH 243, MATH 277 or STAT 233) or (STAT 293, 391); X STAT 331

STAT 394	Multivariate Statistics	15	P MATH 277 or STAT 233 or (STAT 292, 391); X STAT 338
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 110 (or SWEN 102); X INFO 222, 332
SWEN 224	Formal Foundations of Programming	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161, SWEN 102; X COMP 202, SWEN 202
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222, 223; X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261, MATH 161; X COMP 302

\* For 100-level courses specifying 'equivalent background', refer to the University website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.

## Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

### Conjoint BSc/BTeach (540 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

### Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the conjoint BSc/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BSc degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
- (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

### General Requirements

- Except as provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BSc/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:
  - at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;
  - at least 240 points shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and
  - at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BSc and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall comply with section 1(b) of the BSc statute and contain:
  - (a) enough courses to fulfil the BSc major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BSc statute for at least one approved teaching subject;
  - (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level; and
  - (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
    - (i) EPOL 132, 133, 134, 231, 232, 233, 234, 324, 325;
    - (ii) EPSY 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331;
    - (iii) KURA 135;
    - (iv) two of EPSY 322, EPOL 361–370.
4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### **Cross-crediting**

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

### **Schedule to the BTeach Statute**

*Refer to the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

## **Bachelor of Science with Honours**

### **BSc(Hons) (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 3 for the subject to be presented; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed at least 240 points towards a degree at this University and attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200–399 required by section 2 of the BSc statute; or
  - (ii) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this University; or
  - (iii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. (a) If a candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) fails in the examination for BSc(Hons), but nevertheless reaches a sufficient standard for the BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
- (b) A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(ii) shall not be awarded a BSc(Hons) until a Bachelor's degree is completed.
3. The subjects for the BSc(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Biotechnology**

BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 334–354; CHEM 305 or 306)

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

#### **Chemistry**

CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206; 60 points in 300-level CHEM courses

#### **Computer Graphics**

COMP 308, MDDN 311 and a further 45 points from (COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

#### **Computer Science**

60 points from (COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

#### **Conservation Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

#### **Ecology and Biodiversity**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

60 points in approved 300- or 400-level courses from the BE(Hons) schedule or 300-level PHYS and COMP courses

**Geography**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology**

80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from (ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH, PHYS 301–399)

**Logic and Computation**

60 points in approved courses from (PHIL 301–399, MATH 301–399, COMP 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

**Marine Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 301–399

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

**Physical Geography**

GEOG 323; GEOG 318 or 319; 20 further approved 300-level BSc points

**Physics**

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

**Psychology**

PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Statistics and Operations Research**

At least 45 points from (MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392)

**General Requirements**

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the relevant Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements for the subject to be presented as set out in section 6, or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the relevant Head of School.  
(b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for a MSc, who has complied with the statute for a Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be awarded the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the MSc degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MSc in that subject.

**Subject Requirements**

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects as listed below or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required before enrolment in any course. The subjects and their requirements are as follows.

**Biotechnology**

BTEC 489, 435; 75 points from (BTEC 401–479; BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480) to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430–440

**Chemistry**

CHEM 480, 489; 75 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401–441

**Computer Graphics**

COMP 488, COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 30 points from (COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479)

**Computer Science**

COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479)

**Conservation Biology**

CONB 489, BIOL 420; 60 points in an approved combination from (BIOL 403, 404, 421–424)

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

(a) EBIO 489, BIOL 403, 422

(b) 30 points from (BIOL 420, 423, 425, 426, 519)

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

ELCO 489; 60 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440); 30 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN, ENGR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

**Geography**

GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

**Geology**

GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401

**Geophysics**

GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488, MATH 461, PGEO 401 or approved courses in the BSc(Hons) schedule

**Logic and Computation**

(a) 60 points from (COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, PHIL 421, 422, SWEN 421)

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP 401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

**Marine Biology**

(a) BMAR 489, BIOL 422, 423

(b) 30 points from (BIOL 403, 410, 416, 417, 420, 421, 425, 426, 519)

**Mathematics**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from (BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440)

**Physical Geography**

PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 404–488 or other approved courses; at least 30 points shall be from PHYG 404–488

**Physics**

PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401–488

**Psychology**

PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

*Note: PSYC 451 and 452 are restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.*

**Statistics and Operations Research**

120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401–489, STAT 481–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level (OPRE, STAT, STOR)

**Substitution of Courses**

- With the permission of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

**Award of Honours**

- A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours).

**Schedule to the BSc(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 414	Advanced Island Biology— International Field Course		P 20 points from 300-level Ecology or Evolution, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014

BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 427–28	Special Topics	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BIOL, BMSC, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 432
BIOL 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 433
BIOL 436–37	Special Topics	30	
BIOL 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BMAR 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
BTEC 435	Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 436	Biotechnology/Business Development	15	
BTEC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	
BTEC 441	Directed Individual Study	15	
BTEC 489	Research Project	30	
CBIO 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 421	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 301
CHEM 422	Inorganic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 302
CHEM 423	Physical Chemistry	15	P CHEM 303
CHEM 424	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry A	15	
CHEM 425	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry B	15	
CHEM 426–27	Special Topics	15	
CHEM 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 480	Research Preparation	15	C CHEM 489; X CHEM 580
CHEM 489	Research Project	30	
COMP 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308
COMP 409	Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 308

COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended)
COMP 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 471–73	Special Topics	15	
COMP 488	Computer Graphics Project	30	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CONB 489	Research Project	30	
EBIO 489	Research Project	30	
ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 423, PHYS 423, TECH 423
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)
ECEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 320 (or PHYS 420); X ELEN 403, PHYS 421, TECH 421
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401
ECEN 426–27	Special Topics	15	
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ELCO 489	Research Project	30	
ESCI 403	Stratigraphy and Palaeoenvironments	15	P ESCI 301; X GEOL 403
ESCI 404	Special Topic	15	P 40 300-level pts
ESCI 406	Petroleum Geology	15	P ESCI 304; X GEOL 406
ESCI 407	Global Tectonics	15	P ESCI 302; X GEOL 407
ESCI 408	Special Topic	15	P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399
ESCI 409	Special Topic: Petrology and Geochemistry	15	P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399
ESCI 411	Advanced Exploration Geophysics	15	P ESCI 305; X GEOL 411

ESCI 412	Paleoclimatology	15	P ESCI 301; X GEOL 412
ESCI 413	Geochemical Forensics of Earth's Origins, History and Future	15	P ESCI 303; X GEOL 413
ESCI 414	Physics and Chemistry of Volcanoes	15	
ESCI 416	Metamorphic Petrology	15	P ESCI 303; X GEOL 414
ESCI 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 449	Earth Sciences – International Field Course	15	P 60 300-level pts from (ESCI, GEOG) including one of ESCI 341–344 or GEOG 323; X ESCI 349
FPSY 401	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship 1	15	P permission of Head of School
FPSY 402	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship 2	15	P permission of Head of School
FPSY 403	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship	30	P permission of Head of School
FPSY 411	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
FPSY 420	Introduction to Clinical Psychology for Forensic Practitioners	15	P permission of Head of School; X PSYC 451, 452
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 413	Migration, Diasporas and Transnationalism	30	
GEOG 415	Introduction to Geographic Information Science and its Applications	15	X GEOG 215, PHYG 415 in 2008–12
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
GEOL 489	Research Project	30	
GPHS 402	Special Topic	30	
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 426	Climatology and Remote Sensing	15	X GPHS 430 in 2014, PHYG 413
GPHS 430–31	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 441	Solid Earth and Geophysics	15	X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441

GPHS 445	Observational Earthquake Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 446	Advanced Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 447	Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
GPHS 448	Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	Project	30	
MATH 431	Enumeration of Patterns and Order	15	P MATH 311
MATH 432	Matroid Theory	15	P MATH 311 or 324 or 355
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	P MATH 309
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	P MATH 309
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	P MATH 335
MATH 436	Galois Theory and Number Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 437	Polynomials, Ideals and Varieties	15	P MATH 311
MATH 438	Knots and Complexity	15	P MATH 311 or 324 or 335; X MATH 483 in 2011–2013
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 441	Measure Theory	15	P MATH 312
MATH 442	Functional Analysis	15	P MATH 312 or 313
MATH 452	Topology	15	P MATH 313
MATH 453	Lie Groups and Lie Algebras	15	P MATH 243; MATH 311 or 312 or 313
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 301
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	P MATH 301
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 466	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 467	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 480–83	Special Topics	30	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
MBIO 434	Microbiology	30	
MBIO 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School; X BIOL 440
MBIO 489	Research Project	30	
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 414, ECSE 432

NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 418
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009
NWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
OPRE 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	
OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	
OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P MATH 353 or OPRE 351
OPRE 457	Stochastic Models in Warranty and Maintenance	15	P one course from (COMP 312, OPRE 352, 354)
OPRE 481	Special Topic 1	15	
OPRE 482	Special Topic 2	15	
PGEO 401	Basin Analysis	15	P ESCI 403, 407
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHYG 413	General Circulation of the Atmosphere	15	P GEOG 220 or 321; X GPHS 426, PHYG 416 in 2014
PHYG 414	Climate Change: Lessons from the Past	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Environmental Modelling	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 420	Water Resources	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYG 489	Research Project	30	
PHYS 411	Quantum Mechanics	15	X PHYS 322, 403
PHYS 412	Theoretical Physics	15	X PHYS 403
PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 415	Electromagnetism	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 416	Relativity and Electrodynamics	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 417	Astrophysics	15	
PHYS 418	Special Topic	15	

PHYS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X GPHS 405, 441, PHYS 406
PHYS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, 447, PHYS 442
PHYS 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	X PHYS 489
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	X PHYS 489
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	
PSYC 402	Social Cognition	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 405	Environmental Psychology	15	
PSYC 406	Gender, Media and Identity	15	P PSYC 326 or equivalent course from relevant discipline
PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Advanced Cognitive Psychology	15	
PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory	15	
PSYC 418	Advanced Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 420	Affective Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 327 or equivalent; PSYC 331 recommended
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	
PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Well-being	15	
PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	

PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Memory Errors	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	
PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 444	Nature, Nurture, Neuroscience	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience of Attention and Perception	15	P PSYC 233, 327
PSYC 447	Special Topic	15	
PSYC 448	Special Topic	15	
PSYC 449	Special Topic	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Assessment of Adults	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 327, 332, acceptance into the Clinical Programme; X PSYC 450
PSYC 452	Clinical Child and Family Psychology	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 327, 332, acceptance into the Clinical Programme; X PSYC 450
PSYC 489	Research Project	30	
SCIE 401	Special Topic	15	P permission of the relevant Head of School
SCIE 402	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 401
STAT 431	Biostatistics	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483
STAT 432	Computational Statistics	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483
STAT 433	Stochastic Processes	15	X STAT 441
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 332 (MATH 377 recommended)
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P MATH 377 or STAT 332
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P 30 approved 300-level pts from (ECON, MATH, OPRE, QUAN, STAT)
STAT 437	Probability	15	P MATH 377
STAT 438	Generalised Linear Models	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 438
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent); 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST 439, STAT 392
STAT 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STAT 482	Special Topic 2	15	

---

STOR 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STOR 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STOR 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STOR 482	Special Topic 2	15	
STOR 487	Project 1	15	
STOR 488	Project 2	15	
STOR 489	Project	30	
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 224, 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P COMP 304 or SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 462
SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 471 in 2007–09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 463 in 2008–09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Engineering Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts; X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P SWEN 224 or COMP 261; 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444
SWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School

---

## Master of Science

### MSc (120points /240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Biotechnology**

BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BIOL/BMSC 334–354, BMSC 301, CHEM 305 or 306)

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

#### **Chemistry**

135 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200–399, including at least 60 points at 300 level

#### **Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**

BIOL/BMSC 114; PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

#### **Computer Graphics**

COMP 308, MDDN 311 and a further 45 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

#### **Computer Science**

60 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

#### **Conservation Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

#### **Cross-cultural Psychology**

PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

#### **Ecological Restoration**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

#### **Ecology and Biodiversity**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

60 points in approved 300- or higher-level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS

**Forensic Psychology**

At least 60 points from PSYC 301–399, including PSYC 325 or an approved substitute

**Geography**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology**

80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301–399

**Logic and Computation**

60 points in approved 300-level MATH and/or COMP courses

**Marine Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 300–399

**Mathematics Education**

Completion of BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

**Petroleum Geoscience**

90 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Physical Geography**

GEOG 318 or 319, GEOG 323; a further 20 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

**Physics**

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

**Psychology**

PSYC 232; at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Science Education**

A BSc(Hons) degree

**Statistics and Operations Research**

At least 45 points from MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

45 points from MATH 301, 312, 377, STAT 332; a further 30 points in approved 300-level MATH, ECON, FINA, OPRE or STAT courses

### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 6, the course of study for the MSc shall consist of:
- Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 120 points from the BSc(Hons) or other schedules;
- Part 2:** A Master's thesis (see Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute), or an approved combination of courses, thesis and research project(s).
- Parts 1 and 2 shall be as prescribed in section 5 with both parts being in the same subject, and shall include such practical work as may be determined by the relevant Head of School. Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.
- (b) A candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.
4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Subject Requirements

5. The requirements for each MSc subject are as follows.

#### Biotechnology

**Part 1:** BTEC 580, 435; and 75 points from BTEC 401–479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

**Part 2:** BTEC 591

#### Cell and Molecular Bioscience

**Part 1:** CBIO 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 430–440

**Part 2:** CBIO 591

#### Chemistry

**Part 1:** CHEM 580; 90 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–488

**Part 2:** CHEM 591

#### Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

**Part 1:** CBNS 580; 90 points from PSYC 404, 417, 420, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, BIOL/BMSC 432, BIOL/BMSC 433

*Note: Up to 30 points from approved 400-level PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses may be substituted for the listed PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses.*

**Part 2:** CBNS 591

#### Computer Graphics

**Part 1:** COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 60 points from COMP 401–479, DSDN 463, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

**Part 2:** COMP 595

### **Computer Science**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

**Part 2:** COMP 591

### **Conservation Biology**

**Part 1:** BIOL 420, 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Part 2:** CONB 591

### **Cross-cultural Psychology**

**Part 1:** PSYC 433, 434, CPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; a further 30 points from PSYC 401–448 or other approved courses

*Note: With permission of the Head of School, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawaii or other approved institutions.*

**Part 2:** CPSY 591

### **Ecological Restoration**

**Part 1:** ERES 525, 526, 580; 30 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, 519, ENVI 503–529, or other courses approved by the Head of School

**Part 2:** ERES 591

### **Ecology and Biodiversity**

**Part 1:** BIOL 422 or 425; BIOL 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Part 2:** EBIO 591

### **Electronic and Computer Systems**

**Part 1:** ELCO 580; 60 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440); 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, ENGR, COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

**Part 2:** ELCO 591

### **Forensic Psychology**

**Part 1:** FPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 412, 421, 435, 442; a further 60 points from (PSYC 400–488, FPSY 401–440); up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School

**Part 2:** FPSY 591

### **Geography**

**Part 1:** GEOG 580; 105 points in approved courses from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

**Part 2:** GEOG 591

### **Geology**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401

**Part 2:** GEOL 591

**Geophysics**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488), MATH 461, PGEO 401, PHYG 414)

**Part 2:** GPHS 591

**Logic and Computation****Part 1:**

- (a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422
- (b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

**Part 2:** LOCO 591

**Marine Biology**

**Part 1:** BIOL 423, 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525-527 or other approved courses

**Part 2:** BMAR 591

**Mathematics**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

**Part 2:** MATH 591

**Mathematics Education**

**Part 2:** MXED 591

**Molecular Microbiology**

**Part 1:** BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Part 2:** MBIO 591

**Petroleum Geoscience**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; PGEO 401, 511, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411 and one other approved 15-point course

**Part 2:** PGEO 591

**Physical Geography**

**Part 1:** PHYG 580; 105 further points from PHYG 404–488, of which up to 30 points may be replaced by other approved courses

**Part 2:** PHYG 591

**Physics**

**Part 1:** PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–488

**Part 2:** PHYS 591

**Psychology**

**Part 1:** PSYC 489; 90 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–488

**Part 2:** PSYC 591

**Science Education**

**Part 2:** SCED 591

### Statistics and Operations Research

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

**Part 2:**

- (a) STOR 591; or
- (b) STOR 592 with the addition of 30 points from approved courses

*Note: Approved courses include all 400-level OPRE, STAT and STOR courses, and approved 400-level ECON, FINA and MATH courses.*

### Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437

**Part 2:**

- (a) SPFI 591; or
- (b) SPFI 592; 30 points of approved courses from the schedules to the BSc(Hons), MSc or other postgraduate degrees, including those from approved exchange programmes

### Substitution of Courses

- 6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

- 7. (a) The MSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

### Schedule to the MSc Statute

#### Part 1

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level (Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies) or permission of Head of School

BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
BTEC 580	Research Preparation	30	
CBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30	X CHEM 480
CBNS 580	Research Preparation	30	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
ELCO 580	Research Preparation	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
ERES 527	Ecological Restoration and Conservation Skills	30	
ERES 580	Research Preparation	30	
ESCI 580	Research Preparation	15	
FPSY 440	Directed Individual Study	30	
FPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
GEOG 580	Research Methods for Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, PHYG 580
GPHS 581	Practicum	30	
MBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
PGEO 511	Technical Petroleum Geoscience	15	
PHYG 580	Research Methods for Physical Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, GEOG 580
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	
PSYC 489	Project	30	X PSYC 410

## Part 2

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
BMAR 591	Thesis in Marine Biology	120	
BTEC 591	Thesis in Biotechnology	120	
CBIO 591	Thesis in Cell and Molecular Bioscience	120	
CBNS 591	Thesis in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	120	
CHEM 591	Thesis in Chemistry	120	
COMP 591	Thesis in Computer Science	120	
COMP 595	Thesis in Computer Graphics	120	
CONB 591	Thesis in Conservation Biology	120	
CPSY 591	Thesis in Cross-cultural Psychology	120	
EBIO 591	Thesis in Ecology and Biodiversity	120	
ELCO 591	Thesis in Electronic and Computer Systems	120	
ERES 591	Thesis in Ecological Restoration	120	
FPSY 591	Thesis in Forensic Psychology	120	
GEOG 591	Thesis in Geography	120	

---

GEOL 591	Thesis in Geology	120
GPHS 591	Thesis in Geophysics	120
LOCO 591	Thesis in Logic and Computation	120
MATH 591	Thesis in Mathematics	120
MXED 591	Thesis in Mathematics Education	120
MBIO 591	Thesis in Microbiology	120
PGEO 591	Thesis in Petroleum Geoscience	120
PHYG 591	Thesis in Physical Geography	120
PHYS 591	Thesis in Physics	120
PSYC 591	Thesis in Psychology	120
SCED 591	Thesis in Science Education	120
SPFI 591	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	120
SPFI 592	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	90
STOR 591	Thesis in Statistics and Operations Research	120
STOR 592	Thesis in Statistics and Operations Research	90

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Science

### PGDipSc (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

**Biotechnology**

120 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

120 points from BIOL 430–440, CBIO 489, 580

**Chemistry**

120 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

**Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**

120 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

**Computer Graphics**

COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 60 points from COMP 401–479, DSDN 463, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

**Computer Science**

120 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

**Conservation Biology**

BIOL 420; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525-527 or other approved courses

**Cross-cultural Psychology**

PSYC 433, 434; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; 60 further points from PSYC 401–448, CPSY 580

*Note: With permission of the Head of School, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawaii or other approved institutions.*

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

BIOL 422 or 425; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Ecological Restoration**

ERES 525, 526; and 60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, ENVI 503–508 or courses approved by the Head of School

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

90 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, ELCO 489, 580; 30 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

**Forensic Psychology**

30 points from PSYC 412, 421, 435, 442; 90 further points from PSYC 400–488, FPSY 401–580; up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School.

**Geography**

120 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

**Geology**

120 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

**Geophysics**

120 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461, PGEO 401

**Logic and Computation**

- (a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422  
(b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

**Marine Biology**

BIOL 423; 90 further points in approved courses from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Mathematics**

120 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 60 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Petroleum Geoscience**

PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

**Physical Geography**

120 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

**Physics**

120 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

**Psychology**

120 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Statistics and Operations Research**

120 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Science

### PGCertSc (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertSc in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSc in the same subject.

### Subject Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

#### **Biotechnology**

60 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

60 points from BIOL 430–440, CBIO 489, 580

#### **Chemistry**

60 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

#### **Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**

60 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

#### **Computer Graphics**

COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442

#### **Computer Science**

60 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

#### **Conservation Biology**

BIOL 420; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

#### **Cross-cultural Psychology**

PSYC 433, 434; 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432, CPSY 580

**Ecological Restoration**

60 points from ERES 525, 526 of which 30 points may be replaced by approved BIOL, CONB or ENVI courses

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

BIOL 422 or 425; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–27 or other approved courses

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

45 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–440, ELCO 489, 580; 15 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

**Forensic Psychology**

30 points from PSYC 412, 421, 435, 442; 30 further points from PSYC 400–488, FPSY 401–499.

**Geography**

60 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

**Geology**

60 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461, PGEO 401

**Logic and Computation**

60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

**Marine Biology**

BIOL 423; 30 further points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Mathematics**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Petroleum Geoscience**

60 points from PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

**Physical Geography**

60 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

**Physics**

60 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

**Psychology**

60 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Statistics and Operations Research**

60 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437; a further 15 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Graduate Diploma in Science****GDipSc (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelor's degree.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points above 100 level from the BSc schedule including at least 75 points at 300 level.
  - (b) Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved courses from other programmes offered at this University.
  - (c) The GDipSc may be endorsed with the name of one subject where the candidate's course of study meets the 300-level requirements of a major subject listed in section 2 of the BSc statute.
  - (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the diploma.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.*

## Bachelor of Biomedical Science

### BBmedSc (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBmedSc schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:

#### Part 1:

- (i) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117, CHEM 114, PSYC 122; MATH 141 or STAT 193
- (ii) BIOL 241, 243, 244

**Part 2:** The courses listed for one of the specialisations in section 2.

### Specialisations

2. The course of study for each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one specialisation as listed below.

#### Human Genetics

- (a) BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 116, 339, 343
- (b) At least 20 further points from 200- or 300-level BIOL, BMSC or BTEC courses
- (c) An additional 20 points from 300-level BMSC courses

#### Molecular Pathology

BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 116, 301, 323, 334, 335

#### Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

- (a) BMSC 335, 354, CHEM 115, 201, 205, 301, 305
- (b) 15 further points from 300-level BIOL, BMSC, BTEC or CHEM courses

### Conjoint Requirements

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Biomedical Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BMSC 116	Sex and Evolution	15	X BIOL 116
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease	15	
BMSC 234	Special Topic in Biomedical Science	20	P 60 approved pts
BMSC 301	Medical Microbiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244 or BTEC 201
BMSC 323	Systems Pathology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 335; X BMSC 202
BMSC 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 252; X BIOL 334
BMSC 335	Advanced Physiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; X BIOL 335

---

BMSC 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, 252; X BIOL 339
BMSC 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241; X BIOL 343, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342
BMSC 354	Pharmacology	20	P 35 pts from (BIOL/BMSC 243, 244, CHEM 115, 201)

---

*For BIOL courses refer to the Schedule to the BSc*

---

## Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours

### BBmedSc(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200–399 in the BBmedSc schedule;
  - (iii) satisfied the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute or equivalent; and
  - (iv) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean, as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this University; or
  - (ii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. (a) A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) shall not be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) until the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

#### General Requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters. Further extensions may be granted in special cases by the Associate Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) shall include the following, or such substitutions as may be approved under section 5:  
30 points from BMSC 401–406; BMSC 489; a further 60 points from BMSC 401–449, CLNR 410.  
The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Head of School.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the statute for the BBmedSc(Hons), may be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) degree in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MBmedSc in that subject.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for BSc(Hons) or MSc, or for equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Honours

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BMSC 403	Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Biomedical and Clinical Science I	15	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School
BMSC 404	Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Biomedical and Clinical Science II	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 405	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 1	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 406	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 2	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 430
BMSC 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 431
BMSC 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 432
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 433
BMSC 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biomedical and Clinical Science	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 489	Biomedical Science Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
CLNR 410	Clinical Immunology	30	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses including BIOL/BMSC 334 or permission of Head of School

## Master of Biomedical Science

### MBmedSc (120 points/240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBmedSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) met the Part 2 requirements as set out in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MBmedSc shall consist of:
    - Part 1:** 30 points from BMSC 401–406; BMSC 580; and a further 60 points from BMSC 401–449, CLNR 410; and
    - Part 2:** BMSC 591Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.
  - (b) A candidate admitted with a BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and then need not offer Part 1.
  - (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.
3. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  - (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for BSc(Hons) and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

#### Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

5. (a) The MBmedSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete

Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MBmedSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

### Schedule to the MBmedSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts
BMSC 580	Research Preparation	30
BMSC 591	Thesis	120

## Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science

### PGDipBmedSc (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBmedSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBmedSc degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, an equivalent degree from another university;
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 4, the programme of study for the PGDipBmedSc shall consist of 120 points from BMSC 401–489, 580, CLNR 410 including 30 points from BMSC 401–406.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Master of Advanced Technology Enterprise

### MAdvTecEnt (135 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAdvTecEnt degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a four-year degree, Honours degree or relevant postgraduate diploma of a university in New Zealand to an appropriate standard or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director and the MAdvTecEnt Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed programme of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MAdvTecEnt shall consist of courses worth at least 135 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** ATEN 501

**Part 2:** ATEN 591
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the successful completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ grade and acceptance by the Programme Director and Board of Studies.
3. (a) Candidates must:
  - (i) enrol full time for Part 1 and Part 2; and
  - (ii) complete Part 1 and enrol in Part 2 in consecutive trimesters.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. A candidate may be awarded the MAdvTecEnt with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MAdvTecEnt Statute

*Note: Enrolment in the courses listed in this Schedule requires a formal interview and the approval of the MAdvTecEnt Programme Director.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
ATEN 501	Advanced Technology Enterprise Development	15	
ATEN 591	Advanced Technology Enterprise Thesis	120	P ATEN 501

## Master of Applied Statistics

### MAppStat (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAppStat degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MAppStat shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of:
 

**Part 1:** STOR 487; 105 points from an approved combination of OPRE 451–482, STAT 431–482, STOR 440–482

**Part 2:** STAT 480, 501, 581
- (b) The Head of School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research may approve substitution of up to 30 points in Part 1 by other relevant 400- or 500-level courses.
3. A candidate for the MAppStat shall normally be enrolled full-time for three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.
4. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science, in Statistics and Operations Research.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAppStat may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Course of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MAppStat Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)
STAT 480	Research Methods	15	
STAT 501	Statistical Consulting	15	P Enrolment in the MAppStat; C 30 points from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses or approved by Head of School
STAT 581	Statistical Practicum	30	P Enrolment in the MAppStat; 60 approved OPRE, STAT or STOR points at 400-level or above

## Master of Computer Science

### MCompSc (120 points/240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCompSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MCompSc Board of Studies as having adequate preparation in Computer Science, either through completion of an appropriate degree or diploma or through professional experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4 of this statute, the course of study for the MCompSc shall consist of:
    - Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479;
    - Part 2:** COMP 588; a further 15 500-level COMP points; 75 points from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479,

*A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only on satisfactory completion of Part 1.*

*Note: Normally, only candidates who have completed a qualification equivalent to a BSc(Hons) will be exempted the whole of Part 1.*
  - (b) A candidate who has completed a four year degree or has appropriate professional experience may be exempted the requirements of all or part of Part 1 with the approval of the Head of School.
3. A candidate for the MCompSc shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace Part 1 and Part 2 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400- or 500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science;

*Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCompSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.

**Schedule to the MCompSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 501	Research Essay in Computer Science	15	P 60 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
COMP 540	Directed Individual Study	15	P 60 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
COMP 588	Project	30	P 120 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

**Master of Conservation Biology****MConBio (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConBio degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Manager for Conservation Biology as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MConBio shall include the following.
  - (a) BIOL 420, 424, 425;
  - (b) 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 510 – 530, ENVI 505, ERES 525–527 or other courses approved by the Head of School.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MConBio may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MConBio**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School

BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329 or 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P Permission of Head of School
BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P Permission of Head of School
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	X ENVI 505
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	

## Master of Development Studies

### MDevStud (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDevStud degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (b) and section 3, the course of study for the MDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

##### Part 1:

- (i) DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514;
- (ii) 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.

##### Part 2: DEVE 592

- (b) The Director may approve the substitution of DEVE 589 and one course from (ii) of Part 1 for DEVE 592.

3. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent may, at the discretion of the Director, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 3(a) who passes Part 2 shall abandon the PGDipDevStud upon being awarded the MDevStud.
4. (a) A full-time candidate for the MDevStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDevStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MDevStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
DEVE 503	Practicum	30	
DEVE 511	Development Theory	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 512	Development Practice	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 513	Development Policy	15	
DEVE 514	Development Research	15	
DEVE 540	Directed Individual Study	15	
DEVE 560	Special Topic	30	
DEVE 561	Special Topic	15	
DEVE 589	Thesis	90	
DEVE 592	Thesis	120	
ENVI 522	Environmental and Planning Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	
ENVI 524	Environmental Economics for Public Policy	15	X ENVI 504
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	X ENVI 505
ENVI 526	Political Ecology of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 530	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GOVT 519	Development Policy and Management	15	X MAPP 558
GOVT 533	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	X MAPP 554, MMPM 527

---

INTP 427	Special Topic	30	X POLS 427
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi/Special Topic	30	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
POLS 414	Special Topic	30	
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
TOUR 401	Tourism and Services Management – Recent Advances	15	
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

### PGDipDevStud (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514; and

**Part 2:** 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule
- (b) The Director may approve the substitution of an approved course for DEVE 514
3. A candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall normally be enrolled for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the diploma or the PGDipDevStud. The Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## Master of Environmental Studies

### MEnvStud (240 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

### PGDipEnvStud (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvStud degree or the PGDipEnvStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Convenor of the Board of Environmental Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
    - Part 1:**
      - (i) ENVI 520, 521; and
      - (ii) 90 further points from ENVI 501–511, 513–579; up to 30 of these points may be replaced by approved 400- or 500-level courses.
    - Part 2:**
      - (i) ENVI 591; or
      - (ii) (a) ENVI 512 or, for those with relevant work experience, an additional 30 points from the courses listed under Part 1 above; and
      - (b) ENVI 593
  - (b) Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convenor.
  - (c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director.
3. The course of study for the PGDipEnvStud shall comprise Part 1 of the MEnvStud as described in section 2(a).
  4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for either qualification.
  5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MEnvStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (c) A candidate for the PGDipEnvStud shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MEnvStud.
- (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipEnvStud.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipEnvStud may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MEnvStud, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MEnvStud.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MEnvStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MEnvStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ENVI 512	Practicum	30	
ENVI 520	Environmental Management	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 521	Research Methods for Environmental Studies	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 522	Environmental and Planning Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	X ENVI 503
ENVI 524	Environmental Economics for Public Policy	15	X ENVI 504
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental & Resource Management	15	X ENVI 505
ENVI 526	Political Ecology of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 530	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ENVI 591	Thesis	120	
ENVI 593	Thesis	90	

## Master of Geographic Information Science

### MGIS (240 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science

### PGDipGIS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MGIS degree or the PGDipGIS shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived in consultation with the Director of the Joint Board of Studies, by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, comprising:
    - Part 1:** Courses worth at least 120 points, including:
      - (i) GISC 401–404;
      - (ii) one or both courses from GISC 405–406;
      - (iii) one or more courses from GISC 410–416; and
      - (iv) further points from the MGIS Schedule
    - Part 2:**  
Thesis GISC 591
  - (b) The Director of the Joint Board of Studies may approve the substitution in Part 1 (iii) and (iv) of up to 30 points worth of courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.
  - (c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.
3. The course of study for the PGDipGIS shall comprise Part 1 of the MGIS as described in section 2(a).
  4. At the discretion of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies and the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to Part 1 of the MGIS or the PGDipGIS one approved course worth up to 30 points not credited to a completed qualification before enrolment for either qualification.
  5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MGIS whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (c) A candidate for the PGDipGIS shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MGIS.
- (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipGIS.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipGIS may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MGIS. The candidate must abandon the diploma upon being awarded the MGIS.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MGIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MGIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GISC 401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 402	GIS Research	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	GEOG 215, 315 or permission of Programme Director
GISC 404	Geospatial Analysis	15	As for GISC 403
GISC 405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	As for GISC 403
GISC 406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	As for GISC 403
GISC 410	Special Topic	15	As for GISC 403
GISC 411	Geographic Information Science in Health	15	As for GISC 403
GISC 412	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	15	P GISC 405
GISC 413	Special Topic	15	As for GISC 403
GISC 415	Internship	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 416	Special Topic	15	As for GISC 403
GISC 591	Thesis	120	

## Master of Marine Conservation

### MMarCon (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation

### PGCertMarCon (90 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMarCon degree or the PGCertMarCon shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) either completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours in a relevant subject, or completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject plus six months' full-time professional experience in a relevant field; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMarCon shall include:
  - Part 1** (January–June):
    - (i) BIOL 424; and
    - (ii) 60 further points from the MMarCon schedule
  - Part 2** (July–December):
    - (i) BIOL 519, 529; and
    - (ii) 30 further points from the MMarCon schedule

*Note: Students may commence the programme in January or July.*
3. The course of study for the PGCertMarCon shall consist of 90 points from the MMarCon schedule, including at least one of BIOL 424, 519 and 529.
4. (a) (i) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(i) or 1(b) shall normally be enrolled for at least 18 months and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
  - (ii) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall normally be enrolled for at least 12 months and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
- (b) A candidate for the PGCertMarCon shall normally complete the certificate within 18 months of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or MMarCon.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a PGCertMarCon may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the MMarCon programme. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate on being awarded the MMarCon.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute approved courses from other Honours or Master's schedules for up to 30 elective points in any one Part.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMarCon may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMarCon and PGCertMarCon Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328
BIOL 427–28	Special Topics	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environment and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 506	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	

---

MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata/Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri/Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	

---

## Master of Meteorology

### MMet (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology

### PGDipMet (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMet degree or the PGDipMet shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics or other relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students and Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMet degree shall normally consist of courses worth 180 points, including:
    - (i) GPHS 589;
    - (ii) GPHS 420–423, 425, 520 and 521; and
    - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the Head of School.
  - (b) Requirement 2(a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has an appropriate research degree or equivalent research experience, allowing them to complete the MMet degree with 150 points.
  - (c) The course of study for the PGDipMet shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
    - (i) GPHS 589;
    - (ii) 75 points from GPHS 420–425; and
    - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate for the MMet degree shall normally enrol for at least 12 months and shall complete within three years of first enrolling.

- (b) A candidate for the PGDipMet shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipMet.
5. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MMet.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMet may be awarded with distinction or merit as described in sections 20 and 22 in the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMet and PGDipMet Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C); and Restrictions (X)
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-Latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 426	Climatology and Remote Sensing	15	X GPHS 430 in 2014, PHYG 413
GPHS 430–31	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 520	Professional Weather Observing, Analysis and Synoptic Diagnosis	30	P Permission of Head of School; C GPHS 521
GPHS 521	Professional Weather Diagnosis and Forecasting	30	P Permission of Head of School
GPHS 589	Project	30	P Permission of Head of School

## Postgraduate Certificate in Meteorology

### PGCertMet (60 points)

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

### PGDipClinPsyc (210 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinPsyc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology, or completed the coursework for Part 1 of the MSc in Psychology, or passed 120 400-level Psychology points (or their equivalent) and passed both PSYC 451 and 452 with at least an A– grade in each;
  - (ii) enrolled for or completed an MA or PhD or Part 2 of the MSc degree by thesis; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

*Note: A candidate who has completed a Bachelor's degree in Psychology and signalled their intention to enrol in the PGDipClinPsyc may be granted, during their Honours year, provisional admission to the PGDipClinPsyc by the Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Programme Director. For details about provisional admission refer to the School of Psychology website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc)*

- (b) Requirements (a) (i), (ii) and (iii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Programme Director, for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 210 points, including:
  - Part 1:** PSYC 561; and
  - Part 2:** PSYC 562; two of PSYC 571, 572, 573
3. Entry to Part 2 requires the candidate to have submitted for examination the thesis for the degree referred to in 1(a)(iii), and normally completed Part 1.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in exceptional circumstances.
5. The Associate Dean (Students) may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
6. Courses from the PGDipClinPsyc statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the Programme Director may grant the candidate an extension to complete the placement.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Schedule to the PGDipClinPsyc Statute

*Note: The following courses are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipClinPsyc*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
PSYC 561	Practicum	60	P an A- grade or better in both PSYC 451 and 452 and permission of the Programme Director
PSYC 562	Advanced Practicum	120	P PSYC 561 thesis submitted and permission of the Programme Director
PSYC 571	Advanced Neuropsychology Theory and Practice	15	C PSYC 562*
PSYC 572	Adult and Child Clinical Psychology: Advanced Intervention Skills	15	C PSYC 562*
PSYC 573	Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology	15	C PSYC 562*

*\*Note: Exceptionally, and only with the permission of the Programme Director, a student may enrol in one or two of PSYC 571, 572, 573 concurrently with PSYC 561 rather than with PSYC 562.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research

### PGDipClinRes (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall have:
  - (i) completed a relevant degree in health, medicine, neuroscience, psychology, biomedical science or biostatistics to an appropriate level; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the PGDipClinRes Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study based on documented relevant experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has:
  - (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree offered by this University in a relevant subject.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipClinRes shall consist of courses worth 120 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 and 580.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) in special circumstances.

**Schedule to the PGDipClinRes Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 401	Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice	15
CLNR 402	Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research	15
CLNR 403	Biostatistics and Informatics	15
CLNR 404	Qualitative Methods in Clinical Research	15
CLNR 405	Advanced Clinical Research Design, Management and Analysis	30
CLNR 580	Research Preparation	30

**Master of Clinical Research****MClinRes (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MClinRes shall have:
  - (i) completed the PGDipClinRes or an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of Clinical Research as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MClinRes shall consist of a thesis of 120 points: CLNR 591
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

3. The MClinRes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MClinRes Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 591	Thesis in Clinical Research	120

## Faculty of Graduate Research

---

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PhD shall:
  - (a) have completed a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Master's degree at an equivalent standard to First or Second Class Honours at a university in New Zealand; or
  - (b) be currently enrolled in a Master's thesis at the Victoria University of Wellington and meet the requirements for conversion to a PhD (refer to the PhD Procedures); or
  - (c) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean, Postgraduate Research (PGR) of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
2. Candidates must qualify for entry and be accepted by the Head of School and the relevant Associate Dean (PGR).
3. Where a candidate qualifies for entry under s1(b) above, the candidate will be deemed to have been provisionally registered for the PhD on the date of first enrolment for the Master's thesis.

#### General requirements

4. The course of study for a PhD consists of a programme of research and the completion of a thesis carried out under supervision as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
5. The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington.
6. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study.
7. The work for the thesis must not have been submitted for another qualification at this or any other university.
8. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
9. A thesis is a public document. In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission to withhold public access to a thesis for a limited period of time.  
*Note: Refer to the Withholding of Theses Procedure.*
10. The format of the thesis is as determined by the Library Statute.

#### Enrolment and registration

11. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.
12. A candidate shall in the first instance be provisionally registered for the degree.
  - (a) Full registration is gained by demonstrating satisfactory progress during the provisional period, and meeting criteria as set out in the Doctoral Policy.

- (b) Up to 60 points of coursework may be required as part of the PhD and any coursework undertaken must normally be completed within the period of provisional registration.
  - (c) When full registration is confirmed, the period of provisional registration is counted as part of the minimum and maximum periods as defined in section 13 below.
13. Except as permitted in section 15, below, the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) until submission of a PhD thesis for examination shall be as follows:
    - (a) The minimum period is 24 months full time or 36 months half time.
    - (b) The maximum period is 48 months full time or 72 months half time.
    - (c) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.
  14. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of registration, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During a suspension the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services.
  15. Extensions to the maximum period prior to submission of the thesis may be granted by the Dean FGR and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of approved suspension.
  16. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not fulfil the requirements of the examination process.
  17. As set out in the Doctoral Policy, enrolment for the PhD degree may be converted to an enrolment in a Master's degree.

**Examination**

18. The examination for the PhD degree will comprise an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
19. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the Chair of the oral, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
20. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.

**Schedule to the PhD Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
FEDU 511	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532) or PSYC 325 or approved alternative; X EPSY 511, PSYC 511
FEDU 512	Advanced Qualitative Research and Analysis in Education	30	P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532); X KURA 512

## Doctor of Government

### DGov (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the PhD Policy.

### Entry Requirements

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Government shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) completed an Honours or Master's Degree, or other post-graduate qualification, in public policy, public administration or public management or in a discipline relevant to practice in those fields with First or Second Class Honours or an equivalent standard; and
  - (b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years, and samples of work; and
  - (c) provided evidence of appropriate leadership experience or leadership potential in the public sector and reports from two nominated referees who are senior public sector officials; and
  - (d) been accepted by the School of Government Research Committee into a suitable cohort.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DGov shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** GOVT 601, 602, 603 and 604 (total 120 points); and  
**Part 2:** Thesis (240 points)
3. Initially a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the DGov.
4. Enrolment in Part 2 is conditional on satisfactory completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (PGR) on the advice of the Head of the School of Government.
5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 12 months of first enrolment in Part 1 (full-time enrolment) or 24 months of first enrolment in Part 1 (half-time enrolment).
6. Except as permitted in section 9, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) shall be as follows:
  - (a) The minimum period in Part 2 is 24 months full time or 36 months part time.
  - (b) The maximum period for Parts 1 and 2 combined is 48 months full time or 72 months half time.
  - (c) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.
7. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of enrolment, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During suspension of enrolment the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services, including supervision and the library.
8. Except for approved periods of suspension a candidate shall be continuously enrolled until the submission of the thesis.
9. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the Dean FGR on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (PGR), and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.

10. In every year of enrolment, in May and November, a report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the Associate Dean (PGR). If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory, the Associate Dean (PGR) may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the enrolment.

### **Requirements for Part 2 (Thesis)**

11. The research will normally be conducted at Victoria University of Wellington or at the candidate's workplace, but, with permission of the Associate Dean (PGR), part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.
12. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study of relevance to professional practice.
13. The thesis may include the candidate's previously published work or material based on the candidate's previous research, as long as the report constituting the thesis is written under supervision during the period of registration.
14. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
15. Any application for withholding of the thesis should be made as early as possible in the research project and well before submission.

### **Examination**

16. At any time after the minimum period of registration, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.
17. Where any work relevant to the thesis has been published, or accepted for publication at the time of submission, a statement describing how the published work relates to the thesis shall accompany the thesis.
18. Where any of the published material included in section 17 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).
19. The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course of study in accordance with the requirements of the statute.
20. The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute (see section 4.12 of the Library Statute).
21. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners, appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.
22. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
23. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.
24. The Associate Dean (PGR) may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the

submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Government, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University.

- (a) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Government that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the Statute for that Master's degree.
- (b) In any other case, the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Government for that period.

### Schedule to the DGov Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GOVT 601	Research Design and Methodology	30	P permission Head of School
GOVT 602	Integrating Theory and Practice I	30	P permission Head of School
GOVT 603	Integrating Theory and Practice II	30	P GOVT 602 or permission of Head of School
GOVT 604	Research Proposal	30	P GOVT 601 or permission of Head of School
GOVT 690	Thesis	240	P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by Associate Dean (PGR)

## Higher Doctorates Statute

### 1 Purpose

This Statute sets out the regulations for admission to and the award of Higher Doctorates at the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'). It should be read in conjunction with the Higher Doctorates Guidelines for Applicants and Examiners.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

*Dean FGR*: Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) and Chair of the Board of the FGR.

*Faculty of Graduate Research*: The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University's postgraduate research degree programmes.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Admission

- (a) A candidate for a Higher Doctorate must be:
  - (i) a graduate of the University; or
  - (ii) an academic staff member of the University; or
  - (iii) admitted *ad eundem statum*; or
  - (iv) at the discretion of the Dean FGR, may have some other long-standing connection with the University.

- (b) No person shall become a candidate for a Higher Doctorate under s4.1(a)(i)–(iii) until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

#### **4.2 Award**

- (a) The Higher Doctorates which may be awarded are Doctor of Commerce (DCom), Doctor of Literature (DLitt) (formerly LitD), Doctor of Music (DMus), Doctor of Laws (LLD) and Doctor of Science (DSc).
- (b) A Higher Doctorate may only be awarded for a substantial body of published work which:
- (i) indicates a record of excellence in research or creative achievement;
  - (ii) shows the candidate to be a distinguished leader in the relevant field; and
  - (iii) provides an original and prestigious contribution to the relevant field.

#### **4.3 Application Process**

- (a) A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean FGR an application, accompanied by the application fee specified in the Fees Statute.
- (b) Every application shall consist of:
- (i) Four copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
  - (ii) Four copies of a table of contents, giving full bibliographical references.
  - (iii) A signed statement by the candidate that none of the material submitted has formed part of material accepted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university, and that none of the material is concurrently being submitted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
  - (iv) If joint work is submitted, a statement in regard to each piece of joint work or where appropriate, each joint programme, as to the precise nature of the candidate's contribution to it (including contributions to the conception, experimentation or analysis, writing process and administrative direction).
  - (v) Four copies of a curriculum vitae indicating, at least, the date of the qualifying degree (if applicable), positions held, honours granted and other publications.
  - (vi) Four copies of a statement, not exceeding 3,000 words in length describing how and why this material is thought to meet the requirements for a Higher Doctorate.
- (c) When an application for a Higher Doctorate is received, the Dean FGR will appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the relevant School or Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee will report to the Dean FGR in the following terms:
- (i) The committee considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will recommend suitable examiners; or
  - (ii) The committee does not consider the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will set out briefly the points on which it fails to meet the requirements for examination.

#### **4.4 Examination**

- (a) If the Dean FGR determines that the examination shall proceed, the candidate's work shall be forwarded to three examiners, each of whom must be an authority of international standing in the relevant area. The examiners will:

- (i) report independently on the quality of the work according to the criteria specified in s4.2(b); and
  - (ii) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded.
- (b) Where the examiners recommend that the degree should not be awarded, they may recommend that the candidate resubmit the work in a revised form or in a form supplemented by additional published work. A resubmission will incur a further examination fee and will normally be re-examined by the same examiners.
- (c) On the basis of the examiners' reports, the Vice-Provost (Research) will determine whether the degree should be awarded.
- (d) Examiners will be permitted to retain their copies of the material submitted for examination.

#### **4.5 Conferment of the Degree**

- (a) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, one copy of the submitted work must be deposited in the University Library.
- (b) The degree will be conferred at an appropriate graduation ceremony.

---

## Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music

---

*Between 2006 and 2014, Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) was a joint venture between Victoria University of Wellington and Massey University. During this period, qualifications were jointly awarded. From 1 July 2014, the NZSM became an integral part of Victoria University of Wellington.*

*Students enrolled prior to 31 December 2014 in any of the qualifications listed in this section, may elect to complete their qualification as jointly awarded by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington or they may graduate solely from Victoria. The same regulations apply in either case.*

*Students commencing their programme from 2015 will complete a Victoria University qualification under these statutes.*

### Bachelor of Music

#### BMus (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

#### General Requirements

1. The course of study for the BMus shall consist of courses worth at least 360 Victoria points/360 Massey University credits, of which at least 180 Victoria points/180 Massey University credits shall be for courses numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM, MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include courses prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Victoria University of Wellington or Massey University.
2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

#### Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors.

##### Classical Performance

- (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130–139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136;
- (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230–239, 245; and
- (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369

##### Composition

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

- (a) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166 and 167;
- (b) CMPO 201, 202, and MUSC 266;

- (c) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 302–309; and
- (d) One course from CMPO 230–239, 280–289, or MUSC 260–269;
- (e) One course from MUSC 220–259;
- (f) One course from CMPO 330–339, 380–389, or MUSC 360–369;
- (g) One course from MUSC 320–359;
- (h) Any PERF course

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:

- (a) CMPO 101, 181, MUSC 105, and two of MUSC 164, 166, 167 or 264 or 266;
- (b) CMPO 210, 211 and MUSC 265;
- (c) CMPO 301 and one of CMPO 305–315; and
- (d) One course from CMPO 230–239, 280–289, or MUSC 260–269;
- (e) One course from MUSC 220–259;
- (f) One course from CMPO 330–339, 380–389, or MUSC 360–369;
- (g) One course from MUSC 320–359; and
- (h) Any PERF course

*Note: Admission into 200 level of the Composition major is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.*

### **Jazz**

- (a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164;
- (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and
- (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335

### **Music Studies**

- (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
  - (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; any PERF or CMPO course; and two additional courses, one from MUSC 120–159 and one from MUSC 120–174;
  - (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two courses from MUSC 220–259; and
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one course from MUSC 320–359
- (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; any PERF or CMPO course; and one course from MUSC 130–139;
  - (ii) MUSC 266; two courses from MUSC 230–239; and one further course from MUSC 220–259; and
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least three courses from MUSC 320–359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330–339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330–349
- (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 150, PERF 151; and either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166;

- (ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, one of PERF 250–259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two courses from MUSC 220–269, of which one must be from MUSC 248–259; and
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least three courses from MUSC 320–369, of which two must be from MUSC 349–359
- (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:
- (i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one course from PERF 120–129; and one from MUSC 130–159;
  - (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course from MUSC 225–229; and
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one course from MUSC 325–329 and one from MUSC 320–324 or 330–359

### Cross-crediting

*The following section applies only to students enrolled prior to 1 July, 2014.*

5. For candidates completing the Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music BMus degree and another Massey University qualification, credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

### Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BMus and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements in sections 1 to 4 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

*The following section applies only to students enrolled prior to 1 July, 2014.*

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 Victoria points/120 Massey University credits must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director, Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
- (b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director, Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
- (c) Information concerning restrictions against Massey University and Victoria University courses included in qualifications prior to 2006 is available from Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
- (d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 *Calendar* may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

- (e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 *Calendar* may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the current Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

### Schedule to the BMus Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X CMPO 230
CMPO 181	Introduction to Music Technology	15	X CMPO 182, 184
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission
CMPO 202	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X CMPO 230, 231
CMPO 210	Creative Projects in Studio-based Sonic Arts	15	P One of CMPO 110 or 180–89; B- or better in CMPO 101 (or one of DSDN 101, 111, THEA 101), and application by portfolio submission
CMPO 211	Creative Projects in Interactive Sonic Arts	15	P One of CMPO 110 or 180–89; B- or better in CMPO 101 (or one of DSDN 101, 111, THEA 101) and application by portfolio submission
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	P B- or better in MUSC 164 and application by portfolio submission
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264
CMPO 230	Small Ensemble Orchestration for non-Composition majors	15	P B+ or better in CMPO 130; X CMPO 201, 202
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264
CMPO 281	Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	15	P CMPO 181 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110
CMPO 283	Recording, Mixing and Audio Production	15	P one of CMPO 110, 180–184; X CMPO 280, 284
CMPO 301	Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 201 and 202, or CMPO 210 and 211
CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266
CMPO 303	Topic in Instrumental/ Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 201, 202
CMPO 305	Topic in Composition/ Sonic Arts	20	P two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211

CMPO 306	Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	20	P Either CMPO 201 and 202 or CMPO 210 and 211
CMPO 310	Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 210
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 211 or 281; X PERF 345
CMPO 315	Topic in Sonic Arts	20	P CMPO 210, 211
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221, MUSC 264
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320, MUSC 264
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P one of CMPO 202, 230 or 231; X NZSM 406
CMPO 331	Studies in Orchestration and Arranging	20	P one of CMPO 202, 230, 231 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 408
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235, MUSC 264
CMPO 381	Interface Design for Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 281; X PERF 345
CMPO 383	Topic in Music Technology	20	P one of CMPO 211, 280–284; X CMPO 384
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X MUSC 106
MUSC 106	Music, Culture, Experience	20	X MUSC 105
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap: Introduction to Popular Musics	20	
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant-Garde: Western Music 900–Present	20	
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	20	X MUSC 164, 166
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test
MUSC 166	Classical Theory and Musicianship 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or equivalent, or entrance test
MUSC 167	Classical Theory and Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 166
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P permission of Head of School
MUSC 228	Topic in Jazz	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 328
MUSC 229	Perspectives on Jazz	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 329
MUSC 230	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 330 in 2014
MUSC 231	Perspectives on Vocal Music	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts
MUSC 234	Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166
MUSC 236	Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 336 in 2014

MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 345
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 330 in 2012
MUSC 248	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 100-level pts; X MUSC 349
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P one of MUSC 105, 125, 130–159; X MUSC 347 in 2014
MUSC 250	Music in Everyday Life	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 309 in 2013, MUSC 356 in 2014
MUSC 251	Perspectives on Music and Dance of Oceania	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 351
MUSC 252	Perspectives on Music of Asia	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 352
MUSC 254	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P one of CMPO 101–184, MUSC 105–150 or MUSC 164–167, PERF 151
MUSC 266	Classical Theory and Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 166
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School
MUSC 308	Topic in Musicology	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 445 in 2014
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 250 in 2013, NZSM 430 in 2014
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 449
MUSC 327	Topic in Jazz Studies	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 471 in 2014
MUSC 328	Topic in Jazz	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 228
MUSC 329	Studies in Jazz Style	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 229, NZSM 433
MUSC 330	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 230 in 2014
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20pts from MUSC 220–259
MUSC 332	Studies in Vocal Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 231
MUSC 336	Studies in 18th-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220–259 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 236 in 2014
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 237
MUSC 339	Topic in Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 230–249 and audition; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 425 in 2013, NZSM 446 in 2013

MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 230–249 and audition; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 440
MUSC 341	Topic in New Musical Concepts	20	P one of MUSC 220–259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO course
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 438
MUSC 343	Topic in Music Studies	20	P one of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 446 in 2014, NZSM 430 in 2013
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 330–359 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344, 431
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th–21st-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264 and one of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 245, MUSC 345 in 2008, MUSC 330 in 2010
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231
MUSC 347	Topic in New Zealand Music	20	P one of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 249, NZSM 432 in 2013
MUSC 349	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 248
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	20	P One of MUSC 220–259 or permission of Head of School
MUSC 351	Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI or MAOR or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 251
MUSC 352	Studies in Music of Asia	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, ASIA or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 252
MUSC 353	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	20	P 20 200-level pts; X NZSM 452
MUSC 354	Studies in Music Ethnography	20	P One of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 451 in 2013, NZSM 457 in 2014
MUSC 355	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 254
MUSC 356	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 200-level pts; X MUSC 250 in 2014
MUSC 361	Materials of 20th and 21st-Century Music	20	P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365, NZSM 461
MUSC 369	Topic in Analysis	20	P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P permission of Head of School and audition; for Voice C PERF 136
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330

PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166
PERF 132	Accompanying 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 in Voice or Piano or PERF 120 or PERF 103 in Voice
PERF 151	Māori Music Performance	15	X MUSC 151
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School and B– or better in PERF 103; for Voice C PERF 236
PERF 210	Introduction to Conducting	15	P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 120; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P MUSC 164, B– or better in PERF 121; C MUSC 264
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 130; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or permission of Head of School
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	C PERF 230 in Voice or Audition plus PERF 220 or 203 in Voice
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 130 or PERF 230 in Voice or Piano or PERF 220 or PERF 203 in Voice
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pasifika Performance 1	15	
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition and permission of Head of School

---

PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B– or better in PERF 203 and permission of Head of School
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B– or better in PERF 220, B– or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble 3	20	P PERF 222; C PERF 320
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B– or better in PERF 230
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or audition
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235; C PERF 230 or 330 in Voice or PERF 320 or 303 in Voice
PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236; C PERF 230 or PERF 330 in Voice or Piano or PERF 320 or PERF 303 in Voice
PERF 351	Pasifika Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351 or permission of Head of School; X PERF 251
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 252 or MUSC 352 or permission of Head of School; X PERF 252
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School

---

## **Bachelor of Music with Honours**

### **BMus(Hons) (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BMus degree
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music; and
  - (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application
3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Arranging**

#### **Classical Performance**

#### **Composition/Sonic Arts**

#### **Ethnomusicology**

#### **Jazz Performance**

#### **Musicology**

#### **Music Studies**

With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each subject are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz major or for the Composition major, as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute.

Students enrolled in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that subject within the BMus in Music Studies.

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology, who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation, may do so if they have taken at least one course from MUSC 330–349.

### **General Requirements**

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

- (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

### **Subject Requirements**

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### **Arranging**

- (a) Two of NZSM 406–409  
(b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479

#### **Classical Performance**

- (a) One of NZSM 411–414, or two of PERF 411–419  
(b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479

#### **Composition/Sonic Arts**

- (a) NZSM 401  
(b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409  
(c) 60 points from NZSM 430–479

#### **Ethnomusicology**

- (a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350  
(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499  
(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level university course

#### **Jazz Performance**

- (a) NZSM 412 or (PERF 412, PERF 417)  
(b) NZSM 449 or 471  
(c) A further 30 points from NZSM 430–479

#### **Musicology**

- (a) NZSM 431, except the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course in case the student has already completed MUSC 344  
(b) 60 points from NZSM 433–441, 445–447, 460–469  
(c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course

#### **Music Studies**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469  
(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499  
(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses

### **Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject.

(See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 404	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 405	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 406	Advanced Projects in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 331 or entrance by portfolio; X CMPO 330
NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335 or entry by portfolio
NZSM 408	Advanced Studies in Orchestration and Arranging	30	CMPO 330 or entrance by portfolio; X CMPO 331
NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P one of CMPO 330–335 or equivalent
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414
NZSM 425	Topic in Historical Performance	30	P BMus in classical performance; X MUSC 339, NZSM 446 in 2013
NZSM 426	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 427	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 428	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 429	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 430	Topic in Music Studies	30	P One of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 309 in 2014, MUSC 343 in 2013
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 432	Topic in New Zealand Music	30	P one of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 347
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320–349; X MUSC 329
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239; X MUSC 342
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 167, 266 one of MUSC 234–239 and one further course from MUSC 234–239 or MUSC 334–339; X MUSC 340
NZSM 441	Topic in New Musical Concepts	30	P BMus or permission Head of School

NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 (or equivalent); X MUSC 308 in 2014
NZSM 446	Topic in Musicology	30	P one of MUSC 320–359, X MUSC 339 in 2013, MUSC 343 in 2014, NZSM 425 in 2013
NZSM 448	Topic in Performance	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 449	Topic in Jazz	30	P permission of Head of School; X MUSC 326
NZSM 450	Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography	30	P One of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 354
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 457	Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P one of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 354 in 2014
NZSM 458	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	30	P one of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 353
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th-/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 361, 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P permission of Head of School, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	P MUSC 164 and one of MUSC 320–359 and BMus; X MUSC 327 in 2014
NZSM 472	Approaches in Music Education	30	BMus
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 476	Music Education in New Zealand	30	BMus
NZSM 483	Topic in Music Technology	30	P one of CMPO 310–315, 380–389 or permission Head of School
NZSM 494	Scholarly Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320–359 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 495	Minor Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220–259 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 496	Independent Project	30	P permission of Head of School
PERF 411	Classical Performance (Solo) A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414
PERF 412	Jazz Performance A	30	P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF 413	Small Ensemble A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 414	Accompanying A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413

---

PERF 416	Classical Performance (Solo) B	30	P PERF 411; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414
PERF 417	Jazz Performance B	30	P PERF 412; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF 418	Small Ensemble B	30	P PERF 413; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 419	Accompanying B	30	P PERF 414; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413
PERF 432	Accompanying Second Study	30	P Audition
PERF 433	Small Ensemble Second Study	30	P Audition
PERF 434	Orchestral Performance	30	P Audition
PERF 435	Opera Performance	30	P Audition
PERF 440	Historical Performance Studies	30	P Audition; C 60 400-level NZSM pts

---

## Master of Music

### MMus (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the degree.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
- (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.
2. The subjects of examination are:

#### Composition

#### Musicology

#### Performance

The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) statute.

### General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100 percent written form or comprising an

approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400- or 500-level course worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.

4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition

NZSM 592 or NZSM 598

#### Musicology

NZSM 591 or NZSM 597

#### Performance

NZSM 596 or NZSM 599

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMus Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 591	Musicology	120
NZSM 592	Composition	120
NZSM 596	Performance	120
NZSM 597	Musicology	90
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music

### PGDipMus (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and
  - (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and

- (iii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the PGDipMus.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

- 2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in section 4.
- 3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year, or part time for two years. Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

- 4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition/Sonic Arts

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 402–429 or PERF 420–499
- (d) 30 points from NZSM 402–499 or PERF 420–499

#### Performance

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 411–414 or PERF 411–419
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–429, or PERF 420–499
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 406–499, or PERF 420–499

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the PGDipMus Statute

*The schedule to the PGDipMus statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).*

## Graduate Diploma in Music

### GDipMus (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the diploma.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the School for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200–500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 EFTS) at 300 level or above from courses offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).  
(b) The Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 EFTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## Master of Musical Arts

### MMA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours, First or Second Class, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and
  - (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
  - (iii) been accepted by Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee as a candidate for the Masters.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120 points of study, which includes the following:

#### Coursework

30 points of study at 500 level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course must contain substantial written components.

#### Thesis

90 points of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The

scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director, Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment. Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition/Sonic Arts

NZSM 598 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

#### Performance

NZSM 599 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 501	Special Topic	30
NZSM 502	Special Topic	30
NZSM 503	Special Topic	30
NZSM 504	Special Topic	30
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

### Doctor of Musical Arts

#### DMA (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA shall have:
  - (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or a Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit;
  - (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing; and
  - (c) been accepted by Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music Doctoral Committee as a candidate for the doctorate.

## General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively.

**Part 1** (year 1) shall comprise:

- (a) one of NZSM 651–655 (30 points);
- (b) NZSM 650: the preparation of a research prospectus for the thesis that specifies the scope of creative work and relationship between creative work and exegesis (30 points);
- (c) and either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641: creative research expressed either through a public recital or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works. The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director of the School of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music (60 points).

**Part 2** (years 2–3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis (240 points). The creative work will comprise either:

- (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
- (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s).

The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

**Progression:** In order to proceed to Part II of the programme excellence should be demonstrated in the 60-point creative component assessment, and a minimum overall average grade of B+ must be achieved in all aspects of Part 1. Once the portions of Part 1 have been satisfactorily completed and the 30-point detailed research prospectus has been graded by the supervisor, the postgraduate coordinator will schedule a confirmation event, to include a public presentation of the research prospectus; the public presentation will include a representative creative component. A panel appointed by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music will both moderate the grade of the prospectus and determine if the candidate may transfer from Part 1 (provisional) to Part 2 (full).

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music Doctoral Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

### Composition

#### Part 1:

NZSM 640 Composition/Sonic Arts, NZSM 650, and one of NZSM 651–655

#### Part 2:

NZSM 660 Composition/Sonic Arts thesis (portfolio, public presentation(s) and exegesis)  
Performance

#### Part 1:

NZSM 641 Performance, NZSM 650 and one of NZSM 651–655

**Part 2:**

NZSM 661 Performance thesis (two recitals, two lecture recitals and exegesis)

**Schedule to the DMA Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 640	Composition/Sonic Arts	60
NZSM 641	Performance	60
NZSM 650	Research Proposal and Presentation	30
NZSM 651	Special Topic	30
NZSM 652	Special Topic	30
NZSM 653	Special Topic	30
NZSM 654	Special Topic	30
NZSM 655	Special Topic	30
NZSM 660	Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis	240
NZSM 661	Performance Thesis	240

**Artist Diploma****ArtDip (240 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
  - (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with Distinction or Merit at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff and the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) Each course shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course.

### Schedule to the ArtDip Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

## Master of Music Therapy

### MMusTher (120 points/240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
  - (ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
  - (iii) satisfied the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
 

**Part 1:** NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523 and 527; and

**Part 2:** NZSM 526
- (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

#### Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, to:
  - (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part time);
  - (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part time).

The Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

### Schedule to the MMusTher Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 470, 491
NZSM 521	World Musics and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520, 522
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525
NZSM 527	Research Approaches in Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470); X NZSM 525

## Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

### PGDipMusTch (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

*Note: Not offered in 2015.*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMusTch shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music degree; and
  - (ii) passed an audition of repertoire at a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall comprise courses worth 120 points, including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 (or 533), 534, 535 and one course selected from the BMus(Hons) schedule.
3. The PGDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.
4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may extend these periods in special circumstances.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree if full time, or within three years if part time. The Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

**Schedule to the PGDipMusTch Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X NZSM 471, 472, 474
NZSM 532	Recital	15	
NZSM 533	Performance A	15	
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	

**Foundation Certificate in Jazz****CertJazz (72 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

*Note: Not offered in 2015.*

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.
2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.
3. The course of study comprises all of the courses in the CertJazz schedule.
4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

**Schedule to the CertJazz Statute**

Course	Title	Points
NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15
NZSM 002	Theory and History Studies	15
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6
NZSM 004	Instrumental Study	15
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6

*Note: Successful completion of the Foundation Certificate in Jazz does not automatically provide students with University Entrance. However, it could be used as the basis for an application for admission.*

## Other Courses of Study

### Certificate of Proficiency

#### COP

1. Any person eligible for entry to the University may enrol for a course and receive a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) on passing.
2. A candidate for a COP shall meet prerequisite and other course requirements in the same way as candidates for other qualifications; the *Assessment Handbook* and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications.
3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student who has passed a course for a COP may credit that course to another qualification. Normally, the student must have been eligible for entry to the qualification at the time of enrolment in the course, and the number of courses credited in this way shall not exceed any limit specified in the statute for that qualification.

*Note: The following courses are taught by the English Language Institute.*

#### Schedule to the Certificate of Proficiency Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 002	Academic English	30
ELIN 003	Workplace Communication for Skilled Migrants	60
ELIN 004	English Language Training for Officials	65
ELIN 005	English for International Communication	20
ELIN 006	English for Specific Purposes	40
ELIN 007	English for Professional Purposes	45
ELIN 008	Special Topic	15
ELIN 009	Special Topic	25
ELIN 010	Special Topic	35

### Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching

#### PGCertHELT (60 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching

#### PGDipHELT (120 points)

*The PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT are offered by the Centre for Academic Development.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Centre for Academic Development as capable of completing the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director, the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education or the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHELT shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including HELT 501 and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT schedule, with the exception of HELT 504.
- (b) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHELT shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including HELT 501, HELT 503 and 60 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT.
- (c) The Director of the Centre for Academic Development, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum periods in parts (a) and (b) in special cases.
- (d) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertHELT is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipHELT.

### Substitution of courses

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipHELT may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme, at this or any other university and not credited to another qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Transitional arrangements

5. Candidates for the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT may substitute UTDC 501 for HELT 501. Candidates for the PGDipHELT may substitute the pair UTDC 502 and 503 for one of HELT 502–506.

### Schedule to the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
HELT 501	Foundations of Higher Education Learning and Teaching	30	X UTDC 501
HELT 502	Portfolios for Professional Practice	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501); X UTDC 503
HELT 503	Researching Higher Education	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501)
HELT 504	Applied Research Project in Higher Education	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501) and HELT 503
HELT 505	Special Topic	30	P HELT 501; X HELT 506
HELT 506	Special Topic	30	P HELT 501; X HELT 505

## Certificate in Foundation Studies

### CertFoundStud (120 points)

*The Certificate in Foundation Studies is offered by the Foundation Studies programme.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the certificate shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school;
  - (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, normally through a TOEFL score of 525 or an IELTS band score of 5.5; and
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.

*Note: Details of the standards required in different countries can be obtained from the Programme Director.*
2. The certificate shall consist of two trimesters of full-time study.
3. The certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing such assignments, presentations and other coursework as may be required.
4. The course of study shall consist of six courses in total, comprising:
  - (a) FNDN 001;
  - (b) one course from FNDN 004, 005, 011, 025;
  - (c) four further courses from FNDN 003–035.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the certificate shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the certificate programme as a whole.
  - (b) A failure in one course other than FNDN 001 shall not preclude an award of the certificate.

### Schedule to the CertFoundStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
FNDN 001	Academic Writing	20	
FNDN 003	Economics	20	
FNDN 004	Politics and Government	20	
FNDN 005	New Zealand Literature	20	
FNDN 006	Statistics	20	
FNDN 011	Research and Writing	20	
FNDN 020	Web Design and Development	20	
FNDN 021	Accounting	20	
FNDN 022	Physical Science	20	X FNDN 029
FNDN 023	Mathematics	20	
FNDN 024	Design	20	
FNDN 025	New Zealand History	20	
FNDN 026–28	Special Topics	20	P FNDN 001 and 40 further 000-level pts
FNDN 029	Biological Science	20	X FNDN 022

## **Certificate of University Preparation**

### **CertUnivPrep**

*Note: The Certificate of University Preparation was closed in 2012. Refer to the 2012 Calendar for details.*

## Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 3 September 2007.]

### 1 Short Title and Commencement

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1962.

### 2 Interpretation

- (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,

**Academic staff:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Assisted student** means a foreign student who is in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government.

**The Chancellor:** *Definition Repealed.*

**The Council** means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part 15 of the Education Act 1989.

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Domestic student** means a person who is not a foreign student.

**Exempt student** means a foreign student who—

- (a) Is in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government; or
- (b) Is for the time being exempted under section 48B(2) of this Act.

**Financial year:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Foreign student** means a person who is not a New Zealand citizen, and is—

- (a) A person to whom section 7 of the Immigration Act 1987 applies; or
- (b) A person obliged by or pursuant to that Act or any other enactment to leave New Zealand immediately or within a specified time; or
- (c) Deemed for the purposes of that Act to be in New Zealand illegally.

**General course of study:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Lecturer** means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines.

**Minister** means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of the Act.

**Personal course of study:** *Definition Repealed.*

**The Pro-Chancellor:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Professor** means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington; but does not include an associate professor.

**Professorial Board:** *Definition Repealed.*

**The Registrar** means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

**Secretary** means the chief executive of the Ministry of Education.

**The University** means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

**The Vice-Chancellor:** *Definition Repealed.*

- (2) In the absence of proof to the contrary,—

- (a) A certificate signed by the chief executive of the Ministry of External Relations and Trade that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government; or
- (b) A certificate signed by the Secretary that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government,—  
is, for the purposes of subsection (1) of this section, conclusive evidence of the matter certified; and judicial notice shall be taken of the signature on any such certificate of the chief executive or (as the case may be) the Secretary.

### **3 Constitution of the University**

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.
- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

### **4 University District and Court of Convocation**

- (1) *Repealed.*
- (2) *Repealed.*
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

- (6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

**5–19** *Repealed.*

**20 Award of certificates, etc.**

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

**21 Lectures to members of the public**

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

**25–55** *Repealed*

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 *Repealed*

## Lists of Subject Codes

### List of current subject, major and postgraduate subject codes

In the list below:

- ‘Course’ means at least one course is offered in the named subject, either at undergraduate or postgraduate level;
- ‘Major’ means it is possible to complete an undergraduate qualification in the named major or specialisation; and
- ‘PG’ means the named subject is offered as part of a postgraduate-level qualification.

School and Faculty abbreviations are shown in the following table.

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
ACCY	Accounting	SACL	✓	✓	✓
AHTY	Architecture History and Theory	SoA		✓	
ALIN	Applied Linguistics	LALS	✓		✓
ANTH	Anthropology	SACS	✓		
APHS	Applied Physics	SCPS		✓	
APST	Applied Statistics	MSOR	✓		✓
ARCI	Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
ARCH	Architecture (replaced by ARCI, SARC)	SoA	✓	✓	✓
ARCR	Archives & Records Management	SIM			✓
ARRA	Arranging	NZSM		✓	✓
ARTH	Art History	SACR	✓	✓	✓
ASIA	Asian Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
ATEN	Advanced Technology Enterprise	FoS	✓		✓
BBIS	Business Information Systems	SIM	✓		✓
BILD	Building Science	SoA	✓	✓	✓
BIOL	Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BMAR	Marine Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BMSC	Biomedical Science	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BTEC	Biotechnology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
CBIO	Cell and Molecular Bioscience	SBS		✓	✓
CBNS	Cognitive & Behavioural Neuroscience	SoP	✓	✓	✓
CCDN	Culture+Context	SoD	✓	✓	✓
CGRA	Computer Graphics	SoD			✓
CHEM	Chemistry	SCPS	✓	✓	✓

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
CHIN	Chinese	SLC	✓	✓	✓
CLAS	Classical Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
CLNR	Clinical Research	SBS			✓
CLSC	Classics	SACR			✓
CMAR	Marine Conservation	SBS			✓
CMPO	Music Composition	NZSM	✓	✓	✓
CMSA	Composition/Sonic Arts	NZSM		✓	✓
C MSP	Certificate of Management Studies	SoM			✓
COML	Commercial Law	SACL	✓	✓	✓
COMM	Communications	SIM	✓		✓
COMP	Computer Science	SECS	✓	✓	
COMR	Commerce (used for transfer credit)	FCom	✓		
CONB	Conservation Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
CPSY	Cross-cultural Psychology	SoP	✓	✓	✓
CREA	Creative Writing (available as a minor in the BA)	IIML			✓
CREW	Creative Writing	IIML	✓		
CRIM	Criminology	SACS	✓	✓	✓
CUAN	Cultural Anthropology	SACS		✓	✓
DEAF	Deaf Studies	LALS	✓		
DEVE	Development Studies	SGEES		✓	✓
DRCT	Directing	SEFTMS			✓
DSDN	Design Innovation	SoD	✓	✓	
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	SBS		✓	✓
ECED	Early Childhood Studies (for BA)	FoE		✓	
ECEN	Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	
ECHI	Economic History	SEF	✓		✓
ECME	Econometrics (only available as a minor)	SEF			
ECMM	e-Commerce	SIM		✓	
ECON	Economics	SEF	✓	✓	✓
EDPS	Education and Psychology	FHSS		✓	
EDUC	Education (major in BA)	FoE		✓	
EGOV	e-Government	SoG	✓		✓
ELCM	e-Commerce	SIM	✓	✓	✓
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems	SECS	✓	✓	✓
ELIN	English as Second Language	LALS	✓	✓	

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
ENGH	English	SEFTMS			✓
ENGL	English Literature	SEFTMS	✓		✓
ENGR	Engineering	SECS	✓		✓
ENSC	Environmental Science	SGEES	✓	✓	
ENVI	Environmental Studies	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
EPOL	Education Policy and Implementation	SoE	✓		✓
EPSY	Educational Psychology and Pedagogy	SoE	✓		✓
ERES	Ecological Restoration	SBS	✓		✓
ESCI	Geology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
ETHM	Ethnomusicology	NZSM		✓	✓
EURO	European Studies	SLC	✓	✓	
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce courses	FCom	✓		
FEDU	Faculty of Education courses	FoE	✓		
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences courses	FHSS	✓		
FILM	Film	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
FINA	Finance	SEF	✓	✓	✓
FNDN	Foundation Studies	CLL	✓		
FOSC	Forensic Science (only available as a minor)	FoS			
FPSY	Forensic Psychology	SoP	✓		✓
FREN	French	SLC	✓	✓	✓
GEOG	Geography	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GEOL	Geology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GERM	German	SLC	✓	✓	✓
GISC	Geographic Information Science	SGEES	✓		✓
GOVT	Government	SoG	✓		✓
GPHS	Geophysics	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GREE	Greek	SACR	✓	✓	✓
HEAL	Health	GSNMH	✓		✓
HELT	Higher Education Learning and Teaching	CAD	✓		✓
HGEN	Human Genetics	SBS		✓	
HIST	History	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
HLTH	Health	GSNMH	✓		✓

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
HRIR	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	SoM	✓	✓	✓
IBUS	International Business	SMIB	✓	✓	✓
IMBA	International Master of Business Administration	SoM	✓		✓
INDN	Industrial Design	SoD	✓	✓	✓
INFO	Information Systems	SIM	✓	✓	✓
INTA	Interior Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
INTP	International Relations	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
ITAL	Italian	SLC	✓	✓	✓
JAPA	Japanese	SLC	✓	✓	✓
JAZZ	Jazz	NZSM		✓	✓
KURA	Te Kura Māori	TKM	✓		✓
LALS	Linguistics/Applied Linguistics	LALS	✓		✓
LAND	Landscape Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
LATI	Latin	SACR	✓	✓	✓
LAWS	Law	FoL	✓	✓	✓
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	SIM	✓	✓	✓
LIBS	Library Science	SIM			✓
LING	Linguistics	LALS	✓	✓	✓
LITR	Literary Translation Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
LOCO	Logic and Computation	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
LOGI	Logic	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
MAOR	Māori Studies	TKAM	✓	✓	✓
MAPP	Public Policy (postgraduate level)	SoG	✓		✓
MARK	Marketing	SMIB	✓	✓	✓
MATH	Mathematics	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
MBIO	Molecular Microbiology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
MBUS	Māori Business	SoM	✓	✓	✓
MDDN	Media Design	SoD	✓	✓	✓
MDIA	Media Studies	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
MGMT	Management	SoM	✓	✓	✓
MHST	Museum and Heritage Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
MIDP	Midwifery Practice	GSNMH			✓
MIDW	Midwifery	GSNMH	✓		✓
MLST	Modern Language Studies	SLC		✓	
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	SEF	✓		✓
MMBA	Master of Business Administration	SoM	✓		✓

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
MMBI	Molecular Microbiology	SBS	✓		✓
MMIM	Master of Information Management	SIM	✓		✓
MMMS	Master of Management Studies	SoM	✓		✓
MMPA	Master of Professional Accounting	SACL	✓		✓
MMPE	Master of Professional Economics	SEF	✓		✓
MMPM	Master of Public Management	SoG	✓		✓
MOLP	Molecular Pathology	SBS		✓	
MPMC	Molecular Pharmacology & Medicinal Chemistry	SBS		✓	
MREM	Māori Resource Management	TKAM		✓	
MSSL	Master of Secondary School Leadership	FoE	✓		✓
MUSC	Music	NZSM	✓	✓	
MUST	Music Studies	NZSM		✓	
MWIF	Midwifery	GSNMH		✓	
MXED	Mathematics Education	MSOR	✓		✓
NRSE	Nursing	GSNMH			✓
NURS	Nursing and Midwifery	GSNMH	✓		✓
NWEN	Network Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	✓
NZLI	New Zealand Literature	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
NZSM	Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music	NZSM	✓		✓
NZST	New Zealand Studies	Stout	✓	✓	✓
OPRE	Operations Research	MSOR	✓		✓
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
PADM	Public Administration	SoG	✓		✓
PASI	Pacific Studies	VASA	✓	✓	✓
PERF	Classical Performance (Music Performance to 2005)	NZSM	✓	✓	✓
PGEO	Petroleum Geoscience	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
PHIL	Philosophy	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
PHYG	Physical Geography	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
PHYS	Physics	SCPS	✓	✓	✓
PMGT	Public Management (for GDipCom)	SoG		✓	✓
POLS	Political Science	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
PSYC	Psychology	SoP	✓	✓	✓
PUBL	Public Policy	SoG	✓	✓	✓
QUAN	Econometrics	SEF	✓		

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
RELI	Religious Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
SACS	Social and Cultural Studies	SACS	✓		
SARC	Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
SAMO	Samoan Studies	VASA	✓	✓	
SCED	Science Education	FoS			✓
SCIE	Science	FoS	✓		✓
SLED	Second Language Education	LALS		✓	
SOSC	Sociology	SACS	✓	✓	✓
SPAN	Spanish	SLC	✓	✓	✓
SPFI	Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	MSOR	✓		✓
SPOL	Social Policy	SACS	✓	✓	✓
SSEG	Sustainable Systems Engineering	SoA		✓	✓
STAT	Statistics	MSOR	✓	✓	✓
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research	MSOR	✓		✓
STRA	Master of Strategic Studies	HPPI	✓		✓
SWEN	Software Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	✓
TAXN	Taxation	SACL	✓	✓	
TCEC	Teaching Early Childhood	FoE		✓	
TCPR	Teaching Primary (for GDipTchg Primary)	FoE		✓	
TCPS	Teaching Primary and Secondary (for BTeach conjoints)	FoE		✓	
TCSC	Teaching Secondary (for GDipTchg Secondary)	FoE		✓	
THEA	Theatre	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
TOUR	Tourism Management	SoM	✓		✓
TREO	Te Reo Māori	TKAM		✓	
TSOL	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	LALS		✓	✓
TXTT	Print Communication and Culture	Wai-te-ata	✓		✓
UNSP	Unspecified Credit		✓		
WRIT	Writing, Academic and Professional	LALS	✓		

**Abbreviations for faculties, schools and other entities**

<b>Abbreviation</b>	<b>Faculty/School/other entity</b>
CAD	Centre for Academic Development
CLL	Centre for Lifelong Learning
FAD	Faculty of Architecture and Design
FCom	Faculty of Commerce (also known as Victoria Business School)
FEng	Faculty of Engineering
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
FoE	Faculty of Education
FoL	Faculty of Law
FoS	Faculty of Science
GSNMH	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
HPPI	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
LALS	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
MSOR	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
NZSM	Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music
SACL	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
SACR	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
SACS	School of Social and Cultural Studies
SBS	School of Biological Sciences
SCPS	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
SECS	School of Engineering and Computer Science
SEF	School of Economics and Finance
SEFTMS	School of English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies
SGEES	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
SIM	School of Information Management
SLC	School of Languages and Cultures
SMIB	School of Marketing and International Business
SoA	School of Architecture
SoD	School of Design
SoE	School of Education*
SoG	School of Government
SoL	School of Law
SoM	School of Management
SoP	School of Psychology
TKaM	Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies
TKM	Te Kura Māori

Abbreviation	Faculty/School/other entity
VASA	Va'aomanū Pasifika
VBS	Victoria Business School (also known as the Faculty of Commerce)

\* The School of Education was formed in 2014 by an amalgamation of the former School of Policy and Implementation (SEPI) and the former School of Educational Psychology and Pedagogy (SEPP).

### Discontinued codes

Code	Title
ACMN	Acute Medical Nursing
ALMH	Allied Mental Health
AMAT	Advanced Materials
AMED	Acute Medical
APPS	Applied Science
ARCS	Architectural Studies
ARTS	Arts Faculty
ASLG	Asian Languages
ARTT	Creative Arts Therapy
ASLG	Asian Languages
ATRN	Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation
BASC	Science subjects for Bachelor of Arts
BBEC	Building Economics
BBSC	Building Science
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
BISD	Information Systems Development
BISM	Information Systems Management
BITT	Information Technology
BMGT	Building Management
BOOK	Bookkeeping
BOTY	Botany
BPSS	Business & Public Sector Studies
BRAZ	Brazilian Culture and Portuguese Language
BRID	Bridging Education
BSES	Building Sustainable Engineering Systems
BUAD	Business Administration
CACT	Cardiac/Cardiothoracic (for PGCertClinNurs)
CART	Cartography
CCPS	Clinical/Community Psychology
CELL	Cell & Developmental Biology

<b>Code</b>	<b>Title</b>
CEMS	Convention/Event Management
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes
CHRM	Human Resource Management
CIMM	Information Management
CMPG	Computing (for BA major)
CNCR	Cancer Nursing
COHE	Community Health
CONS	Conservation Science
COOK	Cook Islands Māori
CPHC	Cancer Palliative and Hospice Care
CPOL	Contemporary Policing
CRHB	Cardiac Rehabilitation
CRIT	Comparative Literature
CSEN	Computer Systems Engineering
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology
CUPR	Certificate of University Preparation
CUSE	Curriculum Studies
CUST	Curriculum Studies
DECI	Decision Sciences
DESN	Design
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management
DMDN	Digital Media Design
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration
DRAM	Drama
EBUS	e-Business
ECME	Econometrics
ECOH	Ecology and Health
ECOL	Ecology
ECSE	Electrical & Computer System Engineering
EINS	Electronics and Instrumentation
ELEC	Electronics
ELEN	Electronic Engineering
ENGI	Engineering Intermediate
ENGS	English Studies
ENLA	English Language
EXEC	Executive Development

<b>Code</b>	<b>Title</b>
FINM	Financial Mathematics
FISB	Fisheries Biology
GBGM	Management Studies
GCHM	Geochemistry
GCPM	Project Management
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
GDFM	Facility Management
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
GDPM	Project Management
GEMB	Genetics/Biology
GEND	Gender and Women's Studies
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology
GERO	Gerontology
GMBI	Geomicrobiology
GTMS	General Tourism Management
HLIT	History and Literature of Music (to 2005), Ethnomusicology (from 2006)
HMSC	Heritage Materials Science
HOSP	Hospitality
HVSM	Heritage, Visitor Operations/Systems Management
HYDR	Hydrology
IDDN	Industrial Design
INCO	Internet Computing
INDO	Indonesian Language
INET	Internet Technology
INRC	Industrial Relations
INSR	Information Services
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques
INTC	Intensive Care
INTD	Interdisciplinary Science
INTR	International Relations
IOPS	Industrial and Organisational Psychology
ISOR	Operations Research
ITDN	Interior Architecture
IXDN	Interaction Design
KORE	Korean
KUKI	Cook Island Māori
LADN	Landscape Architecture
LANG	Modern Languages

<b>Code</b>	<b>Title</b>
LEGL	Legal
LTCM	Long Term Conditions Management
MACS	Mathematical/Computing Science
MADM	Managerial Decision Making
MAIN	Malay/Indonesian Language
MATS	Materials Science
MMCA	Methodology
MDEQ	Modelling with Diff Equations
MEDI	Medical Intermediate
MENT	Mental Health
MERC	Mercantile Law
MFBP	Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics (PGCertAdvNurs)
MFIN	Maths of Finance and Insurance
MGSC	Management Science
MMGT	Management
MOFI	Money and Finance
MPAC	Māori Performing Arts & Culture
MTRL	Meteorology
MUMU	Musicology
MUSI	Music
NEON	Neonatal Care
NEPH	Nephrology
NMAO	Numerical Analysis/Optimism
NUSA	Nusantara
OBHR	Organisation Behaviour and HR Management
OTHI	Other Intermediate
PACC	Professional Accounting
PAED	Paediatrics
PALC	Palliative Care
PBHY	Public History
PERI	Perioperative
PGGC	Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry
PHDN	Photographic Design
PHSI	Physiology
PRFM	Performance
PRHC	Primary Health Care

<b>Code</b>	<b>Title</b>
PUBA	Public Administration
RARO	Rarotongan Māori
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies
RUSS	Russian
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre
SEMS	Sports and Events Management
SGTC	Singing Teaching
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching
SOAD	Social Administration
SONA	Sonic Arts
SOWK	Social Work
SSRE	Social Science Research
STOM	Strategic Operations Management
SURV	Surveying Intermediate
TCED	Technology Education
TCHG	Teaching
TEAC	Teaching
TEAP	Teaching Practice
TECH	Technology
THFI	Theatre and Film
TOMS	Tour Operations and Management
TRAU	Trauma and Emergency
TXDN	Textile Design
UNIT	Unitech Certificate
UTDC	University Teaching Development Centre
VCDN	Visual Communication Design
VLCN	Volcanology
WARC	War Concession
WISC	Women's Studies
WORC	Workplace Communication
ZOOL	Zoology

---

**Index**

---

- Abbreviations (for faculties, schools), 447
- Academic Grievance Policy, 129
- Academic Office, 69
- Academic Progress Statute, 124
- Academic Quality Statute, 127
- Academic Staff, list of, 31
- Academic year dates 2014, 16
- Accommodation Services, staff, 71
- Accounting and Commercial Law,  
academic staff, 31
- Accounting and Commercial Law, school  
contact, 12
- Accounting, Governance and Taxation  
Research, Centre for, 60
- Adam Art Gallery, staff, 59
- Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 93
- Admission and Enrolment Statute, 91
- Adult Literacy and Numeracy, 238
- Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology,  
MacDiarmid Institute for, 64
- Advanced Technology Enterprise, 386
- Allan Wilson Centre, 59
- Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular  
Ecology and Evolution, 59
- Antarctic Research Centre, 59
- Appealing an academic grievance decision,  
132
- Applied Cross-Cultural Research, Centre  
for, 60
- Applied Finance, Master of, 199
- Applied Statistics, 387
- Architectural Studies, 151
- Architecture and Design, faculty contact,  
11
- Architecture History and Theory, 156
- Architecture, academic staff, 32
- Architecture, school contact, 12
- Archives and Records Management, 212
- Art History, academic staff, 33
- Art History, Classics and Religious Studies  
(School of), academic staff, 33
- Artist Diploma (Music qualification), 430
- Asian Studies, academic staff, 47
- Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika), 70
- Bachelor of Architectural Studies, 151
- Bachelor of Arts, 260
- Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching  
(Early Childhood Education), conjoint,  
229, 287
- Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching,  
conjoint, 229, 285
- Bachelor of Arts with Honours, 287
- Bachelor of Biomedical Science, 381
- Bachelor of Biomedical Science with  
Honours, 382
- Bachelor of Building Science, 165
- Bachelor of Commerce, 176
- Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, 187
- Bachelor of Design Innovation, 168
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early  
Childhood, 229
- Bachelor of Education (TESOL), 309
- Bachelor of Education with Honours, 232
- Bachelor of Engineering, 253
- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours,  
253
- Bachelor of Laws, 332
- Bachelor of Laws with Honours, 335
- Bachelor of Music, 411
- Bachelor of Music with Honours, 420
- Bachelor of Science, 339
- Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of  
Teaching, conjoint, 354
- Bachelor of Science with Honours, 356
- Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint), 228
- Bachelor of Tourism Management, 223
- Bachelor of Tourism Management with  
Honours, 224

- Benefactors, 76  
Biodiscovery, Centre for, 61  
Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology,  
Centre for, 61  
Biological Sciences, academic staff, 34  
Biological Sciences, school contact, 12  
Biomedical Science, 381, 382  
Building Science, 165  
Campus Operations, staff, 71  
Campus Services, staff, 71  
Central Services, 69  
Centre for Academic Development, 60  
Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration  
Ecology, 61  
Centre for Labour, Employment and Work,  
61  
Centre for Lifelong Learning, 61  
Centre for Strategic Studies, 61  
Centres, Institutes and Facilities, 59  
Certificate in Arts (Applied), graduate, 309  
Certificate in Commerce, graduate, 185  
Certificate in Deaf Studies, 330  
Certificate in Designed Environments,  
graduate, 163  
Certificate in Education and Professional  
Development, postgraduate, 241  
Certificate in Education, postgraduate, 247  
Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis,  
Postgraduate, 201  
Certificate in Foundation Studies, 436  
Certificate in Health Care, postgraduate,  
324  
Certificate in Higher Education Learning  
and Teaching, postgraduate, 434  
Certificate in Jazz, foundation, 433  
Certificate in Law, graduate, 338  
Certificate in Management Studies, 221  
Certificate in Māori Business, 223  
Certificate in Marine Conservation,  
postgraduate, 397  
Certificate in Midwifery, postgraduate, 320  
Certificate in Museum and Heritage  
Studies, postgraduate, 317  
Certificate in New Zealand Studies,  
graduate, 318  
Certificate in Nursing Science,  
postgraduate, 327  
Certificate in Professional Economics,  
Postgraduate, 203  
Certificate in Science, postgraduate, 378  
Certificate in Strategic Studies,  
postgraduate, 316  
Certificate in TESOL, graduate, 330  
Certificate of Proficiency, 434  
Certificate of Proficiency in English, 331  
Chancellor, 20  
Chaplaincies, 82  
Chemical and Physical Sciences, school  
contact, 12  
Chemistry, academic staff, 36  
Chief Operating Officer, Office of the, 70  
Chinese, academic staff, 47  
Classics, academic staff, 33  
Climate Change Research Institute, 62  
Clinical Psychology, 401  
Clinical Research, 402  
Commerce, faculty contact, 11  
Communications and Marketing, staff, 72  
Competition and Regulation, New Zealand  
Institute for the Study of, 66  
Computer Graphics, 172  
Computer Science, 388  
Conferment of Degrees, 88  
Confucius Institute, 62  
Conjoint Degrees Statute, 150  
Contact addresses, Faculties, 11  
Contact Addresses, University, 10  
Corequisites (for courses), 143  
Council, 20  
Counselling Service, staff, 74  
Court of Convocation, 21  
Credit Transfer Statute, 104  
Crediting Courses to Qualifications, 144  
Criminology, academic staff, 56  
Cross-credit, 104, 144  
Cultural Anthropology, academic staff, 57  
Deaf Studies, 330  
Deaf Studies Research Unit, 62  
Deaf Studies, academic staff, 62  
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement), 70

- Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori), Office, 70
- Design Innovation, Bachelor of, 168
- Design, academic staff, 37
- Design, school contact, 12
- Development Office, staff, 72
- Development Studies, 390
- Diploma in Architecture History and Theory, postgraduate, 156
- Diploma in Architecture, postgraduate, 156
- Diploma in Arts (Applied), graduate, 309
- Diploma in Arts, graduate, 305
- Diploma in Arts, postgraduate, 306
- Diploma in Biomedical Science, postgraduate, 385
- Diploma in Building Science, postgraduate, 166
- Diploma in Business Administration, postgraduate, 221
- Diploma in Clinical Psychology, postgraduate, 401
- Diploma in Clinical Research, postgraduate, 402
- Diploma in Commerce, graduate, 185
- Diploma in Commerce, postgraduate, 196
- Diploma in Design Innovation, graduate, 174
- Diploma in Design Innovation, Postgraduate, 172
- Diploma in Designed Environments, graduate, 163
- Diploma in Development Studies, postgraduate, 392
- Diploma in Education and Professional Development, postgraduate, 241
- Diploma in Education, postgraduate, 247
- Diploma in Environmental Studies, postgraduate, 393
- Diploma in Geographic Information Science, postgraduate, 395
- Diploma in Health Care, postgraduate, 323
- Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching, postgraduate, 434
- Diploma in Human Resource Management, postgraduate, 221
- Diploma in Interior Architecture, postgraduate, 159
- Diploma in International Relations, postgraduate, 312
- Diploma in Landscape Architecture, postgraduate, 161
- Diploma in Māoritanga, 328
- Diploma in Marketing, postgraduate, 227
- Diploma in Meteorology, postgraduate, 399
- Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies, postgraduate, 317
- Diploma in Music, graduate, 426
- Diploma in Music, postgraduate, 425
- Diploma in Political Science, postgraduate, 313
- Diploma in Professional Economics, Postgraduate, 203
- Diploma in Science, graduate, 380
- Diploma in Science, postgraduate, 375
- Diploma in TESOL, graduate, 329
- Diploma in Theatre Arts, graduate, 311
- Diploma in Treasury Management, Postgraduate, 201
- Diploma of Music Teaching, postgraduate, 432
- Diploma of Nursing Science, postgraduate, 326
- Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy), graduate, 238
- Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), graduate, 234
- Diploma of Teaching (Primary), graduate, 235
- Discontinued codes, 448
- Discretionary entrance, 92
- Distinction or Merit, 146
- Distinguished Alumni, 87
- Distinguished Service, Awards for, 85
- Doctor of Commerce, 409
- Doctor of Government, 406

- Doctor of Laws, 409  
Doctor of Literature, 409  
Doctor of Music, 409  
Doctor of Musical Arts, 428  
Doctor of Philosophy, 404  
Doctor of Science, 409  
Domestic Student, 91  
Domestic Tuition Fees, 117  
Early Childhood Education, 229, 234  
Early Childhood Studies, Institute for, 63  
Earthquake Hazard Centre, 62  
Economics and Finance, academic staff, 38  
Economics and Finance, school contact, 12  
Education Act 1989, 100, 438  
Education Policy and Implementation,  
school contact, 12  
Education, faculty contact, 11  
Educational Psychology, 248  
Educational Psychology Practice, 249  
e-Government, 204  
Email addresses— standard form, 10  
Emeritus Professors, 25  
Engineering, 253  
Engineering and Computer Science, school  
contact, 12  
Engineering, academic staff, 40  
Engineering, faculty contact, 11  
English Language Institute, staff, 50  
English, Certificate of Proficiency in, 331  
English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies,  
school contact, 13  
English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies,  
academic staff, 41  
Environmental Studies, 393  
Facilities Management, staff, 71  
Faculty Addresses, 11  
Faculty Management Staff, 27  
Faculty of Architecture and Design  
courses of study, 151  
management, 27  
Faculty of Commerce  
courses of study, 176  
management, 27  
Faculty of Education  
courses of study, 228  
management, 27  
Faculty of Engineering  
courses of study, 253  
management, 28  
Faculty of Graduate Research  
courses of study, 404  
management, 28  
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences,  
260  
management, 28  
Faculty of Law  
courses of study, 332  
management, 29  
Faculty of Science  
courses of study, 339  
management, 29  
Fees Statute, 111  
Ferrier Research Institute, 62  
Finance, staff, 72  
Financial Analysis, 200  
Financial Analysis, postgraduate diploma  
in, 200  
Financial Markets Analysis, 201  
Foundation Studies, Certificate in, 436  
Foundation Studies, staff, 42  
Foundation, Victoria University of  
Wellington, 76  
Fraudulent (admission) documentation, 98  
French, academic staff, 47  
Fulbright Advisers, 82  
Geographic Information Science, 395  
Geography Environment and Development  
Studies, academic staff, 42  
Geography, Environment and Earth  
Sciences, school contact, 13  
Geology, academic staff, 43  
Geophysics, academic staff, 43  
Geophysics, Institute of, 63  
German, academic staff, 48  
Governance and Policy Studies, Institute  
of, 63  
Government (School of ), academic staff,  
44  
Government, Doctor of, 406  
Government, school contact, 13

- Graduate Certificates (see under Certificates), 142
- Graduate Diplomas (see under Diplomas), 142
- Graduate Research, faculty contact, 11
- Grievances, academic, 129
- He Parekereke, 63
- Health Care, 321
- Health Service, staff, 74
- Health Services Research Centre, 63
- Higher Doctorates Statute, 408
- History, academic staff, 45
- History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, school contact, 13
- Honorary Graduates, 83
- Honours, classes of, 147
- Human Resource Management, 221
- Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, academic staff, 51
- Human Resources, staff, 72
- Humanities and Social Sciences, faculty contact, 11
- Hunter Fellows, 86
- Information Management, 214
- Information Management, academic staff, 46
- Information Management, school contact, 13
- Information Studies, 211
- Information Technology Services, staff, 72
- Inter-faculty qualifications, 434
- International Business, academic staff, 52
- International Economic Law, New Zealand Centre of, 65
- International Institute of Modern Letters, 64
- International Relations, 312
- International Student, 91
- International Tuition Fees, 119
- Italian, academic staff, 48
- Japanese, academic staff, 48
- Jazz, 433
- Justices of the Peace, 82
- Language Learning Centre*, 64
- Languages and Cultures, academic staff, 47
- Languages and Cultures, school contact, 13
- Law (qualifications), 332
- Law Profession Admission Programme, 338
- Law, academic staff, 48
- Law, faculty contact, 11
- Law, school contact, 13
- Library Science, 212
- Library, staff, 73
- Lifelong Learning, Centre for, staff, 61
- Limitations on Courses and Programmes Statute, 100
- Linguistics and Applied Language Studies, academic staff, 50
- Linguistics and Applied Language Studies, school contact, 13
- Literary Translation, Centre for, 65
- Logic, Language and Computation, Centre for, 61
- MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology, 64
- Majors, Minors (definitions and rules), 149
- Malaghan Institute of Medical Research, 64
- Management (School of), academic staff, 51
- Management Studies, 221, 222
- Management, School of (address), 13
- Māori and Pacific Education, Institute for Research and Development in, 63
- Māori Business, academic staff, 52
- Māori Education, academic staff, 57
- Māori Studies, academic staff, 57
- Māoritanga, 328
- Marae, staff, 67
- Marine Conservation, 397
- Marketing and International Business, school contact, 13
- Marketing, academic staff, 52
- Marketing, Postgraduate Diploma in, 227

- Master of Advanced Technology  
Enterprise, 386
- Master of Applied Statistics, 387
- Master of Architecture, 155
- Master of Architecture (Professional), 156
- Master of Arts, 297
- Master of Arts (Applied), 309
- Master of Biomedical Science, 384
- Master of Building Science, 166
- Master of Business Administration, 217
- Master of Business Administration,  
international, 219
- Master of Clinical Research, 403
- Master of Commerce, 193
- Master of Computer Science, 388
- Master of Conservation Biology, 389
- Master of Design, 168
- Master of Design Innovation, 172
- Master of Development Studies, 390
- Master of Education by coursework, 245
- Master of Education by thesis, 243
- Master of e-Government, 204
- Master of Engineering, 259
- Master of Environmental Studies, 393
- Master of Geographic Information Science,  
395
- Master of Health Care, 321
- Master of Health Research, 319
- Master of Information Management, 214
- Master of Information Studies, 211
- Master of Interior Architecture, 159
- Master of International Relations, 312
- Master of Landscape Architecture, 161
- Master of Laws, 336
- Master of Management Studies, 222
- Master of Marine Conservation, 397
- Master of Meteorology, 399
- Master of Midwifery, 319
- Master of Museum and Heritage Studies,  
316
- Master of Music, 424
- Master of Music Therapy, 431
- Master of Musical Arts, 427
- Master of New Zealand Studies, 318
- Master of Nursing, 319
- Master of Nursing Science, 325
- Master of Political Science, 313
- Master of Professional Accounting, 197
- Master of Professional Economics, 202
- Master of Public Management, 206
- Master of Science, 368
- Master of Secondary School Leadership,  
250
- Master of Strategic Studies, 315
- Master of Teaching and Learning  
(Primary), 239
- Master of Teaching and Learning  
(Secondary), 240
- Master of Theatre Arts, 311
- Master of Tourism Management, 225
- Master's theses, 146
- Mathematics, academic staff, 53
- Mathematics, Statistics and Operations  
Research, school contact, 14
- Medical Research, Malaghan Institute of,  
64
- Members of Council, 20
- Minors, 145
- Molecular Ecology and Evolution, Allan  
Wilson Centre for, 59
- Museum and Heritage Studies, 316
- Museum and Heritage Studies, academic  
staff, 33
- Music (qualifications), 411
- Music (Te Kōkī New Zealand School of  
Music) , school contact, 14
- Music Teaching, 432
- Music Therapy, 431
- Music, academic staff, 54
- Musical Arts, 427
- Musical Arts, Doctor of, 428
- New Zealand Centre for Public Law, 65
- New Zealand Centre of International  
Economic Law, 65
- New Zealand Contemporary China  
Research Centre, 66
- New Zealand Dictionary Centre, 66
- New Zealand India Research Institute, 66
- New Zealand Institute for the Study of  
Competition and Regulation, 66

- New Zealand School of Music, 411  
New Zealand Studies, 318  
New Zealand Studies, Stout Research Centre for, 67  
Nursing Science, 325  
Nursing, Midwifery and Health, academic staff, 55  
Nursing, Midwifery and Health, school contact, 14  
Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori), 70  
Office of the Vice-Chancellor, 69  
Officers of Council, 20  
Pacific Studies, academic staff, 58  
Personal Courses of Study Statute, 142  
Philosophy, academic staff, 45  
Physics, academic staff, 36  
Planning and Management Information, staff, 73  
Political Science and International Relations, academic staff, 46  
Postgraduate Certificates (see under Certificates), 142  
Postgraduate Diplomas (see under Diplomas), 142  
Prerequisites (for courses), 143  
Primary Teaching, 235  
Pro Vice-Chancellors, 22  
Pro-Chancellor, 20  
Professional Accounting, 197  
Professional Economics, 202  
Proficiency in English, certificate, 331  
Proficiency, Certificate of, 434  
prohibited conduct, 137  
Provost, 22, 69  
Psychology, academic staff, 55  
Psychology, school contact, 14  
Public Administration, executive Master's degree, 209  
Public Law, New Zealand Centre for, 65  
Public Management, 206  
Public Management, postgraduate certificate and diploma, 208  
Qualifications Statute, 88  
Religious Studies, academic staff, 33  
Research Office, 69  
Restrictions (on entry to courses), 143  
Robinson Research Institute, 66  
Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families, 67  
Samoan Studies, academic staff, 58  
School addresses, 12  
Science, faculty contact, 11  
Secondary School Leadership, 250  
Secondary Teaching, 236  
Senior Leadership Team, 22  
Social and Cultural Studies, school contact, 14  
Sociology and Social Policy, academic staff, 57  
Spanish, academic staff, 48  
Special Admission, 94  
Specialisation, 149  
Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships, 79  
Statistics and Operations Research, academic staff, 53  
Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies, 67  
Strategic Studies, 315  
Student Academic Services (Management and Administration), staff, 73  
Student Academic Services (Retention, Achievement and Equity), staff, 73  
Student Academic Services, staff, 73  
Student Charter, 134  
Student Contract, 141  
Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation, staff, 74  
Students' Association, 81  
Subject Codes, 441  
Substitution of Courses, 146  
Te Herenga Waka Marae, staff, 67  
Te Kawa a Māui, academic staff, 57  
Te Kawa a Māui, school contact, 14  
Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music, academic staff, 54

- Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music,  
  courses of study, 411
- Te Kura Māori, academic staff, 57
- Te Kura Māori, school contact, 14
- Te Pātaka Toi, staff, 59
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other  
  Languages, 309
- Telephone contacts, 10
- Theatre Arts, 311
- Tohu Māoritanga, 328
- Toiahurei, 70
- Toihuarewa, 30
- Tourism Management, 223
- Tourism Management, academic staff, 52
- transfer credit, 104
- Transition from Earlier Regulations, 147
- Treasury Management, 201
- Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 67
- Tuition Fees, Domestic, 117
- Tuition fees, international, 119
- University entrance, 92
- University website, 10
- Va'aomanū Pasifika, academic staff, 58
- Va'aomanū Pasifika, school contact, 14
- Vice-Chancellor, 20
- Vice-Chancellor, Office of the, 69
- Vice-Provosts, 22
- Victoria Benefactors' Circle, 76
- Victoria Institute for Links with Latin  
  America, 67
- Victoria International, staff, 70
- Victoria Link Limited, staff, 75
- Victoria University Coastal Ecology  
  Laboratory, 67
- Victoria University of Wellington Act, 438
- Victoria University of Wellington  
  Foundation, staff, 76
- Victoria University of Wellington  
  Students' Association, 81
- Victoria University Press, 68
- Wai-te-ata Press, 68
- Withdrawals, 115, 123, 143